

12|13

**FESTOOL**  
Tools for the toughest demands



## Application-oriented.

Only someone who understands the work of his customers can also make the perfect tool. For this reason, all tools from Festool are put through their paces in tests as well as in practice. The result: the highest quality for even the smallest of parts, outstanding ergonomic design, perfect accessories and a broad level of expertise that you can draw upon.

## Innovative.

A good tool is one which fits perfectly in your hand. For this reason, Festool places great value not only on optimal ergonomics but also on the development of practical all-in-all solutions and innovative technologies. So that work can be efficient and not be hazardous to your health.

## Using systems.

Tools are often only as good as the accessories that are available for them. That is why everything matches at Festool. From the tool and its extensive range of accessories through to ideal dust extraction. Because we can then guarantee smooth and trouble-free work with these clever all-in-all solutions. That's what we call systems.

**Tools for the toughest demands.**

Drilling and screwdriving		11	<b>01</b>
Sawing with Jigsaws		29	<b>02</b>
Sawing with portable circular saws		45	<b>03</b>
Semi-stationary sawing		61	<b>04</b>
Semi-stationary work		81	<b>05</b>
Routing		97	<b>06</b>
DOMINO joining system		149	<b>07</b>
Planing		159	<b>08</b>
Sanding		171	<b>09</b>
Sanding with compressed air		237	<b>10</b>
Surface finishing		251	<b>11</b>
Stirring, brushing, carpet removal		269	<b>12</b>
Dust extraction		281	<b>13</b>
Guide systems		313	<b>14</b>
Workplace equipment		321	<b>15</b>
SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port		337	<b>16</b>
Service		350	<b>17</b>

## A better solution.

Whatever materials you work on with a Festool machine and whatever tasks you are confronted with, one thing is certain: your work will be faster, easier and better. Why? Because for decades our focus has been exclusively on the requirements of professionals in the woodwork, painting and automotive industries. That is our secret to developing tools and system solutions for the toughest demands.



### ... when working with wood

Sawing, routing, drilling: in any woodworking task which requires absolute precision Festool tools will give you excellent results. That is why professionals have for decades put their trust in the proven quality and versatility of our machines. Practical accessories enable these tools to be used for any demanding application and Festool mobile dust extractors make clean work of all joinery and carpentry jobs.



### ... for painting work

Anyone who prizes top quality surfaces on wood, metal, solid surface or other materials is faced with a difficult choice: between all the highly engineered sanders and polishers offered by Festool. Together with a fully compatible system of accessories, abrasives and optimised components, every single tool brings you greater cost-effectiveness, quality and efficiency. Because a perfect substrate means less annoying re-finishing work later you save time and money.



### ... for automotive work

From preparation to finishing: Festool is one of the most innovative companies in the automotive marketplace. Our customers know that and value the advantages of receiving all tools, sanding and polishing equipment from a single source. Tools and equipment that are designed for flexible and efficient fitting-out of any operation, from a small shop through to industrial production facilities. And if you have requirements which are truly out of the ordinary, we'll find a solution for that too.



## Systems get it done.

Dear Customer,

This is the new 2012/2013 Festool catalogue. From your feedback we know that some of you use the catalogue to obtain an overview of the range of Festool products and others use it to look for detailed information on a new product – and many simply enjoy “rummaging around the Festool world”. For those who prefer to view material online, this information is of course available on the Internet.

You will find some new products in the catalogue, which we have introduced in the last two years. For example the range of CARVEX jigsaws, the ROTEX RO 90 DX, the practical Workcenter, the Systainer T-LOC and much more. But there are also a few things that have simply remained – because they will always be applicable to us: for example our commitment to first-class quality and the long life of our products; the use of state-of-the-art technologies when it is advantageous for the user; like our intelligent drive concept EC-TEC, which is also used in the new CARVEX jigsaws. With regard to location, everything is also staying the way it is: our factory in Neidlingen and our head office in Wendlingen demonstrate our clear commitment to “Made in Germany”. We have been in this region for decades with our employees, who passionately pursue the aim to consistently develop and produce perfect power and compressed air tools from smart new ideas and innovations.

But not just power and compressed air tools, we also have a range of accessories and consumable materials which make a complete system from every machine – a system in which everything is co-ordinated with each other from a technical standpoint. We call it “Systems get it done.” – so that you can organise your work more efficiently, more economically and more successfully. And not to forget our attractive services that make your life easier and offer a wealth of real advantages.

Interested? Then we hope you enjoy reading the new 2012/2013 Festool catalogue.

Best regards,

Dr. Sebastian Reschke  
CEO Festool GmbH



## **Designed by people. For people.**

Festool power tools aim to solve every task optimally. But what does optimal mean? The precision of a splinter-free cut during sawing? The high material removal capacity or a particularly fine grinding pattern for surface finishing? Or something a cordless drill has that impresses on account of its exceptional power reserves? Certainly not only all of this. Especially if one has set the objective of developing each tool as part of an integral work process. Of course the technology of each tool is also very important. The electronics used, optimal gear transmission, the use of high-quality materials – consistently designed to obtain the best from every drive.

However, the people for whom each individual Festool tool is built are no less important. Their requirements for a tool and the demand for the maximum degree of functionality. A tool which can be used to perform long and fatigue-proof work. A tool that is lightweight, but solid. A tool that sits reliably in your hand. A tool with intuitive

operating elements. In short: a tool that immediately gives the impression that it's fun to work with.

Requirements that Festool once again in 2010 have succeeded in delivering through red-hot solutions. For example with the 4-in-1 ROTEX RO 90 DX sander, the new CARVEX PS 400 jigsaw or the super compact CXS cordless drill. These are the result of a development process which has been implemented through the constant exchange of information and experience with those in the trade. With the knowledge of Festool engineers and taking into consideration the very critical assessment, but also valuable information which arises from close dialogue with the customer. With products which have been able to score well in competitions for the renowned iF product design award thanks to their excellent ergonomic features and design. And the certainty once again of coming that one step closer to the high demand for perfect solutions.





## Think, do, think further.

The Festool brand should continue to excite the customer over and over again. With a balanced mix of tradition and innovation. In the sense of fascinating power tools, but also in relation to the factors around the product. The path there follows a firm principle: think, do, think further. EC-TEC: As a drive concept developed especially by Festool it is already replacing the traditional carbon brush motor in many tools. Each motor is individually adapted to the relevant tool and application and controlled by intelligent power electronics. With a noticeable result of more powerful and even running of the motor, significantly improved energy efficiency for more power at up to 30% less consumption, and a reliability that is almost wear-free for extreme longlife.

Further thinking in terms of the environmental aspect. Starting with the universal recycling concept and the reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions as well as the idea of not only continuously reducing the energy consumption required for production but also gen-

erating new electricity. The photovoltaic systems installed on the buildings in Wendlingen and Neidlingen in April 2010 provide up to 293 000 kWh of energy – at least enough to supply energy to 75 four-people households for a year.

But for all changes and innovations, a special quality promise still remains untouched after more than 80 years: Festool tools “Made in Germany”. For products that are developed in Germany and carefully manufactured at the production site in Neidlingen by more than 300 employees every day. In a production plant where work is executed according to the latest concepts and which, in addition to awards for the best production and assembly system in 2009, has already been nominated for “Factory of the Year” three times. Think, do, think further will therefore also shape the way we at Festool do business in the future. Not striving for the highest Watt figure. But constantly searching for efficiency.





## **Intelligent detail. Unbeatable in a system.**

Each Festool tool already boasts numerous valuable details. For example the MMC electronics which allow it to adjust the speeds precisely to the material. The FastFix system for easy and quick tool change or the CENTROTEC tool chuck which is 50% smaller and 80% lighter than a traditional standard tool chuck and also offers ten times higher true-running precision. Or the quick-acting brake integrated in many tools which contributes to added safety during sawing, planing and routing.

Nothing is already so good that it can't get any better. This is why Festool offers not only intelligent tools, but also a host of features that make these tools more efficient. The custom-fit accessories coordinated precisely to the tools are of course also included here. For example the individual sanding pads, which thanks to their absolute planar surface improve not only the sanding result but also increase the life of the sander through the smooth true-running. The abrasive which in conjunction with the patented MULTI-JETSTREAM principle has more noticeable, visible and also measurable working results.

However, what is even more interesting is when one takes into consideration the superior multifunctional work level. This starts with the Systainers which are equipped with the second generation T-LOC and are therefore easier to lock, open and connect. They can be quickly combined with each other so they can be transported as a system and guarantee order and quick access to machines thanks to their special inserts. The CMS compact module system shows how hand-guided Festool power tools can be used also for stationary work. This system can be retrofitted using only a few handles to become a sawing, routing or sanding station. And not forgetting the mobile dust extractors. They can be securely connected to the Systainers via the innovative Sys-Dock for flexible use and can also be combined with the new WCR 1000 Workcenter as a mobile work station.

These are just some examples which demonstrate the almost inexhaustible potential of Festool systems. Together with increased added value and the benefits of an even more economical and perfectly organised work process.





Decidedly different: Cordless drills by Festool.

**FESTOOL**

# Drilling and screwdriving 01

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

**Application overview | 13**

**Machine overview | 14**

**Cordless drills | 16**

CXS, C 12 Li, C 15 Li, T 12+3, T 15+3, T 18+3

**System overview and accessories | 23**

**Screwdriver and drill bits | 24**

Can a cordless drill get any better than this? Yes, it can. Because Festool always thinks one step ahead and this is why the CXS, C and T+3 series are packed full of so many ideas: EC-TEC motor, CENTROTEC, attachments for special applications, modern lithium-ion battery technology and a handy, lightweight design. For exceptional solutions that meet your requirements and help you tackle your daily challenges.

# Drilling and screwdriving

**Three tools, one philosophy: Maximum handling comfort.**



The C 12: Work comfortably in any position.

**A cordless drill has basic functions. It should make work easier, accelerate the process and should have as long a useful life as possible. Whoever develops tools strictly according to these standards, quickly reaches limits – or discovers the opportunities behind them.**

With results that make Festool cordless drills unique – such as the CENTROTEC quick-change system, the FastFix adapters and the EC-TEC drive concept. In the case of each of these developments the focus is on the workman's desires – for an ergonomic design, low weight and intuitive operation of the tools. That's why

we have expanded our development and testing laboratories with an informative and instructive addition: our customer workshop. Here we receive valuable knowledge – also through relentless criticism. And the drive to construct special tools: Cordless drills – Made in Germany – Made by Festool.



The T 18+3 screwdriver: the power package. The right tool for the job when the going gets tough.



The CXS: strong performance, compact design.

## FESTOOL The system



At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.

### The CENTROTEC system.

CENTROTEC – change between drill, countersink and screwdriver bits in seconds.

**CENTROTEC from page 24**

### Screwdriver, drill bit system.

CENTROTEC and Novadrive: all compatible.

**Screwdriver and drill bits from page 24**

## Application overview – Drilling and screwdriving

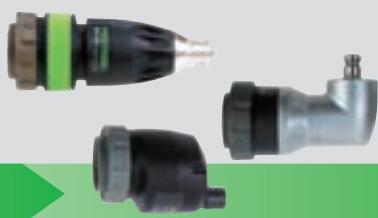
						
<b>Carpentry, joining, timber construction</b>						
Kitchen fitting and furniture assembly	●	●	○	●	○	○
Attaching fittings, installing locks	●	●	○	●	○	○
Holes for dowels and fittings, up to 35 mm	○	●	●	●	●	●
Wooden terraces	○	○	●	○	●	●
Fitting rails and profiled strips	●	●	○	●	○	○
Frequent overhead work	●	●	○	●	○	○
Fences, pergolas, carports, canopies	○	○	●	○	●	●
<b>Interior fitting, dry walling, trade fair construction</b>						
Securing floor and ceiling members	●	●	○	●	○	○
Studwork for floors/walls/roofs	○	●	●	●	●	●
Installing plasterboard	○	● <sup>1)</sup>	○	○	○	○
Using hole cutters	○	○	●	○	●	●
Installing partition walls	○	●	●	●	●	●
<b>Painters, interior decorators, floor layers</b>						
Securing floorboards	○	●	●	●	●	●
Fitting curtain rails and skirting boards	●	●	○	●	○	○
Stirring paint and varnish	○	●	○	●	○	○
Installing and removing fittings	●	●	○	●	○	○
Fitting roller shutters and blinds	●	●	●	●	●	●
<b>Applications in other industries</b>						
Removing vehicle parts	●	●	○	●	○	○
Electrical installations	●	●	○	●	○	○
Vehicle interior fitting (mobile homes, caravans, boats)	●	●	○	●	○	○
Metal construction	○	●	●	●	●	●

<sup>1)</sup> Ideal with the FastFix depth stop DD-DC

For polishing applications, see "Polishing" chapter, page 253

○ Appropriate ● Very appropriate • Extremely appropriate

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



### The FastFix system.

Several tools in one: with FastFix attachments, the T 12+3, T 15+3, T18+3 and C 12, C 15 are well equipped for most applications.

**FastFix attachments on page 23**



### The battery system.

High-performance batteries – from compact 1.5 Ah batteries all the way up to long-lasting 18 V battery packs.

**Battery packs on page 23**



### The battery charging system.

So that there will be no downtime, the quick charger makes the batteries ready to use again in no time at all, and also does it in a way that protects them.

**Chargers on page 22**

# Drilling and screwdriving

## Machine overview

### Cordless drill CXS



#### Strengths and benefits

- Impressive ergonomics and low weight (0.9 kg) for convenient drilling and fastening
- The compact, handy shape makes work easier, even in cramped spaces
- FastFix interface and CENTROTEC quick tool-change system
- 12 torque settings and torque switch-off for precision fastening
- Latest Lithium-ion battery technology for the longest sustained usage

### Cordless drill C 12 Li



#### Strengths and benefits

- Impressive ergonomics: compact, lightweight and perfectly balanced
- Brushless EC-TEC motor with integrated motor management for long service life and the highest output
- FastFix interface for all FastFix attachments and CENTROTEC rapid tool-change system
- Fully electronic torque setting and switch-off for precise screwdriving
- Latest Lithium-ion battery technology for the longest sustained usage

### Cordless drill C 15 Li



#### Strengths and benefits

- Impressive ergonomics: compact, lightweight and perfectly balanced
- Brushless EC-TEC motor with integrated motor management for long service life and the highest output
- FastFix interface for all FastFix attachments and CENTROTEC rapid tool-change system
- Fully electronic torque setting and switch-off for precise screwdriving
- Latest Lithium-ion battery technology for the longest sustained usage

[Next page 16](#)

Technical data	
Battery voltage	10,8 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-400/0-1200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	12/8 mm
Torque adjustment	0,2-2,4 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	10/16 Nm
Chuck range	1-8 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	1,5 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	20 min
Weight with Li Ion	0,9 kg

[Next page 18](#)

Technical data	
Battery voltage	10,8 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-450/0-1500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	25/14 mm
Torque adjustment	0,5-8/0,5-6 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	20/34 Nm
Chuck range	1,5-13 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	1,5 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	20 min
Weight with Li Ion	1,3 kg

[Next page 18](#)

Technical data	
Battery voltage	14,4 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-450/0-1500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	35/16 mm
Torque adjustment	0,5-8/0,5-6 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	25/40 Nm
Chuck range	1,5-13 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	3,0 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	45 min
Weight with Li Ion	1,6 kg

= with electronics



= with electronics



= with electronics



### Cordless drill T 12+3



#### Strengths and benefits

- Impressive ergonomics: compact, lightweight and perfectly balanced
- Brushless EC-TEC motor with integrated motor management for long service life and the highest output
- FastFix interface for all FastFix attachments and CENTROTEC rapid tool-change system
- Fully electronic torque setting and switch-off for precise screwdriving
- Latest Lithium-ion battery technology for the longest sustained usage

**Next page 20**

Technical data	
Battery voltage	10,8 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-450/0-1500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	25/14 mm
Torque adjustment	0,5-8/0,5-6 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	20/34 Nm
Chuck range	1,5-13 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	3,0 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	45 min
Weight with Li Ion	1,4 kg

= with electronics



### Cordless drill T 15+3



#### Strengths and benefits

- Impressive ergonomics: compact, lightweight and perfectly balanced
- Brushless EC-TEC motor with integrated motor management for long service life and the highest output
- FastFix interface for all FastFix attachments and CENTROTEC rapid tool-change system
- Fully electronic torque setting and switch-off for precise screwdriving
- Latest Lithium-ion battery technology for the longest sustained usage

**Next page 20**

Technical data	
Battery voltage	14,4 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-450/0-1500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	35/16 mm
Torque adjustment	0,5-8/0,5-6 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	27/40 Nm
Chuck range	1,5-13 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	3,0 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	45 min
Weight with Li Ion	1,5 kg

= with electronics



### Cordless drill T 18+3



#### Strengths and benefits

- Impressive ergonomics: compact, lightweight and perfectly balanced
- Brushless EC-TEC motor with integrated motor management for long service life and the highest output
- FastFix interface for all FastFix attachments and CENTROTEC rapid tool-change system
- Fully electronic torque setting and switch-off for precise screwdriving
- Latest Lithium-ion battery technology for the longest sustained usage

**Next page 20**

Technical data	
Battery voltage	18 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-450/0-1500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	45/16 mm
Torque adjustment	0,5-8/0,5-6 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	30/45 Nm
Chuck range	1,5-13 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	3,0 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	45 min
Weight with Li Ion	1,7 kg

= with electronics



01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

# Drilling and screwdriving

## Cordless drill CXS

### When it comes to performance, size really isn't that important.

The CXS compact cordless drill possesses a remarkable torque that is also very effective in places that are hard to access. With its extremely short design and balanced weight distribution, it also simplifies overhead work and work in narrow areas.



#### CENTROTEC tool chuck.

Quick change between applications using the CENTROTEC quick-change system. All bits can also be used in the direct holder.



#### Optimum power performance.

The CXS can overcome any challenge with 10.8 volts. 12 available torque settings for controlled power.



#### Elbow adapter.

Work around corners and even reach concealed screws with the elbow adapter. Ideal for working in tight spaces.



#### Belt clip.

Not only always at your fingertips: your hands are also free at the right moment: the belt clip can be positioned for right- and left-handers.



#### Optimum illumination.

The integrated LED light permits precise work even in dark corners.



#### Scope of delivery

CENTROTEC tool chuck, CENTROTEC bit holder

#### Order no.

##### **CXS Li 1,5 Set GB**

charger MXC, elbow adapter CXS, FastFix keyless chuck 8 mm, bit PZ 2, spare battery pack BP-XS, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC

**564272**

##### **CXS Li 1,5 Plus GB**

charger MXC, FastFix keyless chuck 8 mm, bit PZ 2, battery pack BP-XS, without spare battery pack, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC

**564268**

Accessories see page 23

## Mini dimensions. Maximum performance.



Sophisticated accessories.

The elbow adapter is perfect for work around corners and reaching concealed screws at tight angles. The standard chuck is always included in the scope of delivery – for all tools with a cylindrical shaft.



Practical bit store.

Easy access: four bits neatly stored close at hand in the bit holder.



Lithium-ion battery packs.

The CXS is powered by lithium-ion battery packs. They are especially light and efficient, never discharge by themselves – and can be recharged at any time. Completely without any memory effect.



Ergonomically perfected.

The CXS is particularly light and manageable. Perfectly balanced and weighing just 900 grams, this tool allows fatigue-free work in all situations.



Versatile and flexible.

The CENTROTEC quick-change system replaces chuck and bit holder and speeds up the change between drilling, countersinking and screwdriving. Different adapters for diverse applications.

### Technical data

Battery voltage	10,8 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-400/0-1200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	12/8 mm
Torque adjustment	0,2-2,4 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	10/16 Nm
Chuck range	1-8 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	1,5 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	20 min
Weight with Li Ion	0,9 kg

= with electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Drilling and screwdriving

## C 12 Li and C 15 Li cordless drills

### The perfect shape.

Having won many awards for outstanding design, our cordless drills are now available with a completely new drive concept. The combination of lithium-ion battery packs and EC-TEC motor make the C12 Li / C15 Li even more lightweight, durable and powerful – the C series has reached new heights.



#### Ergonomically perfected.

The light, compact design, the slender Softgrip handle and the perfectly located centre of gravity ensure that work goes easily and smoothly.



#### As much power as necessary but as little energy as possible.

EC-TEC only generates the exact amount of energy required for the actual application. The motor offers a variable speed range for tasks ranging from the powerful insertion of large screws to drilling at a speed of up to 1500 rpm.



#### CENTROTEC tool chuck.

The FastFix interface is the key to the CENTROTEC quick-change system and all FastFix adapters. All other types of tools can be used with the standard chuck.



#### Here everything has been considered.

Capacity display and belt clip are practical details: the hands are kept free for flexible work and with the capacity display the battery charge status can be checked at any time.



#### Optimum illumination.

The integrated LED light permits precise work even in dark corners.



Scope of delivery	Order no.
<b>C 12 Li 1,5 Set GB</b> charger TRC 3, CENTROTEC tool chuck, wood drill bit D4 CENTROTEC, CENTROTEC bit holder, FastFix keyless chuck 13 mm, bit PZ 2, FastFix angle attachment, FastFix eccentric attachment, spare compact battery pack Li-Ion 1.5 Ah, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	564365
<b>C 12 Li 1,5 Plus GB</b> charger TRC 3, CENTROTEC tool chuck, wood drill bit D4 CENTROTEC, CENTROTEC bit holder, FastFix keyless chuck 13 mm, bit PZ 2, spare compact battery pack Li-Ion 1.5 Ah, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	564361
<b>C 12 Li 1,5/GG</b> FastFix keyless chuck 13 mm, compact battery pack Li-Ion 1.5 Ah, spare battery pack and charger not included, in a carton	564398
<b>C 15 Li 3,0 Set GB</b> charger TRC 3, CENTROTEC tool chuck, wood drill bit D4 CENTROTEC, CENTROTEC bit holder, FastFix keyless chuck 13 mm, bit PZ 2, FastFix angle attachment, FastFix eccentric attachment, spare battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	564373
<b>C 15 Li 3,0 Plus GB</b> charger TRC 3, CENTROTEC tool chuck, wood drill bit D4 CENTROTEC, CENTROTEC bit holder, FastFix keyless chuck 13 mm, bit PZ 2, spare battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	564369
<b>C 15 Li 3,0/GG</b> CENTROTEC tool chuck, battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, spare battery pack and charger not included, in a carton	564400

Accessories see page 23

## C 12 Li and C 15 Li – Handy, powerful and durable.



**As versatile as your work.**

You can work quickly and comfortably on a wide variety of applications using the C 12 Li/C 15 Li. For example, dry lining, installing windows, outdoor installation, interior vehicle fitting and many more.



**Practical bit store.**

Easy access: four bits neatly stored close at hand in the bit holder.



**Controlled power.**

The finely-tuned EC-TEC motor and the patented compact gear mechanism enable you to insert both large and small screws with minimum effort and without overtightening or damaging the screw heads.



**Work comfortably in any position.**

Because of its ergonomic shape, the C 12 Li/C 15 Li rests particularly snugly in your hand and is perfectly balanced in any position. This conserves your energy, whether you are working on the floor, the wall or the ceiling.



**Remarkably modest.**

The EC-TEC drive from Festool represents exceptional power performance using the lowest amount of energy across the entire speed range. Here the EC-TEC motor runs without carbon brushes, and is therefore wear-free, maintenance-free and extremely sturdy.

### Technical data C 12 Li

Battery voltage	10,8 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-450/0-1500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	25/14 mm
Torque adjustment	0,5-8/0,5-6 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	20/34 Nm
Chuck range	1,5-13 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	1,5 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	20 min
Weight with Li Ion	1,3 kg

= with electronics

### Technical data C 15 Li

Battery voltage	14,4 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-450/0-1500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	35/16 mm
Torque adjustment	0,5-8/0,5-6 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	25/40 Nm
Chuck range	1,5-13 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	3,0 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	45 min
Weight with Li Ion	1,6 kg

= with electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Drilling and screwdriving

## Cordless drills T 12+3, T 15+3 and T 18+3

### Brains meet brawn.

12 volt, 15 volt, 18 volt – it's time to break with conventional thinking. With the latest T+3 series of cordless drills, which no longer belong to a voltage class but rather to a class that is completely redefined by the interplay of brains and brawn.



#### Ergonomically perfected.

The light, compact design, the slender Softgrip handle and the perfectly located centre of gravity ensure that work goes easily and smoothly.



#### As much power as necessary but as little energy as possible.

EC-TEC only generates the exact amount of energy required for the actual application. The motor offers a variable speed range for tasks ranging from the powerful insertion of large screws to drilling at a speed of up to 1500 rpm.



#### CENTROTEC tool chuck.

The FastFix interface is the key to the CENTROTEC quick-change system and all FastFix adapters. All other types of tools can be used with the standard chuck.



#### Here everything has been considered.

Capacity display and belt clip are practical details: the hands are kept free for flexible work and with the capacity display the battery charge status can be checked at any time.



#### Optimum illumination.

The integrated LED light permits precise work even in dark corners.



Scope of delivery	Order no.
FastFix keyless chuck 13 mm	
<b>T 12+3 Li 3,0 Set GB</b> charger TRC 3, CENTROTEC tool chuck, wood drill bit D4 CENTROTEC, CENTROTEC bit holder, bit PZ 2, FastFix angle attachment, FastFix eccentric attachment, spare battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	564380
<b>T 12+3 Li 3,0 Plus GB</b> charger TRC 3, CENTROTEC tool chuck, wood drill bit D4 CENTROTEC, CENTROTEC bit holder, bit PZ 2, spare battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	564376
<b>T 12+3 Li 3,0/GG</b> battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, spare battery pack and charger not included, in a carton	564402
<b>T 15+3 Li 3,0 Set GB</b> charger TRC 3, CENTROTEC tool chuck, wood drill bit D4 CENTROTEC, CENTROTEC bit holder, bit PZ 2, FastFix angle attachment, FastFix eccentric attachment, spare battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	564388
<b>T 15+3 Li 3,0 Plus GB</b> charger TRC 3, CENTROTEC tool chuck, wood drill bit D4 CENTROTEC, CENTROTEC bit holder, bit PZ 2, spare battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	564384
<b>T 15+3 Li 3,0/GG</b> battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, spare battery pack and charger not included, in a carton	564404
<b>T 18+3 Li 3,0 Set GB</b> charger TRC 3, CENTROTEC tool chuck, wood drill bit D4 CENTROTEC, CENTROTEC bit holder, bit PZ 2, FastFix angle attachment, FastFix eccentric attachment, spare battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	564396
<b>T 18+3 Li 3,0 Plus GB</b> charger TRC 3, CENTROTEC tool chuck, wood drill bit D4 CENTROTEC, CENTROTEC bit holder, bit PZ 2, spare battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	564392
<b>T 18+3 Li 3,0/GG</b> battery pack Li-Ion 3.0 Ah, spare battery pack and charger not included, in a carton	564406

Accessories see page 23

## The T+3 Series – in a class by itself.



**Living on the edge.**

Applications where you need to drive in screws close to edge pose no problem. With the FastFix eccentric adapter you're able to get to places that are hard to reach even by hand.



**Less tiring work.**

Light weight in spite of enormous power – you will spend less effort when working overhead and even such a strenuous task will not wear you out.

### Technical data T 12+3

Battery voltage	10,8 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-450/0-1500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	25/14 mm
Torque adjustment	0,5-8/0,5-6 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	20/34 Nm
Chuck range	1,5-13 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	3,0 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	45 min
Weight with Li Ion	1,4 kg

= with electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



**Full power for drilling large holes.**

No matter how big the challenge is, with the T 18+3 you have a real powerhouse in your hands. With its high speed and constantly high motor power it can handle even large bore diameters.



**Reliable when used continuously for long periods of time.**

In daily heavy-duty construction work, the T+3 series shows what it does best with its powerful EC motor and lithium-ion battery – it continuously provides the highest performance without pause.

### Technical data T 15+3

Battery voltage	14,4 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-450/0-1500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	35/16 mm
Torque adjustment	0,5-8/0,5-6 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	27/40 Nm
Chuck range	1,5-13 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	3,0 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	45 min
Weight with Li Ion	1,5 kg

= with electronics

### Technical data T 18+3

Battery voltage	18 V
Idling speed, 1st gear/2nd gear	0-450/0-1500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Drilling diameter, wood/steel	45/16 mm
Torque adjustment	0,5-8/0,5-6 Nm
Max. torque, wood/steel	30/45 Nm
Chuck range	1,5-13 mm
Li-Ion battery capacity	3,0 Ah
Charging time Li Ion	45 min
Weight with Li Ion	1,7 kg

= with electronics

# Drilling and screwdriving TRC 3 and MXC chargers

## Emphasis on system benefits.

There are many requirements placed on a charger – it must charge up an empty battery pack as quickly as possible and, at the same time, ensure that the battery does not overheat or is overcharged. This will guarantee the largest possible number of charge cycles possible.

### Self-cleaning spring contacts.

Battery pack slot with self-cleaning spring contacts for maximum reliability and a long battery pack service life.

### Simple wall mount.

Retainer on the back for mounting the charger on the wall.



### Good ventilation.

Labyrinth slits ensure good ventilation and at the same time prevent foreign objects from entering the charger and causing faults.

### Easy to wind up.

Ribbed surface for winding up the connecting cable quickly.

### Charging progress indicator.

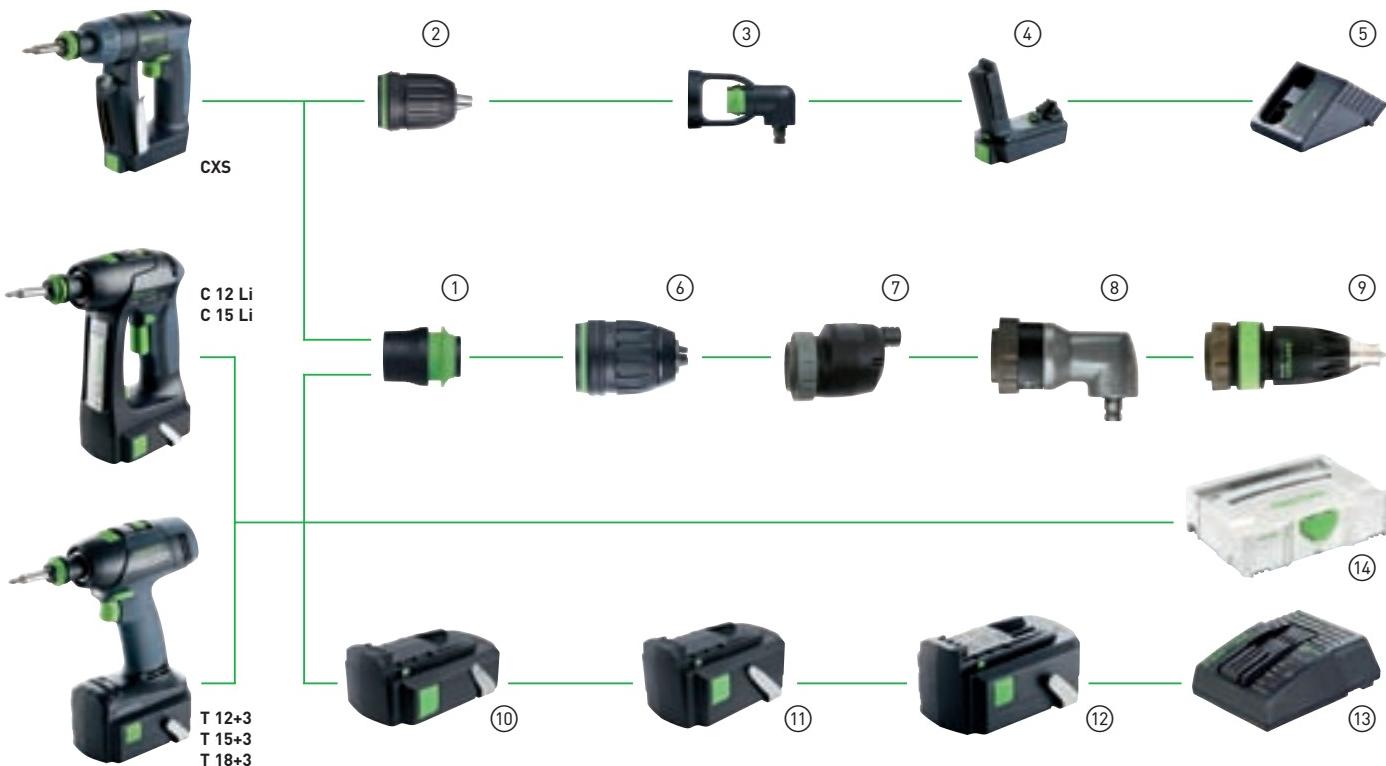
Display field with LEDs gives a current indication of the charging state, charging process and possible faults.

Working with Festool means having the advantages that are available when working with complete tool systems. This also holds true for the charging stations. Battery packs are charged using controlled impulses that interrupt the charging process again and again for periods of milliseconds. The charging time, battery temperature and the current state of charge are continuously monitored and the charging current is adjusted as needed. In this way, the high performance of the battery packs, as well as a large number of charge cycles, are ensured. Along with the monitoring function of the tool during operation, a safety concept is produced that, for the first time, permits us to offer a three-year warranty on all the components: the cordless drill, charger and battery pack.

	Li-Ion				NiCd/NiMH	
	10,8 V 1,5 Ah	10,8 V 3,0 Ah	14,4 V 1,5 Ah	18 V 3,0 Ah	12 V 1,3   2,0   2,4	15,6 V 3,0 Ah
T 12+3		●	●		●	
T 15+3	●	●	●	●	●	●
T 18+3			●	●	●	●
C 12 Li-Ion	●	●	●		●	
C 15 Li-Ion	●	●	●	●	●	●
CXS	●					
TRC 3		●	●	●	●	●
LC 45					●	●
MXC	●					

Highest flexibility and economy: battery packs in same voltage class can be used

Scope of delivery	Order no.
in a carton	
<b>Rapid charger TRC 3 GB</b> for all Festool NiCd, NiMH and Li-ion battery packs, for Festool cordless drills C 12, TDK 12, T 12+3, C 15, TDK 15.6, T 15+3 and T 18+3	495225
<b>Rapid charger MXC GB 240V</b> for Festool battery pack BP-XS, for Festool cordless drill CXS	497496



#### Accessories for cordless drills CXS, C 12 Li, C 15 Li, T 12+3, T 15+3 and T 18+3

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Tool chuck WH-CE CENTROTEC	for all Festool cordless drills with FastFix interface, in self-service display pack	492135
② Drill chuck BF-FX 8 FastFix	for all Festool cordless drills with FastFix interface, in self-service display pack	497216
③ Angle attachment XS-AS	for CXS	497951
④ Battery pack BP-XS	replacement battery for cordless drill CXS, lithium ion (Li-Ion), Voltage 10,8 V, Capacity 1,5 Ah, weight 200 g, in self-service display pack	497519
⑤ Rapid charger MXC	for Festool battery pack BP-XS, for Festool cordless drill CXS, in a carton	497495
⑥ Keyless chuck BF-FX 10 FastFix	for all Festool cordless drills with FastFix interface, Clamping range 1-10 mm, in self-service display pack	491350
Keyless chuck BF-FX 13 FastFix	for all Festool cordless drills with FastFix interface, Clamping range 1,5-13 mm, in self-service display pack	490698
⑦ FastFix eccentric attachment DD-ES	for all Festool cordless drills with FastFix interfaces, except CXS, in self-service display pack	490294
⑧ FastFix angle attachment DD-AS	for all Festool cordless drills with FastFix interfaces, except CXS, in self-service display pack	490293
⑨ Depth stop FastFix DD-DC	for all Festool cordless drills with FastFix interfaces, except CXS, in self-service display pack	493539
⑩ Battery pack BPC 12 Li 3,0 Ah	replacement battery for cordless drills T 12+3 and C 12 Li, lithium ion (Li-Ion), Voltage 10,8 V, Capacity 3,0 Ah, weight 490 g, in self-service display pack	498338
Battery pack BPC 12 Li 1,5 Ah	replacement battery for cordless drills T 12+3 and C 12 Li, lithium ion (Li-Ion), Voltage 10,8 V, Capacity 1,5 Ah, weight 310 g, in self-service display pack	498336
⑪ Battery pack BPC 15 Li 3,0 Ah	replacement battery for cordless drills T 15+3, C 15 Li and PSC/PSBC 400, lithium ion (Li-Ion), Voltage 14,4 V, Capacity 3,0 Ah, weight 580 g, in self-service display pack	498340
⑫ Battery pack BPC 18 Li 3,0 Ah	replacement battery for cordless drills T 18+3 and PSC/PSBC 400, lithium ion (Li-Ion), Voltage 18 V, Capacity 3,0 Ah, weight 680 g, in self-service display pack	498342
⑬ Rapid charger TRC 3	for all Festool NiCd, NiMH and Li-ion battery packs, for Festool cordless drills C 12, TDK 12, T 12+3, C 15, TDK 15,6, T 15+3 and T 18+3, in a carton	494676
⑭ Empty SYSTAINER	see "SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port", from page 337	

# Drilling and screwdriving

## Drill bits and accessories

### A revolutionary system – CENTROTEC and FastFix.



#### Unbelievably versatile.

Fitted without tools and rapidly changed: the FastFix attachments thus turn a Festool cordless drill into a right angle screwdriver, eccentric screwdriver or depth limiting screwdriver.



#### The CENTROTEC system.

50% shorter and 80% lighter than standard drill chucks, the CENTROTEC tool chuck is the key to the CENTROTEC tool system and a further module in the FastFix system giving true-running precision that is ten times more accurate.



#### Easy to change.

The CENTROTEC chuck can be fitted to all Festool cordless drills with a FastFix interface. You can change rapidly between screwdriver bit and drill bit and vice versa with a single hand movement. CENTROTEC tools are also compatible with standard chucks.

#### CENTROTEC tool range

	<b>Model</b>	<b>Order no.</b>
<b>Assembly package</b> 	SYS 1 CE-SORT	<b>497628</b>
CENTROTEC-DRIVE screwdriver handle, WH-CE CENTROTEC tool chuck, magnetic bit holder BH-60 CE, extra-long CENTROTEC magnetic bit holder BV 150 CE, CENTROTEC drill adapter BA-CE, deburring countersink QLS D2-8 CE, deburring countersink QLS D5-15 CE, drill bit with depth stop BTA HW D5 CE, drill countersink with depth stop, BSTA HS D3.5 CE, centering bit ZB HS D5 EURO CE, hook driver HD D18 CE, twinBOX Mix, drill bit case HSS D3-10 CE/10, drill bit case BKS D3-8 CE/W-K, 12x long CENTROTEC bits PZ/PH/TX, bit assortment 25 mm, 50 pieces, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC		
<b>Ratchet set</b> 	1/4"-CE RA-Set 37	<b>497881</b>
1/4" socket set from 4 to 13 mm, 19 different bit inserts and 2 bit extensions, ratchet and CENTROTEC handle plus various adapters and extensions		
<b>Bit box</b> content 10 pieces 	BB-PZ	<b>496934</b>
3x PZ1, 4x PZ2, 3x PZ3	BB-TX	<b>496935</b>
TX 10, 2x TX 15, 3x TX 20, 3x TX 25, TX 30	BB-MIX	<b>496936</b>
PH1, PH2, PZ1, PZ2, PZ3, TX15, TX20, TX25, TX 30, SZ 0,8x5,5	CENTROTEC-DRIVE	<b>495228</b>
<b>CENTROTEC screwdriver handle</b> 		
<b>Adapter</b> for plug-in bits		
with ball lock for manual operation, Tool reception 1/4", Length 50 mm	1/4"-50 CE/KG CENTROTEC	<b>495131</b>
with pin lock for machine operation, Tool reception 1/4", Length 50 mm	1/4"-50 CE/ST CENTROTEC	<b>495132</b>
with ball lock for manual operation, Tool reception 3/8", Length 70 mm	3/8"-70 CE/KG CENTROTEC	<b>495133</b>
with pin lock for machine operation, Tool reception 3/8", Length 70 mm	3/8"-70 CE/ST CENTROTEC	<b>495134</b>
<b>Bit holder</b> qty. in pack 1 piece(s) 	BHS 65 CE	<b>492648</b>
<b>Bit holder</b> qty. in pack 1 piece(s) 	BH 60 CE	<b>492539</b>
<b>CENTROTEC extra long bit holder</b> qty. in pack 1 piece(s) 	BV 150 CE	<b>492540</b>

	Model	Order no.
<b>CENTROTEC tool range: Bits</b>		
	<b>Bit Pozidriv</b> Length 25 mm	
	Size PZ 1, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ PZ 1-25 /3 <b>490471</b>
	Size PZ 2, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ PZ 2-25 /3 <b>490472</b>
	Size PZ 3, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ PZ 3-25 /3 <b>490473</b>
	Size PZ 1, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	PZ 1-25 /10 <b>490481</b>
	Size PZ 2, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	PZ 2-25 /10 <b>490482</b>
	Size PZ 3, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	PZ 3-25 /10 <b>490483</b>
	<b>Bit Phillips</b> Length 25 mm	
	Size PH 1, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ PH 1-25 /3 <b>490491</b>
	Size PH 2, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ PH 2-25 /3 <b>490492</b>
	Size PH 3, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ PH 3-25 /3 <b>490493</b>
	Size PH 1, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	PH 1-25 /10 <b>490501</b>
	Size PH 2, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	PH 2-25 /10 <b>490502</b>
	Size PH 3, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	PH 3-25 /10 <b>490503</b>
	<b>Slot bit</b> Length 25 mm, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	
	Size SZ 0,6 x 4,5	SZ 0,6x4,5-25/10 <b>493309</b>
	Size SZ 0,8 x 5,5	SZ 0,8x5,5-25/10 <b>493310</b>
	Size SZ 1,2 x 6,5	SZ 1,2x6,5-25/10 <b>493311</b>
	<b>Bit Torx</b> Length 25 mm	
	Size TX 10, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ TX 10-25 /3 <b>490494</b>
	Size TX 15, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ TX 15-25 /3 <b>490495</b>
	Size TX 20, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ TX 20-25 /3 <b>490496</b>
	Size TX 25, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ TX 25-25 /3 <b>490497</b>
	Size TX 30, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ TX 30-25 /3 <b>490498</b>
	Size TX 40, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	HiQ TX 40-25 /3 <b>490499</b>
	Size TX 10, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	TX 10-25 /10 <b>490504</b>
	Size TX 15, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	TX 15-25 /10 <b>490505</b>
	Size TX 20, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	TX 20-25 /10 <b>490506</b>
	Size TX 25, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	TX 25-25 /10 <b>490507</b>
	Size TX 30, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	TX 30-25 /10 <b>490508</b>
	<b>Bit Pozidriv</b> Length 100 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)	
	Size PZ 1	HiQ PZ 1-100 CE/2 <b>492527</b>
	Size PZ 2	HiQ PZ 2-100 CE/2 <b>492528</b>
	Size PZ 3	HiQ PZ 3-100 CE/2 <b>492529</b>
	<b>Bit Phillips</b> Length 100 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)	
	Size PH 1	HiQ PH 1-100 CE/2 <b>492530</b>
	Size PH 2	HiQ PH 2-100 CE/2 <b>492531</b>
	Size PH 3	HiQ PH 3-100 CE/2 <b>492532</b>
	<b>Bit Torx</b> Length 100 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)	
	Size TX 15	HiQ TX 15-100 CE/2 <b>492533</b>
	Size TX 20	HiQ TX 20-100 CE/2 <b>492534</b>
	Size TX 25	HiQ TX 25-100 CE/2 <b>492535</b>
	Size TX 30	HiQ TX 30-100 CE/2 <b>492536</b>
	<b>Bit slot head HiQ</b> Length 100 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)	
	Size SZ 0,8X5,5	SZ 0,8X5,5-100 CE/2 <b>492537</b>
	Size SZ 1,2X6,5	SZ 1,2X6,5-100 CE/2 <b>492538</b>

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

HiQ = bits with zirconium duplex coating for better grip on the screwhead and longer service life.

# Drilling and screwdriving

## Screwdriver and drill bits

		Model	Order no.
<b>Standard drill bit programme</b>			
	<b>Twist drill bit</b> allen key, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)		
	complete drill bit with bit holder and 2 replacement drill bits	HSS D 3 /33 CE/M-Set	<b>493421</b>
	complete drill bit with bit holder and 2 replacement drill bits	HSS D 3,5/39 CE/M-Set	<b>493422</b>
	complete drill bit with bit holder and 2 replacement drill bits	HSS D 4 /43 CE/M-Set	<b>493423</b>
	complete drill bit with bit holder and 2 replacement drill bits	HSS D 4,5/47 CE/M-Set	<b>493424</b>
	complete drill bit with bit holder and 2 replacement drill bits	HSS D 5 /52 CE/M-Set	<b>493425</b>
	complete drill bit with bit holder and 2 replacement drill bits	HSS D 5,5/57 CE/M-Set	<b>493426</b>
	complete drill bit with bit holder and 2 replacement drill bits	HSS D 6 /57 CE/M-Set	<b>493427</b>
	complete drill bit with bit holder and 2 replacement drill bits	HSS D 6,5/63 CE/M-Set	<b>493428</b>
	complete drill bit with bit holder and 1 replacement drill bit	HSS D 8,0/75 CE/M-Set	<b>495308</b>
	complete drill bit with bit holder and 1 replacement drill bit	HSS D 10,0/75 CE/M-Set	<b>495309</b>
	<b>Drill bit case</b> Diameter 3-10 mm, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	HSS D3-10 CE/10	<b>495128</b>
	<b>Twist drill bit</b> qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	HSS D 3/33 M/10x	<b>493437</b>
	qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	HSS D 3,5/39 M/10x	<b>493438</b>
	qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	HSS D 4/43 M/10x	<b>493439</b>
	qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	HSS D 4,5/47 M/10x	<b>493440</b>
	qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	HSS D 5/52 M/10x	<b>493441</b>
	qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	HSS D 5,5/57 M/10x	<b>493442</b>
	qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	HSS D 6/57 M/10x	<b>493443</b>
	qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	HSS D 6,5/63 M/10x	<b>493444</b>
	qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	HSS D 8,0/75 M/5x	<b>495310</b>
	qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	HSS D 10,0/75 M/5x	<b>495311</b>
	<b>Twist drill bit case</b> Diameter 1-10 mm, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	SBKS-HSS D 1-10	<b>492560</b>
	<b>Drill bit</b> Diameter 3 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 3 CE/W	<b>492512</b>
	Diameter 4 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 4 CE/W	<b>492513</b>
	Diameter 5 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 5 CE/W	<b>492514</b>
	Diameter 6 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 6 CE/W	<b>492515</b>
	Diameter 7 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 7 CE/W	<b>492516</b>
	Diameter 8 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 8 CE/W	<b>492517</b>
	Diameter 10 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 10 CE/W	<b>492518</b>
	Diameter 3-8 mm, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	BKS D 3-8 CE/W	<b>493648</b>
	Diameter 3-8 mm, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	BKS D 3-8 CE/W-K	<b>495130</b>

	Model	Order no.
<b>CENTROTEC tool range</b>		
	<b>Forstner drill bit</b>	
Diameter 15 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 15 CE	<b>496472</b>
Diameter 20 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 20 CE	<b>496473</b>
Diameter 25 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 25 CE	<b>496474</b>
Diameter 30 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 30 CE	<b>496475</b>
Diameter 35 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	D 35 CE	<b>496476</b>
5 drill bits D 15-35, Diameter 15-35 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	CE Set D 15-35	<b>496390</b>
	centre point and centring bit, for CENTROTEC Forstner drill bit	<b>497268</b>
	<b>Deburring countersink</b> qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	
Diameter 2-8 mm	QLS D2- 8 CE	<b>492520</b>
Diameter 5-15 mm	QLS D5-15 CE	<b>492521</b>
	<b>Drill bit with depth stop</b> carbide, adjustable depth stop, Diameter 5 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>492522</b>
	<b>Spare part drill bit</b> for drill bit with depth stop, carbide, Diameter 5 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>491794</b>
	<b>Drill countersink with depth stop</b> adjustable depth stop, Diameter 3,5 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>492523</b>
	<b>Spare part drill bit</b> for drill countersink with depth stop, Diameter 3,5 mm, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	<b>494445</b>
	<b>Spare part countersink</b> for drill countersink with depth stop, Diameter 13 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>491796</b>
	<b>Drill countersink with depth stop</b> adjustable depth stop, Diameter 4,5 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>492524</b>
	<b>Spare part drill bit</b> for drill countersink with depth stop, Diameter 4,5 mm, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	<b>494446</b>
	<b>Spare part countersink</b> Diameter 13 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>494815</b>
	<b>Countersink drill bit w/ depth stop</b> adjustable depth stop, Diameter 5 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>496451</b>
	<b>Drill bit for BSTA</b> Diameter 5 mm, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	<b>496452</b>
	<b>Spare part countersink</b> Diameter 13 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>496453</b>
	<b>Depth stop</b> spare sleeves for drill bits/countersinks with depth stop, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	<b>495882</b>
	<b>Centering bit</b> with depth stop for 5 mm Euro-screws, Diameter 5 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>492525</b>
	<b>Spare part drill bit</b> Diameter 5 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>493572</b>
	<b>Hook driver</b> Diameter 18 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>492526</b>
	<b>Drill adapter</b> qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	<b>496450</b>

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17



The beauty of precision.

**FESTOOL**

01
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

## Sawing with Jigsaws 02

**Application overview | 31**

**Machine overview | 32**

CARVEX pendulum jigsaws | 34  
PS 400, PSB 400

CARVEX cordless pendulum jigsaws | 36  
PSC 400, PSBC 400

Pendulum jigsaw TRION | 38  
PS 300, PSB 300

**System overview and accessories | 40**

**Saw blades | 41**

Flexibility is one of the most important properties for manual power tools. Festool engineers have gone one step further here. With an unprecedented diversity of ranges, which impress thanks to their long-lasting battery types in the "D" handle and body grip design, as well as the traditional power variants.

# Sawing with Jigsaws

**Consistently accurate cuts – and no splintering.**



**Maximum precision and unique operating comfort – jigsaws from Festool are distinctive.**

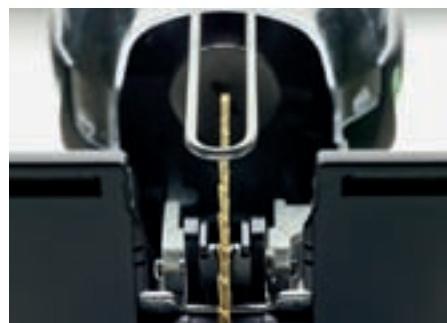
With a drive that exerts pure power. With technology that results in a straight cut in almost any material and at any stage of the working process. And for the CARVEX, with innovative battery technology which represents even more flexibility.



Cutting through aluminium, stainless steel sheets or sandwich material is easy with the right saw blade.

**Benefits at a glance:**

- Three-way saw blade guide ensures accurate, straight cuts
- Simple but effective splinterguard for clean cutting edges
- Long service life



The CARVEX guidance jaws adjust automatically to different saw blade thicknesses.



Battery technology for professional demands. By cutting 8 or 12 m of material, the powerful lithium-ion batteries and EC-TEC motor set new benchmarks for cutting performance..

## FESTOOL The system



At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.



### Saw-blade assortment.

The correct saw blade for every cut. The FastFix quick-release saw blade system for instant saw-blade changing.

**Jigsaw blades from page 41**



### Stop system.

The guide stop and the guide rail guarantee perfectly straight cuts.

**Stop system on page 40**



## Application overview – Sawing with jigsaws

We have six jigsaws in our product range for your individual requirements. Choose your favourites from the following overview:

	CARVEX, mains-powered PS 400	CARVEX, cordless PSC 400	CARVEX, cordless PSBC 400	TRION, mains-powered PS 300	TRION, mains-powered PSB 300
Mainly cutting depths greater than 80 mm in wood	●	●	●	●	●
Tight curves	●	●	●	○	○
Cut-outs in kitchen worktops, etc.	●	●	●	●	●
Cuts in a variety of materials, frequent saw blade changes required	●	●	●	●	●
Sawing from below	●	●	●	●	○
Use in the Compact Module System	●	●	●	●	●
Straight cuts with guide rail	●	●	●	●	●
Use with plug-it suction hose	●	●		●	●
Work independent of the mains power supply			●	●	

○ Appropriate ● Very appropriate ● Extremely appropriate

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17



### Extraction system.

Clean results both in the workshop and on the construction site with Festool mobile dust extractors.

**Mobile dust extractors from page 281**



### Bench-mounted system.

Bench-mounted jigsaws with the jigsaw module CMS: results accurate to the millimetre!

**Bench-mounted systems from page 84**



### Storage system.

The SYSTAINER keeps your work area neat and tidy with storage space for machines and accessories.

**Storage systems from page 337**

# Sawing with Jigsaws

## Machine overview

### Pendulum jigsaw CARVEX PS 400



#### Main applications

- Cut-outs for sinks and kitchen hobs
- Trimming work on furniture, kitchens, for interior fitting
- Cutting circles and curves
- Coping end strips
- Cutting workpieces to length
- Edge notching on beams
- Cutting from below

#### Strengths and benefits

- Excellent behaviour in curves thanks to three-fold saw blade guide and rigid lifter rod
- Simple handling thanks to the softgrip and ergonomic design
- Electronic switch-on/off on both sides reachable in every grip position.
- Fast, tool-free changing of tables, baseplates and saw blades
- Tool length can be shortened with swivel-mounted plug it-cable

**Next page 34**

Technical data	
Power consumption	500 W
Stroke rate	1500-3800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Weight	1,9 kg

### Pendulum jigsaw CARVEX PSB 400



#### Main applications

- Cut-outs for sinks and kitchen hobs
- Trimming work on furniture, kitchens, for interior fitting
- Cutting circles and curves
- Coping end strips
- Cutting workpieces to length
- Edge notching on beams
- Cutting from below

#### Strengths and benefits

- Excellent behaviour in curves thanks to three-fold saw blade guide and rigid lifter rod
- Simple handling thanks to the softgrip and ergonomic design
- Electronic switch-on/off on both sides reachable in every grip position.
- Fast, tool-free changing of tables, baseplates and saw blades

**Next page 34**

Technical data	
Power consumption	500 W
Stroke rate	1000-3800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Weight	1,9 kg

= with MMC electronics

### CARVEX PSC 400 pendulum jigsaws



#### Main applications

- Cut-outs for sinks and kitchen hobs
- Trimming work on furniture, kitchens, for interior fitting
- Cutting circles and curves
- Coping end strips
- Cutting workpieces to length
- Edge notching on beams
- Cutting from below

#### Strengths and benefits

- Excellent behaviour in curves thanks to three-fold saw blade guide and rigid lifter rod
- Simple handling thanks to the softgrip and ergonomic design
- Electronic switch-on/off on both sides reachable in every grip position.
- Fast, tool-free changing of tables, baseplates and saw blades

**Next page 36**

Technical data	
Battery voltage PSC 400 Li 15	14,4 V
Battery voltage PSC 400 Li 18	18 V
Stroke rate	1500-3800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Rechargeable battery capacity	2,6 Ah
Weight PSC 400 Li 15	2,3 kg
Weight PSC 400 Li 18	2,4 kg

= with MMC electronics



### CARVEX PSBC 400 pendulum jigsaws



#### Main applications

- Cut-outs for sinks and kitchen hobs
- Trimming work on furniture, kitchens, for interior fitting
- Cutting circles and curves
- Coping end strips
- Cutting workpieces to length
- Edge notching on beams
- Cutting from below

#### Strengths and benefits

- Excellent behaviour in curves thanks to three-fold saw blade guide and rigid lifter rod
- Simple handling thanks to the softgrip and ergonomic design
- Electronic switch-on/off on both sides reachable in every grip position.
- Fast, tool-free changing of tables, baseplates and saw blades

**Next page 36**

Technical data	
Battery voltage PSBC 400 Li 15	14,4 V
Battery voltage PSBC 400 Li 18	18 V
Stroke rate	1000-3800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Rechargeable battery capacity	2,6 Ah
Weight PSBC 400 Li 15	2,3 kg
Weight PSBC 400 Li 18	2,4 kg

= with MMC electronics



### Pendulum jigsaw TRION PS 300



#### Main applications

- Cut-outs for sinks and kitchen hobs
- Trimming work on furniture, kitchens, for interior fitting
- Cutting circles and curves
- Coping end strips
- Cutting workpieces to length
- Edge notching on beams
- Cutting from below

#### Strengths and benefits

- Patented three-way saw blade guide for cutting precise angles
- High-quality drive components give longer service life
- Improved splinterguard, no reworking
- Perfectly balanced for effortless one-handed operation
- FastFix rapid-change system for easy saw blade changes
- Brilliant cutting power (MMC electronics)

**Next page 38**

Technical data	
Power consumption	720 W
Stroke rate	1000-2900 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Inclination	0-45 °
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Weight	2,4 kg

= with MMC electronics



### Pendulum jigsaw TRION PSB 300



#### Main applications

- Cut-outs for sinks and kitchen hobs
- Trimming work on furniture, kitchens, for interior fitting
- Cutting circles and curves
- Coping end strips
- Cutting workpieces to length
- Edge notching on beams

#### Strengths and benefits

- Patented three-way saw blade guide for cutting precise angles
- High-quality drive components give longer service life
- Improved splinterguard, no reworking
- Perfectly balanced for effortless one-handed operation
- FastFix rapid-change system for easy saw blade changes
- Brilliant cutting power (MMC electronics)

**Next page 38**

Technical data	
Power consumption	720 W
Stroke rate	1000-2900 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Inclination	0-45 °
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Weight	2,4 kg

= with MMC electronics



# Sawing with Jigsaws

## CARVEX PS 400 and PSB 400 pendulum jigsaws

### Powerful torque. Precisely around every curve.

Power that you can feel. Revolutionary technology that makes the tightest curve feel like you are cutting in a straight line. An amazingly durable energy-saving EC-TEC motor. It is the combination of outstanding features that makes the CARVEX PS 400 such an exceptional pendulum jigsaw.



#### For tight bends.

The third saw blade guide with automatically parallel adjustable carbide jaws helps achieve straight, accurate cuts by preventing the blade from running off course. Saw blades are easy to change with one hand and without using tools.



#### More power, fewer energy requirements.

The brushless EC-TEC motor and the recently developed gear concept transfer more than 80 % of the power generated by the machine to the saw blade. For rapid working progress in any material.



#### Work more easily in any position.

Weighs only 1.9 kg, slim, ergonomic design, non-slip soft-grip coating and on/off switches mounted on both sides (also centrally on stirrup handle version) for right- and left-handed operation.



#### Rapid working progress without interruptions.

The plug it cable folds to 90° to shorten the overall length of the cable version by 10 cm, making the CARVEX much easier to manoeuvre.



#### Precision cutting along the scribe mark.

The stroboscopic light illuminates the working area, while the dust extractor and blowing function keep the scribe mark visible.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

2 saw blades, splinterguard, StickFix baseplate, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC

#### PS 400 EBQ-Set GB 240V

561492

accessories SYSTAINER

#### PS 400 EBQ-Set GB 110V

561493

accessories SYSTAINER

#### PS 400 EBQ-Plus GB 240V

561463

#### PS 400 EBQ-Plus GB 110V

561464

#### PSB 400 EBQ-Set GB 240V

561494

accessories SYSTAINER

#### PSB 400 EBQ-Set GB 110V

561495

accessories SYSTAINER

#### PSB 400 EBQ-Plus GB 240V

561469

#### PSB 400 EBQ-Plus GB 110V

561470

Accessories see page 40

## CARVEX. Pure enthusiasm.



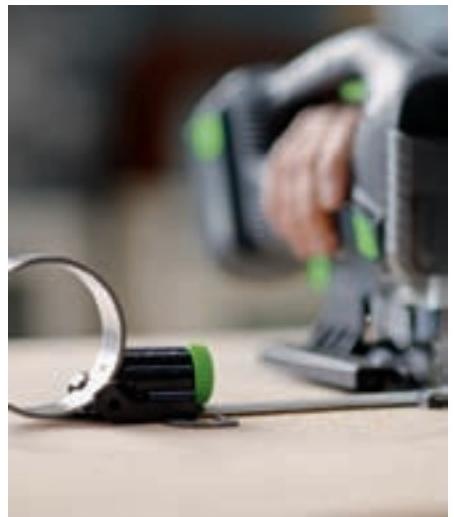
**Effortless handling around bends and curves.**

The CARVEX is a specialist in sweeping curves and tight corners. The saw cuts smoothly and effortlessly around every curve and the new guidance jaws hold the saw blade in the right position.



**Optimum handling and operation.**

Lightweight and manageable, with a perfect ergonomic design, allowing fatigue-free work. The on and off switches are mounted on both sides for right- and left-handed operation (also centrally on stirrup handle version).



**Versatile extension options.**

The circle cutter makes cuts with radii varying from 34 mm to 1.5 m possible. Integrated into the compact module system CMS, the PS 400 becomes a stationary saw which can be used to make comfortable, safe and precise cuts at sweeping curves and tight corners, for example.



**Sophisticated design right down to the smallest detail.**

Working without interruptions. When required the plug it cable of the knob cable version can be swivelled away to shorten the overall length of the machine by 10 cm.



**CARVEX is built around a system.**

The CARVEX is an impressively flexible saw in the Festool system that boasts features such as the interface for toolless base changes, as well as a circle cutter and a guide rail and base runners for wood, metal and delicate surfaces.

Technical data PS 400	
Power consumption	500 W
Stroke rate	1500-3800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Weight	1,9 kg

= with MMC electronics

Technical data PSB 400	
Power consumption	500 W
Stroke rate	1000-3800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Weight	1,9 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Sawing with Jigsaws

## CARVEX PSC 400 and PSBC 400 cordless pendulum jigsaws

### Performance similar to mains-operated tools.

What do you get when you cross a powerful cutting stroke with effortless handling around bends and corners? Pure enthusiasm for the CARVEX. Also innovative battery technology that provides greater flexibility. It matches the high cutting performance achieved with cabled versions, is long-lasting and superior to other cordless saws.



#### For tight bends.

The third saw blade guide with automatically parallel adjustable carbide jaws helps achieve straight, accurate cuts by preventing the blade from running off course. Saw blades are easy to change with one hand and without using tools.



#### More power, fewer energy requirements.

The brushless EC-TEC motor and the recently developed gear concept transfer more than 80 % of the power generated by the machine to the saw blade. For rapid working progress in any material.



#### Particularly efficient with lithium-ion batteries.

They are durable, lightweight, never discharge by themselves and can be recharged at any time – with no memory effect. The CARVEX is compatible with all Festool battery packs from the C and T series drivers or the TDK family from 10.8 to 18 volts.



#### Work more easily in any position.

Weighs only 2.3 or 2.4 kg, slim, ergonomic design, non-slip soft-grip coating and on/off switches mounted on both sides (also centrally on stirrup handle version) for right- and left-handed operation.



#### Precision cutting along the scribe mark.

The stroboscopic light illuminates the working area, while the dust extractor and blowing function keep the scribe mark visible.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

2 saw blades, in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC

#### PSC 400 EB-Set Li 15 GB

561501

splinterguard, StickFix baseplate, accessories SYSTAINER, charger TRC 3, battery pack BPS 15 Li 2.6 Ah

#### PSC 400 EB-Plus Li 15 GB

561474

splinterguard, StickFix baseplate, charger TRC 3, battery pack BPS 15 Li 2.6 Ah

#### PSC 400 EB-Set Li 18 GB

561548

splinterguard, StickFix baseplate, accessories SYSTAINER, charger TRC 3, Battery pack BPS 18 Li 2.6 Ah

#### PSC 400 EB-Plus Li 18 GB

561544

splinterguard, StickFix baseplate, charger TRC 3, Battery pack BPS 18 Li 2.6 Ah

#### PBSC 400 EB-Set Li 15 GB

561505

splinterguard, StickFix baseplate, accessories SYSTAINER, charger TRC 3, battery pack BPS 15 Li 2.6 Ah

#### PSBC 400 EB-Plus Li 15 GB

561480

splinterguard, StickFix baseplate, charger TRC 3, battery pack BPS 15 Li 2.6 Ah

#### PSBC 400 EB-Set Li 18 GB

561540

splinterguard, StickFix baseplate, accessories SYSTAINER, charger TRC 3, Battery pack BPS 18 Li 2.6 Ah

#### PSBC 400 EB-Plus Li 18 GB

561536

splinterguard, StickFix baseplate, charger TRC 3, Battery pack BPS 18 Li 2.6 Ah

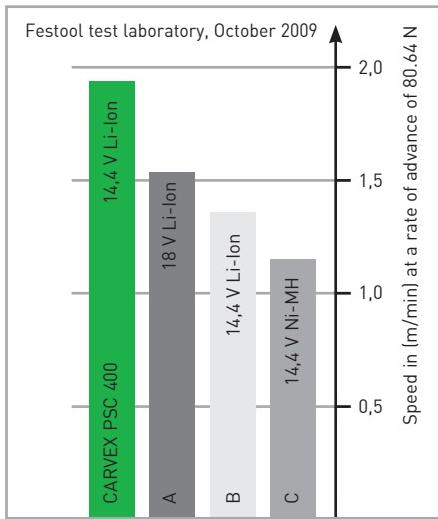
Accessories see page 40

## Perfect combination of power and flexibility.



### Effortless handling around bends and curves.

The CARVEX is a specialist in sweeping curves and tight corners. The saw cuts smoothly and effortlessly around every curve and the new guidance jaws hold the saw blade in the right position.



### Maximum cutting performance with battery.

High-performance and less energy consumption – no compromise – the result of the EC-TEC motor in combination with the transmission concept. It matches the high cutting performance achieved with cabled versions, is long-lasting and superior to other cordless saws.



### Optimum handling and operation.

Lightweight and manageable, with a perfect ergonomic design, allowing fatigue-free work. The on and off switches are mounted on both sides for right- and left-handed operation (also centrally on stirrup handle version).



### CARVEX is built around a system.

The CARVEX is an impressively flexible saw in the Festool system that boasts features such as the interface for toolless base changes, as well as a circle cutter and a guide rail and base runners for wood, metal and delicate surfaces.



### One SYSTAINER for everything you need.

An adjustment bench for use in the CMS, at the guide rail or with the circle cutter with integrated measuring tape. An angled table for mitre cuts and undercuts of 0 to 45°. And base runners for different materials and, of course, the splinter-guard.

Technical data PSC 400	
Battery voltage PSC 400 Li 15	14,4 V
Battery voltage PSC 400 Li 18	18 V
Stroke rate	1500-3800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Rechargeable battery capacity	2,6 Ah
Weight PSC 400 Li 15	2,3 kg
Weight PSC 400 Li 18	2,4 kg

= with MMC electronics

Technical data PSBC 400	
Battery voltage PSBC 400 Li 15	14,4 V
Battery voltage PSBC 400 Li 18	18 V
Stroke rate	1000-3800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Rechargeable battery capacity	2,6 Ah
Weight PSBC 400 Li 15	2,3 kg
Weight PSBC 400 Li 18	2,4 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Sawing with Jigsaws

## Pendulum jigsaw TRION PS 300 and PSB 300

### TRION: Pendulum jigsaws with the patented saw blade guide.

It is not only superior precision that makes Festool jigsaws so impressive: a combination of operating comfort and superb technical features helps to improve your daily working results.



#### Designed to fit in your hand.

The machine has a flat motor and compact handle dimensions, fits in your hand perfectly and is easy to guide.



#### plug it.

Change machines with a turn of the wrist. Cable breaks will not hold you up for long. Simply replace the cable and continue your work.



#### Smooth-running.

The high-performance motor generates a strong pulling force and is both smooth-running and durable at the same time.



#### Integral dust extraction.

Extraction channels integrated in the saw table directly beside the saw blade provide effective dust extraction. For cleaner working conditions all round.



#### Three-way saw blade guide.

For straight cuts – saw blade does not run off course, no time-consuming reworking.



#### Rapid saw-blade changes.

With the FastFix quick-release system, saw blades can be changed quickly and without tools.

#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

2 saw blades, splinterguard, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC

**PS 300 EQ-Plus GB 240V**

**561450**

**PS 300 EQ-Plus GB 110V**

**561449**

**PSB 300 EQ-Plus GB 240V**

**561459**

**PSB 300 EQ-Plus GB 110V**

**561457**

**PSB 300 Q-Plus GB 240V**

**561485**

Accessories see page 40

## Many reasons to choose a Festool jigsaw.



**Rapid saw-blade changes.**

The tool-less FastFix quick-release saw-blade system saves you time and money. Sealing MIM technology (Metal Injection Moulding) and the fibre-reinforced quick-release lever guarantee lasting reliability.



**Building exhibition stands.**

Dust extraction is now mandatory at exhibitions, eg building stands because wood dusts are some of the most hazardous substances around. Extraction channels integrated directly beside the saw blade on the TRION provide effective protection by collecting fine dust.



**Perpendicular cuts.**

The third saw blade guide with parallel adjustable carbide jaws (patented) helps achieve straight, accurate cuts by preventing the blade from running off course.



**Splinter-free cuts.**

The simple but effective splinterguard ensures splinter-free cuts and avoids time-consuming finishing work, even on veneered surfaces. As you can see, Festool really has thought of everything.



**Working from below.**

The ergonomic design of the TRION pendulum jigsaw comes into its own when you cannot see it, ie when working from below. The importance of excellent handling and smooth running also becomes evident here.

Technical data PS 300	
Power consumption	720 W
Stroke rate	1000-2900 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Inclination	0-45 °
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Weight	2,4 kg

= with MMC electronics

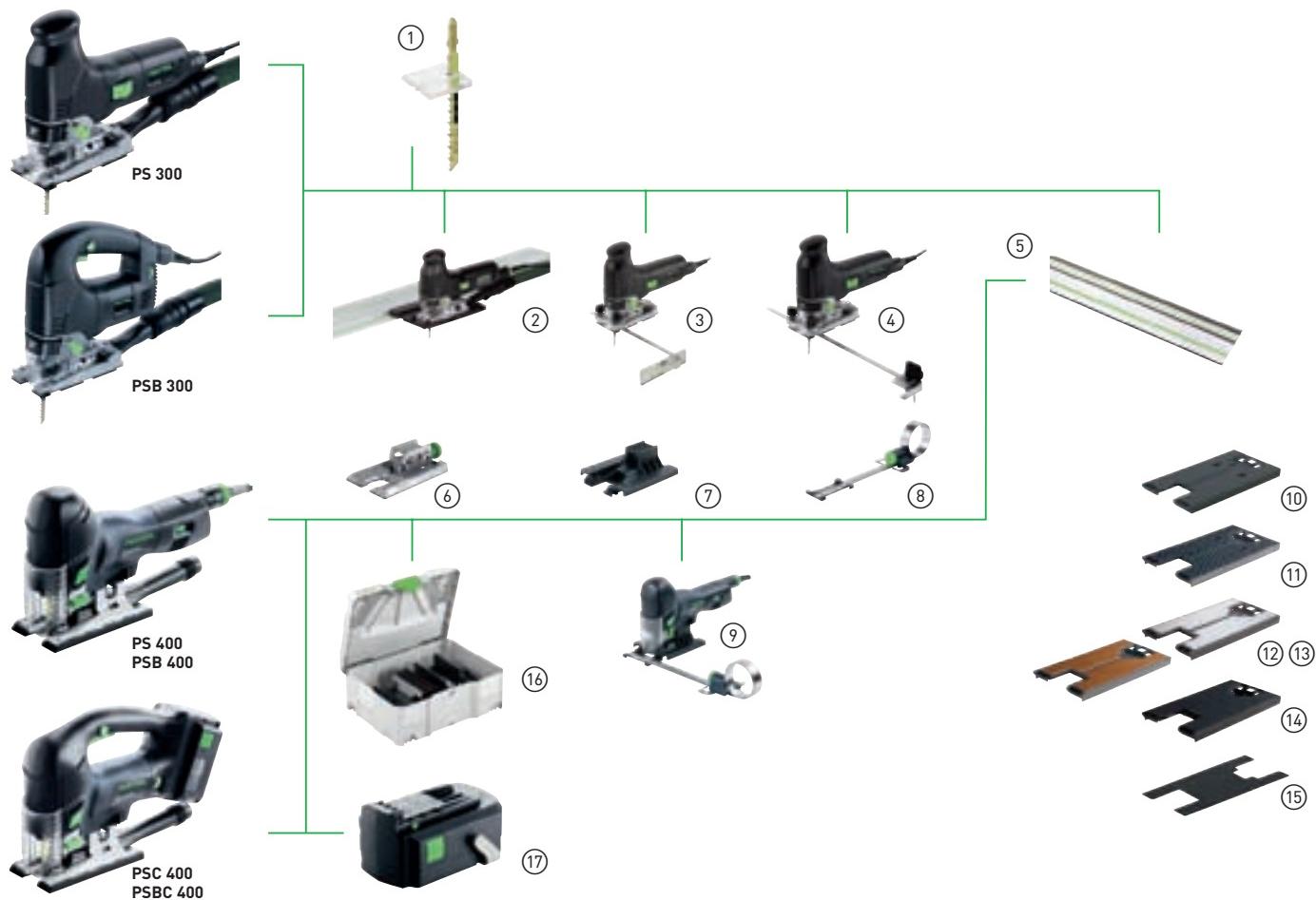
Technical data PSB 300	
Power consumption	720 W
Stroke rate	1000-2900 min <sup>-1</sup>
Pendulum cover adjustment in stages	4
Inclination	0-45 °
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Cutting depth in NF metals	20 mm
Cutting depth in steel (soft)	10 mm
Weight	2,4 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Sawing with Jigsaws

## System overview and accessories

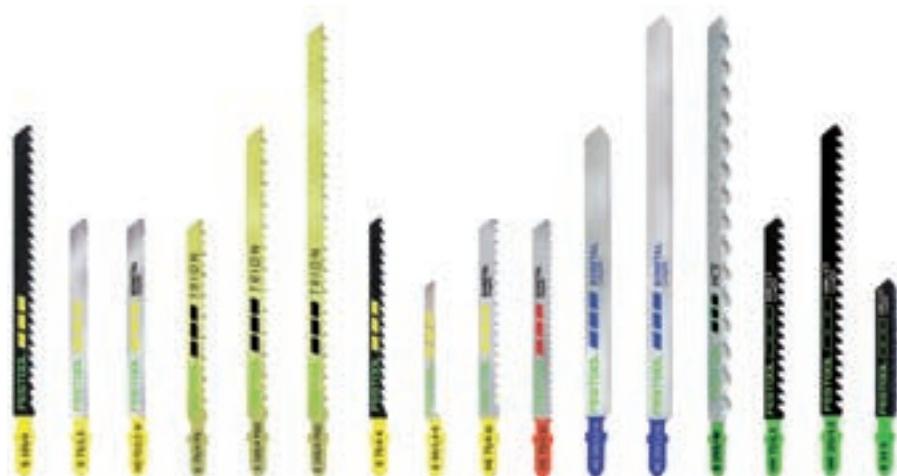


### Accessories for pendulum jigsaws PS 300, PSB 300, PS 400, PSB 400, PSC 400 and PSBC 400

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Splinter guard SP-PS/PSB 300/5	for PS 300, PSB 300, PS, PSC, PSB, PSBC 400, prevents splintering, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in self-service display pack	490120
Splinter guard SP-PS/PSB 300/20	for PS 300, PSB 300, PS, PSC, PSB, PSBC 400, prevents splintering, qty. in pack 20 piece(s), in self-service display pack	490121
② Guide rail adapter FS-PS/PSB 300	for PS 200, PS 300, PSB 300, allows use of jigsaws with FS and FS/2 guide systems, in self-service display pack	490031
③ Parallel side fence PA-PS/PSB 300	for PS 300, PSB 300, PS200, PS2, Max. workpiece width 200 mm, in self-service display pack	490119
④ Core maker KS-PS/PSB 300	for PS 300, PSB 300, PS200, PS2, Circle Ø 130 – 720 mm, in self-service display pack	490118
⑤ Guide-rails	see "Guide system" section, from page 313	
⑥ Angle table WT-PS 400	for angled cuts from +45° to -45°, stepless angle adjustment, in self-service display pack	496134
⑦ Adapter table ADT-PS 400	for PS 400, for using the PS on the guide rail, for installation in the Compact Module System CMS, in conjunction with circle cutting attachment KS-PS 400, in self-service display pack	497303
⑧ Core maker KS-PS 400	circle cutting attachment for all PS 400, circle dia. from 68 mm – 3 m, in conjunction with adapter table ADT-PS 400, in self-service display pack	497304
⑨ Core maker KS-PS 400 Set	circle cutting attachment for all PS 400, circle dia. from 68 mm – 3 m, incl. adapter table ADT-PS 400, in self-service display pack	497443
⑩ Base runner LAS-PS 400	for PS, PSC, PSB, PSBC 400, plastic all-round base for wood or similar materials, in self-service display pack	497297
⑪ Base runner LAS-Soft-PS 400	for PS, PSC, PSB, PSBC 400, studded base with optimum sliding properties for wood or similar materials, in self-service display pack	497298
⑫ Base runner LAS-HGW-PS 400	for PS, PSC, PSB, PSBC 400, durable laminated fabric base for wood or similar materials, in self-service display pack	497299
⑬ Base runner LAS-St-PS 400	for PS, PSC, PSB, PSBC 400, for all metallic materials, in self-service display pack	497300
⑭ Base runner LAS-STF-PS 400	for PS, PSC, PSB, PSBC 400, for sensitive surfaces, in self-service display pack	497301
⑮ Spare felt EF-LAS-STF-PS 400	for PS, PSC, PSB, PSBC 400, spare felt for StickFix baseplate LAS-STF-PS 400, in self-service display pack	497444
⑯ Accessories SYS ZH-SYS-PS 400	5 splinterguards, 3 baseplates, angle table, base adapter, core maker, StickFix felt, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC	497709
⑰ Battery pack BPC 18 Li 3,0 Ah	replacement battery for cordless drills T 18+3 and PSC/PSBC 400, lithium ion (Li-Ion), Voltage 18 V, Capacity 3,0 Ah, weight 680 g, in self-service display pack	498342
Battery pack BPC 15 Li 3,0 Ah	replacement battery for cordless drills T 15+3, C 15 Li and PSC/PSBC 400, lithium ion (Li-Ion), Voltage 14,4 V, Capacity 3,0 Ah, weight 580 g, in self-service display pack	498340

## An extensive assortment of blades.

Festool has the correct tool and matching accessory for every purpose. Because at Festool, we do not only think in terms of individual applications, but also in terms of overall solutions. And this is why we offer a large assortment of saw blades for different applications, also in large economy packs.



## The correct saw blade for every cut.



### For clean cuts without splinters.

Working in combination with the splinterguard for immaculate cutting edges and surfaces.



### For cuts at just the right angle.

Saw blades for perfectly straight cutting edges at exactly the right angle every time.



### For high cutting power and tool life.

Long-life bi-metal saw blades.



### Through thick and thin.

Even materials up to 130 mm thick can be handled without difficulty thanks to the wide range of saw blade lengths available.



### For curves and tight radii.

The jigsaw is perfect for curves when fitted with curve-cutting blades or combined with the stationary unit.



### For heavy-duty jobs.

Carbide-tipped saw blades to withstand the toughest challenges, e.g. fibre-reinforced materials.

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sawing with Jigsaws

## Jigsaw blades

### Tooth pitch, type and material



Cross-set teeth  
for quick cuts



Conically ground blades  
for clean cuts



HCS tool steel:  
standard quality for  
all types of wood



HS bimetal: resistant  
to high temperatures  
and hard-wearing

### Saw blade features



Carbide: resistant  
to high temperatures and  
hard-wearing



Hard soldered carbide-tipped  
splitter, fine



Coarse or fine saw blade.  
Rule of thumb: at least 3 teeth  
should be engaged

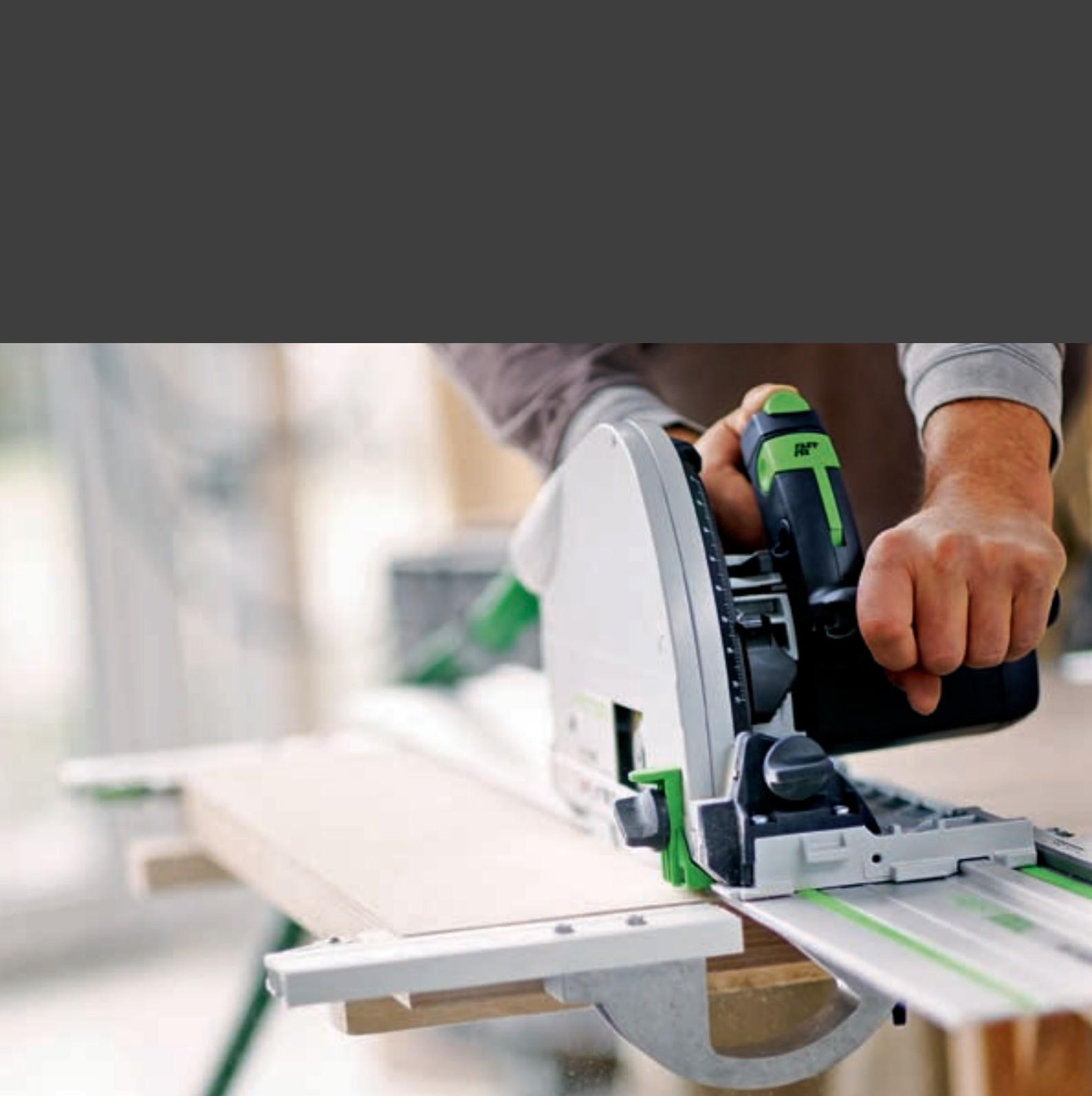


Corrugated blade,  
milled teeth

	Special features	Description	Cutting blade length in mm	Tooth pitch in mm	Tooth shape
	Standard blade for wood.	S 75/4 S 75/4 S 75/4	75 75 75	4 4 4	
	Long standard blade for wood.	S 105/4	105	4	
	Fine splinter-free cuts.	S 75/2,5 S 75/2,5 S 75/2,5	75 75 75	2,5 2,5 2,5	
	Longlife bi-metal blade for fine, splinter-free cuts.	HS 75/2,5 bi	75	2,5	
	Longlife bi-metal blade. Reversed toothing. Downwards cutting direction!	HS 75/2,5 bi R	75	2,5	
	Hard-wearing blade for splinter-free, angled cuts.	S 75/4 FS S 75/4 FS S 75/4 FS	75 75 75	4 4 4	
	Hard-wearing blade for angled cuts (also curved cuts); also used in combination with the guide rail.	S 75/4 FSG S 75/4 FSG	75 75	4 4	
	Long hard-wearing blade for angled cuts (also curved cuts); also used in combination with the guide rail.	S 105/4 FSG S 105/4 FS6	105 105	4 4	
	Extra-long hard-wearing blade for angled cuts (also curved cuts); also used in combination with the guide rail.	S 145/4 FSG	145	4	
	Curved blade for tight curves.	S 75/4 K S 75/4 K	75 75	4 4	
	Bi-metal blade for splinter-free cuts in wood and plastic. Longlife.	HS 75/3 bi FC	75	3	
	Curved blade for fine, splinter-free cuts.	S 50/1,4 K	50	1,4	
	Longlife bi-metal blade.	HS 75/4 bi	75	4	
	Bi-metal blade for cuts in plastic and composite materials. Longlife.	HS 75/3 bi	75	3	
	Bi-metal blade for thin sheet metal, pipes, profiles (1.2 – 2.5 mm).	HS 60/1,2 bi HS 60/1,2 bi HS 60/1,2 bi	60 60 60	1,2 1,2 1,2	
	Bi-metal blade for standard and stainless steels (1.5 – 3 mm).	HS 60/1,4 bi VA	60	1,4	
	Long bi-metal blade for sheet metal and profiles (1.2 – 2.5 mm).	HS 105/1,2 bi	105	1,2	
	Extra long bi-metal blade for thin sheet metal (1.2 – 2.5 mm) and sandwich boards.	HS 155/1,2 bi	155	1,2	
	Bi-metal blade for sheet metal and profiles (2.5 – 6.0 mm).	HS 60/2 bi	60	2	
	Bi-metal blade for sheet metal up to 6 mm thick, multilayered boards, profiles.	HS 105/2 bi	105	2	
	HM coated teeth for abrasive materials.	HM 75/4,5	75	4,5	
	HM coated teeth for abrasive materials. Longlife.	HM 105/4,5	105	4,5	
	HM grit edged blade, longlife.	R 54 G Riff	54	–	
	Wavy blade for soft materials, insulation materials, etc.	S 155/W	155	–	

		Sawing with Jigsaws																													
		Jigsaw blades																													
		Softwood / Hardwood		Untreated chipboard		Coated chipboard Veneered blockboard		Laminated boards, e.g. Weralit		Reinforced/fibre-reinforced plastics		Plastics		Acrylic plexiglas		Composite materials, e.g. Eternit		Non-ferrous metals		Aluminium, steel sheets and profiles		Sandwich material/ boards		NIROSTA STAINLESS INOX		FE		Glass, tiles, ceramics		Polystyrene, carton, insulation materials	
Max. material thickness in mm	Qty. in pack																														
55	5	●	●	●																											
55	25																														
55	100																														
85	5	●	●	●																											
55	5	●		●																											
55	25																														
55	100																														
55	5	●		●																											
55	5	●		●																											
55	20																														
55	100																														
55	5	●	●	●																											
55	20																														
85	5	●	●	●																											
85	20																														
120	5	●	●	●																											
55	5	●	●	●																											
55	25																														
30	5	●		●																											
30	5	●	●	●																											
55	5	●	●	●	●																										
55	5																														
30	5																		●	●											
30	25																		●	●											
30	100																														
10	5																			●											
85	5																	●	●	●											
130	5																			●											
30	5																	●	●		●	●									
85	5																	●	●	●											
50	1		●			●	●	●									●										●				
80	1		●			●	●	●									●										●				
30	1							●									●										●				
130	3																										●	493656			

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



Sawing on rails.

**FESTOOL**

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

## Sawing with portable circular saws 03

**Application overview | 47**

**Machine overview | 48**

Circular saws | 50  
TS 55, TS 75

Building materials saw | 54  
AXT 50 LA

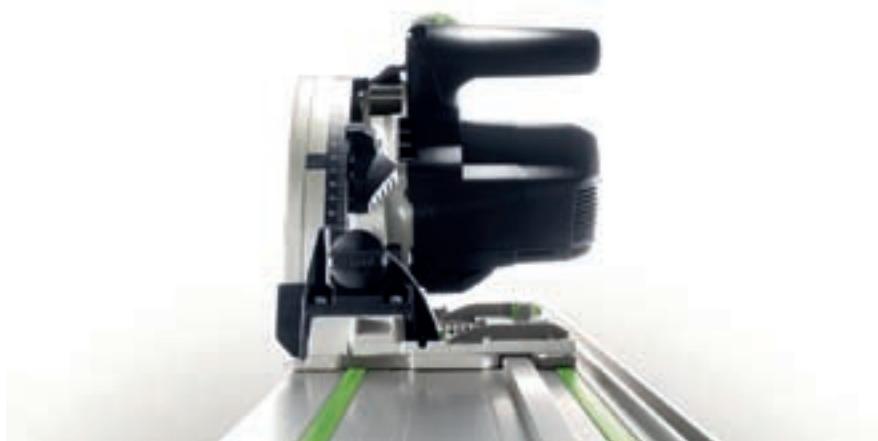
**System overview and accessories | 55**

**Circular saw blades | 56**

Almost no-one develops portable circular saws based as much on daily use as Festool does. This is why we invented the guide rail over 40 years ago and are constantly setting new standards with our circular saws. Together they are representative of a strength that makes Festool so unique: thinking as a system.

# Sawing with portable circular saws

The quicker way for a cleaner cut.



Securely mounted and perfect guidance: circular saws combined with the MFT.

**Modern portable circular saws have to meet many requirements. They have to be mobile and versatile but still have to work almost as precisely as bench-mounted tools. Festool makes this possible.**

Circular saws fit perfectly onto the guide rail and the patented splinterguard ensures that cuts are as straight as they are splinter-free. The TS 55 and TS 75 circular saws are true examples of versatility and mobility. They have many features

such as the FastFix saw blade changing system and intelligent MMC electronics. And if you are impressed with the machine as a separate unit, you will be amazed when you see it as part of a system. Whether with a guide rail, combination bevel, multifunction table or effortless connection to a dust extractor, everything is compatible and optimises your work.

Benefits at a glance:

- Saw precisely along the scribe line using the rail
- Splinter-free cuts
- Long service life and sturdy design
- FastFix saw blade changing system
- Versatile operation with guide rail and multi-function table



Guide rail and attachable splinterguard for splinter-free cuts on both sides.



Safe, precise cuts with circular saws and guide rails from Festool: practical for any type of cut-out, even those with complicated geometric shapes.

## FESTOOL The system



At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.

### Saw blade system.

Best results with the right saw blade: Festool develops all its own blades for maximum performance

**Circular saw blades from page 56**

### Guide system.

The guide system by Festool is the only way to produce precise, splinter-free cuts.

**Guide systems from page 313**

## Application overview – Portable circular saws

You know best what the emphasis of your work is. The table below shows a selection of typical applications and indicates where the strengths of the individual tools lie. The details on the following pages will help you find the perfect solution.

	Circular saws		Building materials saw
	TS 55 55 mm	TS 75 75 mm	AXT 50 LA 47 mm
Maximum cutting depth			
Cutting out apertures for glass panes in internal doors	●	●	
Cutting out apertures for glass panes in house doors	○	●	
Cutting doors to length	●	●	
Cutting panelling for radiators, ventilation systems and loudspeakers	●	○	
Cutting recesses in kitchen worktops	●	○	
Cutting false floors to size	○	●	
Cutting house doors to size, up to 75 mm thick	○	●	
Cutting conservatory framing to size, up to 75 mm thick	○	○	
Cutting recesses in wooden workpieces and panels (coping)	○	○	
Cutting out old wooden flooring	●	●	
Cutting false joints	●		
Cutting expansion joints in parquet floors	●	○	
Cutting chipboard to size	●	●	
Cutting veneered or plastic-laminated board	●	●	
Cutting plasterboard	●	○	
Cutting aluminium sheets, panels and profiles	○	○	
Cutting plastic panels and profiles	○	○	
Cutting PVC and aluminium cable ducts to length	○	○	
Trimming and cutting planks to length	○	●	
Rough cutting of boards at the timber yard	○	○	
Cutting square timbers	○	○	
Cutting steel cable ducts		●	
Cutting cement-bonded chipboard and fibreboard to size			●
Cutting synthetic-resin board			●

○ Appropriate ○ Very appropriate ● Extremely appropriate



### Extraction system.

Clean results both in the workshop and on the construction site with Festool mobile dust extractors.

**Mobile dust extractors from page 281**



### Workspace system.

The multifunction table MFT – versatile in the workshop, practical for assembly.

**Multifunction table from page 92**



### Storage system.

The SYSTAINER keeps your work area neat and tidy with storage space for machines and accessories.

**Storage systems from page 337**

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

# Sawing with portable circular saws

## Machine overview

Circular saw TS 55



### Main applications

- Precise circular in materials up to 55 mm thick
- Cutting interior doors to length using guide rail and circular saw
- Manufacturing expansion joints in parquet flooring and false joints
- Cutting chipboard to size
- Cutting and processing plasterboard

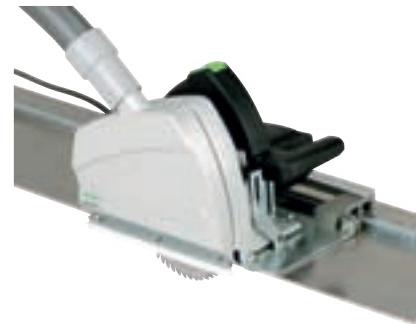
Circular saw TS 75



### Main applications

- Precise circular in materials up to 75 mm thick
- Cutting house doors to length using guide rail and circular saw
- Cutting and machining conservatory profiles
- Cutting cable ducts to length cleanly and easily
- Accurately cutting false floors to size
- Cutting multilayered boards

Building materials saw AXT 50 LA



### Main applications

- Cutting hard and extremely hard building panels
- Cutting cement-bonded board to size
- Cutting cement-bonded silicate panels
- Cutting cement-bonded chipboard to length
- Cutting fibre cement panels
- Cutting synthetic-resin bonded panels

### Strengths and benefits

- FastFix: quick and easy saw blade changing and adaptation to the working material
- Spring-loaded spacer wedge for unhindered plunge cuts
- Attachable splinterguard for high-quality working results
- Quick-acting brake system for safe, convenient sawing
- Tool-less play setting on the guide rail

### Strengths and benefits

- FastFix: quick and easy saw blade changing and adaptation to the working material
- Spring-loaded spacer wedge for unhindered plunge cuts
- Attachable splinterguard for high-quality working results
- Quick-acting brake system for safe, convenient sawing
- Tool-less play setting on the guide rail

### Strengths and benefits

- Closed extraction hood with sealing brush for clean, dust-free work
- High torque at low speeds for hard materials
- Accurate, dust-protected roller guide on special guide rail

**Next page 50**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1200 W
Power consumption	1050 W
Idle engine speed	2000-5200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Idle engine speed	6500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	160 mm
Cutting depth at 45°/90°	0-43/0-55 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	4,5 kg
Weight	4,4 kg

**Next page 52**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1600 W
Idle engine speed	1350-3550 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	210 mm
Cutting depth at 45°/90°	0-55/0-75 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	6,2 kg

**Next page 54**

Technical data	
Power consumption	750 W
Saw blade speed	210 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	170 mm
Cutting depth at 45°/90°	0-30/0-47 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	6,4 kg

= with MMC electronics



= with MMC electronics





# Sawing with portable circular saws

## Circular saw TS 55

### Setting the standard for portable circular saws.

With the TS 55, Festool has defined the standards for plunge-cut saws. A host of refinements afford unique benefits for your work day-to-day.



#### FastFix saw blade changing system.

The saw blade can now be changed in just a few moves. This means you can change the blade more often to suit the material you are working on and save money.



#### Rotating extractor connector.

More freedom of movement; less dangerous obstacles. The suction hose never gets tangled or in the way and can always remain attached for maximum health protection.



#### Zero-play guidance.

No tools required to adjust the guidance jaws on the guide rail for accurate, zero-play guidance.



#### Splinterguard on both sides.

Splinter-free cuts on both sides. The attachable splinterguard and the guide rail make it possible.



#### Scribe line = cut.

Exact cuts, even at an angle. The TS 55 makes the actual cut right on the edge of the scribe line, even at an angle.



#### Spring-loaded spacer wedge.

It is always there when you need it and moves out of the way when you don't: the spring-loaded spacer wedge retracts into the housing during plunge cuts.



#### Scope of delivery

splinterguard, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 4 T-LOC

#### Order no.

##### TS 55 EBQ-Plus-FS GB 240V

fine tooth saw blade HW W48, guide rail FS 1400/2

561515

##### TS 55 EBQ-Plus GB 240V

fine tooth saw blade HW W48

561429

##### TS 55 EQ-Plus GB 110V

fine tooth saw blade HW W48

561431

##### TS 55 Q-Plus-FS GB 240V

HW Universal saw blade W28, guide rail FS 1400/2

561517

Accessories see page 55

## The all-round talent up to 55 mm.



**Quicker, better results.**

Changing saw blades is quick and easy with the FastFix saw blade changing system. The correct saw blade is fitted in just a few moves – accurate, efficient sawing with the saw adapted to the material you are working on. This eliminates reworking and reduces sharpening costs.



**System teamwork.**

Comprehensive system accessories make your TS 55 more effective, more practical and quicker. Take the cover, for example, which improves the already excellent dust extraction and can also be used as a stop for sawing false joints.



**Precision in series.**

Large panel materials can be chopped quickly and simply with the parallel stop. The tool piece width is set using an adjustable stop and scales. Repeat cuts are made quickly and accurately – the ideal accessory for the guide rail.



**Your mobile workshop.**

How often do you have to unexpectedly clamp a workpiece? Workbenches are usually not available at the assembly site and this is where the multifunction table saves the day. Combined with the guide rail and the circular saw – your mobile workshop.



**Planing no longer needed.**

Festool invented the guide rail so that all your cuts turn out perfectly: Scribe a line, align the guide rail and away you go. No more time-consuming planing work when cutting doors to length, saving you time and money.

### Technical data

Power consumption	1200 W
Power consumption	1050 W
Idle engine speed	2000-5200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Idle engine speed	6500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	160 mm
Cutting depth at 45°/90°	0-43/0-55 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	4,5 kg
Weight	4,4 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sawing with portable circular saws

## Circular saw TS 75

### 75 mm cuts and no competition.

No other circular saw offers a cutting depth of 75 millimetres and the many benefits that accompany it. A large selection of saw blades makes this saw even more impressive. Ideal for use in a wide range of applications.



#### FastFix saw blade changing system.

The saw blade can now be changed in just a few moves. This means you can change the blade more often to suit the material you are working on and save money.



#### Kickback stop.

Despite the power of the TS 75, a kickback stop is available to make absolutely sure that it does not kick back during plunge cuts. Always within reach in the practical store for safe working.



#### Zero-play guidance.

No tools required to adjust the guidance jaws on the guide rail for accurate, zero-play guidance.



#### Splinterguard on both sides.

Splinter-free cuts on both sides. The attachable splinterguard and the guide rail make it possible.



#### Scribe line = cut.

Exact cuts, even at an angle. The TS 75 makes the actual cut right on the edge of the scribe line, even at an angle.



#### Spring-loaded spacer wedge.

It is always there when you need it and moves out of the way when you don't: the spring-loaded spacer wedge retracts into the housing during plunge cuts.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

HW universal saw blade W 36, splinterguard, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 5 T-LOC

561514

**TS 75 EBQ-Plus-FS GB 240V**

kickback stop, guide rail FS 1400/2

561441

**TS 75 EBQ-Plus GB 240V**

kickback stop

561439

**TS 75 EQ-Plus GB 110V**

Accessories see page 55

## Not only special because of its cutting depth.



No other saw cuts deeper.

Where conventional 65 mm machines reach their limits, the handy TS 75 really comes into its own. Together with the guide rail, the TS 75 allows for flexible working.



Always the right saw blade.

The same saw blade is often used to cut several different types of material because changing blades is simply too time-consuming. This obviously reduces the quality of the cut and the service life of the saw blade. But Festool has the solution: the FastFix saw blade changing system. It's as simple as that.



Accurate and easy.

The cutting depth of 75 mm and the famous circular principle are ideal for jobs involving larger workpieces and enable you to saw thick workpieces with one cut. This saves you having to turn the workpiece and minimises reworking.



Precision in series.

Large panel materials can be chopped quickly and simply with the parallel stop. The tool piece width is set using an adjustable stop and scales. Repeat cuts are made quickly and accurately – the ideal accessory for the guide rail.



A principle of flexibility.

For versatile and flexible applications. The correct saw blade and circular principle allow you to easily master trimming work on multilayered boards or cable ducts up to 75 mm thick.

### Technical data

Power consumption	1600 W
Idle engine speed	1350-3550 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	210 mm
Cutting depth at 45°/90°	0-55/0-75 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	6,2 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sawing with portable circular saws

## Building materials saw AXT 50 LA

### Professional for hard material.

Whatever type of building panel you need to cut, the AXT 50 LA can tackle it. From Duripanel and Eterplan to Iso-color, Suplux and Promatect, this building materials saw with special saw blade can cut a wide range of materials cleanly and safely.

#### Clean.

The AXT 50 LA can be used in combination with mobile dust extractors CTL, CTM or SR.



#### Enclosed housing.

The housing of the AXT 50 LA is completely enclosed to prevent dust from entering the inner mechanism, thereby extending the service life.

#### Brushes.

The extraction brushes run along the workpiece to maximise dust extraction.

The AXT 50 LA is particularly powerful and because of its low speed and high torque, can cut through the hardest materials, eg fibre cement panels. A special guide rail is available so that the AXT 50 LA can produce quality working results in spite of generating abrasive deposits. The guide rollers on the machine run smoothly along the guide rail and help produce a straight, clean cutting edge, even on the toughest materials.



A closed extraction hood and sealing brush for maximum dust extraction.

#### Low speed – high torque.

The low cutting speed and high torque of the AXT 50 LA create the perfect conditions for cutting into extremely hard materials.

#### Reliable guidance.

The AXT 50 LA has a special guide plate with rollers to adapt the saw to the AXT guide rail. The benefit here is that dust on the rail does not slow the machine down.



The specially developed guide rail for the AXT 50 LA helps produce perfect working results (available as an accessory).



The special saw blade for the AXT 50 LA cuts confidently through tough building panels and cement-bonded fibreboard.

#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

##### **AXT 50 LA-Plus**

HW special carbide tipped saw blade, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 4 T-LOC

561442

##### **Saw guide AUP 1750**

special guide rail for AXT 50 LA, Length 1750 mm, in a carton

482543

##### **Saw guide AUP 3000**

special guide rail for AXT 50 LA, Length 3000 mm, in a carton

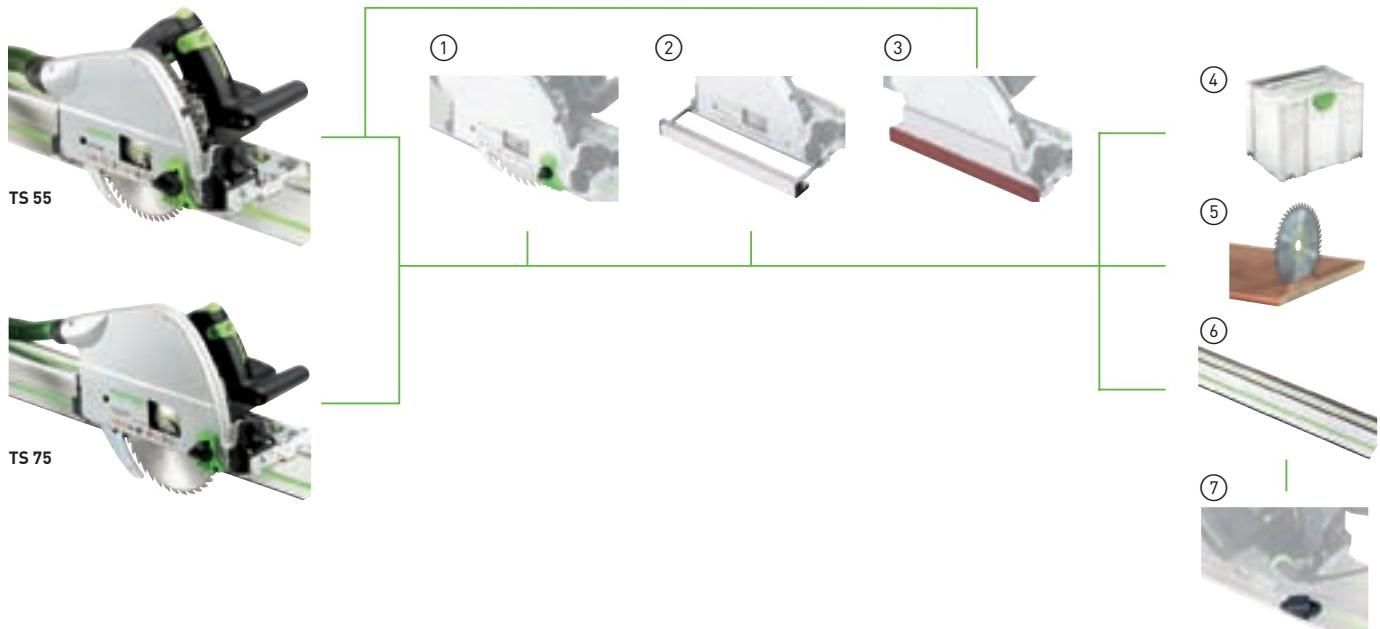
482544

##### **Special saw blade 170x2,0x30 TF56**

for AXT50LA, Diameter 170 mm, Cutting width 2,0 mm, Hole Ø 30 mm, No. of teeth 56, Chip angle -4 °, Tooth shape TF, in self-service display pack

435450

Technical data, see page 48



#### Accessories for circular saws TS 55 and TS 75

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① <b>Splinter guard SP-TS 55/5</b>	for TS 55 and TS 75, for low-splinter cuts to the right of the saw blade, can be used with or without guide rail, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in self-service display pack	491473
② <b>Parallel side fence PA-TS 55</b>	for TS 55, parallel guide, guided on both sides, can also be used as table extension, Max. workpiece width 100 mm, in a carton	491469
<b>Parallel side fence PA-TS 75</b>	for TS 75, parallel guide, guided on both sides, can also be used as table extension, Max. workpiece width 100 mm, in a carton	492243
③ <b>Cover ABSA-TS 55</b>	for TS 55, cover for improved dust extraction, can also be used as false joint set, width of the shadow gap 17-46 mm, in a carton	491750
④ <b>SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-TS 55</b>	SYSTAINER size SYS 4 T-LOC	497681
<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-TS 75</b>	SYSTAINER size SYS 5 T-LOC	497682
⑤ <b>Circular saw blades</b>	from page 56	
⑥ <b>Guide-rails</b>	see "Guide system" section, from page 313	
⑦ <b>Kickback stop FS-RSP</b>	for TS 55, ATF 55, AP 55, AT 65, AP 65, AP 85, used as a rear and front stop position on guide rail FS/2, can also be used as guide stop, in self-service display pack	491582

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sawing with portable circular saws

## Circular saw blades

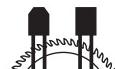
The right saw blade for every application.

Colour code	Material	Speed range
		<b>3 - 6</b>
		<b>3 - 5</b>
		<b>1 - 6</b>
		<b>2 - 4</b>
		<b>3 - 6</b>



### Cross-cut tooth saw blade (W and PW)

The teeth on this blade slope to the left and right and cut alternately. The alternate-tooth saw blade is a universal blade for all types of wood.



### Flat trapezoidal tooth saw blade (TF)

The edges of the trapezoidal teeth slant on both sides. They alternate with the flat teeth when cutting into the material.

This tooth shape is used for cutting aluminium, hard plastic and materials with hard coatings.



### Flat tooth saw blade (F)

The edges of the teeth are straight, not sloping. Each tooth cuts in the same way.

This saw blade is used for cutting steel.

	Grade	Order no.	Saw blade dia. <sup>1)</sup>	Centre bore dia. <sup>1)</sup>	Cutting width <sup>1)</sup>	Tooth angle <sup>2)</sup>	Tooth shape	No. of teeth	Colour code
	Standard	486296	190	30	2,8	20	W	16	
	Standard	493197	210	30	2,6	20	W	18	
	Standard	437042	240	30	2,8	20	W	22	
	Panther	496301	160	20	2,2	20	PW	12	
	Panther	492049	190	FF <sup>3)</sup>	2,6	28	PW	16	
	Panther	486298	190	30	2,8	37	PW	14	
	Panther	493196	210	30	2,6	28	PW	16	
	Panther	496303	225	30	2,6	28	PW	18	
	Panther	438698	240	30	2,8	38	PW	18	
	Universal	496302	160	20	2,2	15	W	28	
	Universal	492048	190	FF <sup>3)</sup>	2,6	10	W	32	
	Universal	490517	190	30	2,8	15	W	32	
	Universal	493198	210	30	2,4	15	W	36	
	Universal	488288	225	30	2,6	20	W	32	
	Universal	490518	240	30	2,8	15	W	32	
	Universal	494604	260	30	2,5	-5	W	60	
	Fine tooth	491952	160	20	2,2	5	W	48	
	Fine tooth	492050	190	FF <sup>3)</sup>	2,4	8	W	48	
	Fine tooth	486297	190	30	2,8	8	W	48	
	Fine tooth	493199	210	30	2,4	5	W	52	
	Fine tooth	491050	216	30	2,3	-5	W	48	
	Fine tooth	488289	225	30	2,6	10	W	48	
	Fine tooth	435187	240	30	2,8	10	W	48	
	Fine tooth	494605	260	30	2,5	-5	W	80	

Recommended speed range

<sup>1)</sup> indicated in mm

<sup>2)</sup> indicated in °

<sup>3)</sup> FF = FastFix interface

○ Appropriate ○ Very appropriate ● Extremely appropriate

# Sawing with portable circular saws

## Circular saw blades

The right saw blade for every application.

Colour code	Material	Speed range
		<b>3 - 6</b>
		<b>3 - 5</b>
		<b>1 - 6</b>
		<b>2 - 4</b>
		<b>3 - 6</b>



### Cross-cut tooth saw blade (W and PW)

The teeth on this blade slope to the left and right and cut alternately. The alternate-tooth saw blade is a universal blade for all types of wood.



### Flat trapezoidal tooth saw blade (TF)

The edges of the trapezoidal teeth slant on both sides. They alternate with the flat teeth when cutting into the material. This tooth shape is used for cutting aluminium, hard plastic and materials with hard coatings.



### Flat tooth saw blade (F)

The edges of the teeth are straight, not sloping. Each tooth cuts in the same way. This saw blade is used for cutting steel.

Grade	Order no.	Saw blade dia. <sup>1)</sup>	Centre bore dia. <sup>1)</sup>	Cutting width <sup>1)</sup>	Tooth angle <sup>2)</sup>	Tooth shape	No. of teeth	Colour code
	Aluminium/plastic	496306	160	20	2,2	-5	TF	
	Aluminium/plastic	492051	190	FF <sup>3)</sup>	2,6	-5	TF	
	Aluminium/plastic	486299	190	30	2,8	-5	TF	
	Aluminium/plastic	493201	210	30	2,4	-5	TF	
	Aluminium/plastic	491051	216	30	2,3	-5	W	
	Aluminium/plastic	488291	225	30	2,6	-5	TF	
	Aluminium/plastic	438638	240	30	2,8	-5	TF	
	Aluminium/plastic	494607	260	30	2,4	-5	TF	
	Laminate/mineral material	496308	160	20	2,2	4	TF	
	Laminate/mineral material	492052	190	FF <sup>3)</sup>	2,6	4	TF	
	Laminate/mineral material	489458	190	30	2,6	4	TF	
	Laminate/mineral material	493200	210	30	2,4	4	TF	
	Laminate/mineral material	489459	225	30	2,6	4	TF	
	Laminate/mineral material	494606	260	30	2,5	-5	TF	
	Steel/Multilayered board	493351	210	30	2,2	1	F	
	Steel/Multilayered board	487271	240	30	2,6	1	F	
	Building panels	435450	170	30	2,0	8(-4)	TF	

Recommended speed range

<sup>1)</sup> indicated in mm

<sup>2)</sup> indicated in °

<sup>3)</sup> FF = FastFix interface

Appropriate    Very appropriate    Extremely appropriate

**01**  
**02**  
**03**  
**04**  
**05**  
**06**  
**07**  
**08**  
**09**  
**10**  
**11**  
**12**  
**13**  
**14**  
**15**  
**16**  
**17**



Different jobs – same saw.

**FESTOOL**

01
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

## Semi-stationary sawing 04

### **Application overview | 63**

### **Machine overview | 64**

Bench-mounted trimming saws PRECISIO | 68  
CS 50, CS 70

KAPEX sliding compound mitre saws | 72  
KS 88, KS 120

Compound mitre saw SYMMETRIC | 74  
SYM 70

### **System overview and accessories | 76**

The nature of your tasks are always changing, whether you are laying floors or fitting interiors. Trimming a board one minute, rip-cutting the next. Thank goodness for Festool semi-stationary saws! With sophisticated ideas and patented solutions, our saws can be quickly adapted for almost any application.

## Semi-stationary sawing

**Flexible and straight to the point.**



The SYMMETRIC has a bevel and patented stop so you can cut skirting boards or strips accurately and easily.

**The nature of your work constantly changes, whether at assembly sites or in the workshop. Festool provides you with the perfect tools for both cross and rip cuts.**

PRECISIO trimming saws cut to a maximum depth of 70 mm: simply move the angle stop from cross cut to rip cut and benefit from rapid saw blade changing, system accessories and the splinterguard. The SYMMETRIC compound mitre saw with patented stops that work simultaneously: simply use the precision adjustable square

to transfer the angle from the wall or recess to the stops and then make the cut. The KAPEX sliding compound mitre saws KS 120 and KS 88 are just as easy to use. These lightweight, compact and versatile saws ensure precise results in the workshop or for assembly.



The KAPEX is powerful and precise: thanks to the twin-column guide with dual bearings.



Both rip-cutting and cross-cutting are possible with the versatile PRECISIO CS 50 and CS 70 bench-mounted saws. Complete two tasks using just one saw, without making any major modifications.

### FESTOOL The system



At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.



#### Saw blade system.

The best results follow when the optimal saw blades are used. For this reason, Festool develops and optimises all saw blades itself.

[Circular saw blades from page 56](#)



#### Storage system.

Saw blades and the splinterguard are always within easy reach when stored in the saw blade holder.

[Storage system from page 76](#)

## Application overview – Semi-stationary saws

The table shows all standard applications and the most appropriate machine for these applications. The relevant details are included on the following pages.

	PRECISIO CS 50 52 mm	PRECISIO CS 70 70 mm	KAPEX KS 88 88 mm	KAPEX KS 120 120 mm	SYMMETRIC SYM 70 70 mm
Maximum cutting depth					
Cross-cutting					
Angled cuts up to 180 degrees	●	●			
Cutting PVC and aluminium cable ducts to length	○	●	●	●	
Cutting recesses in wooden workpieces and panels (coping)	●	●	○	○	
Trimming boards up to 290 mm wide	●	●	●	●	
Trimming laminate panels up to 300 mm	●	●	●	●	
Mitre cuts in skirting boards up to 70 mm	○	○	○	●	●
Mitre cuts in skirting boards up to 120 mm				●	
Mitre cuts in cornices up to 70 mm	○	○	○	●	●
Mitre cuts in cornices up to 120 mm				●	
Cutting threshold profiles up to 80 mm wide	●	●	●	●	●
Cutting strip material to fit	○	○	●	●	●
Trimming aluminium and other non-ferrous metal profiles	●	●	●	●	○
Trimming plastic materials and profiles	●	●	●	●	●
Mitre cuts in cornices up to 168 mm			○	●	
Cutting square timber up to 88 mm thick	○	○	●	●	
Cutting grooves to a defined depth	○	○	●	●	
Rip cut					
Cutting solid wood up to 70 mm thick	○	●			
Cutting solid wood up to 52 mm thick	●	●			
Cutting veneered or plastic-laminated board	●	●			
Cutting planks/square timber	○	●			
Cutting engineered wood to size	●	●			
Cutting mineral materials	●	●			
Cutting hidden grooves	●	●			
Cutting rebates	●	●			

○ Appropriate ○ Very appropriate ● Extremely appropriate



### Extension system.

Wider, longer, larger – PRECISIO saws can be upgraded at any time by adding various accessories.

**System accessories from page 76**



### System connections.

Protect your health: sophisticated features are incorporated into Festool saws for excellent dust extraction.

**Extractor set starting on page 76**



### Extraction system.

Clean results both in the workshop and on the construction site with Festool mobile dust extractors.

**Mobile dust extractors from page 281**

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

# Semi-stationary sawing

## Machine overview

### Trimming saw PRECISIO CS 50



#### Main applications

- Draw the saw blade for quick, precise cross cuts up to 300 mm wide
- Cross cuts up to 200 mm wide at 45°
- Rip cuts up to a depth of 52 mm
- Tilting saw blade for angled cuts between -2° and 47°
- Retractable spacer wedge for hidden cuts – removal not necessary

#### Strengths and benefits

- Tool-less FastFix saw blade changes
- Multifunction handle: one handle with all functions integrated
- Saw blade holder (accessory): saw blades and splinterguard always within easy reach
- Moving splinterguard for splinter-free cuts on both sides
- Surrounding V groove for locating angle stops

**Next page 68**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1200 W
Idle engine speed	1600-4200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	190 mm
Cutting height 90°/45°	0-52/0-37 mm
L. of cut x mat. thickness	294 x 16 mm
Table dimensions	585 x 400 mm
Work height/with foldaway legs	316/900 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight (including foldaway legs)	17,4/19,5 kg

= with MMC electronics



### PRECISIO CS 50 trimming saw set



#### Main applications

- Sliding table for quick, precise cross cuts up to 830 mm wide
- Cross cuts up to 830 mm wide at 45°
- Rip cuts up to a depth of 52 mm
- Tilting saw blade for angled cuts between -2° and 47°
- Retractable spacer wedge for hidden cuts – removal not necessary

#### Strengths and benefits

- Tool-less FastFix saw blade changes
- Multifunction handle: one handle with all functions integrated
- Saw blade holder (accessory): saw blades and splinterguard always within easy reach
- Moving splinterguard for splinter-free cuts on both sides
- Surrounding V groove for locating angle stops

**Next page 68**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1200 W
Idle engine speed	1600-4200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	190 mm
Cutting height 90°/45°	0-52/0-37 mm
L. of cut x mat. thickness	294 x 16 mm
Table dimensions	1010 x 810 mm
Work height/with foldaway legs	316/900 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	41,3 kg

= with MMC electronics



### Trimming saw PRECISIO CS 70



#### Main applications

- Draw the saw blade for quick, precise cross cuts up to 320 mm wide
- Cross cuts up to 226 mm wide at 45°
- Rip cuts up to a depth of 70 mm
- Tilting saw blade for angled cuts between -2° and 47°
- Retractable spacer wedge for hidden cuts – removal not necessary

#### Strengths and benefits

- 2,200 watt universal motor for powerful cutting
- Moving splinterguard for splinter-free cuts on both sides
- Clearly laid out, well-positioned control elements
- Surrounding V groove for locating angle stops

**Next page 70**

Technical data	
Power consumption	2200 W
Idle engine speed	2000-4200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Idle engine speed	4200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	225 mm
Cutting height 90°/45°	0-70/0-48 mm
L. of cut x mat. thickness	320 x 16 mm
Table dimensions	690 x 500 mm
Work height/with foldaway legs	375/900 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	34,5 kg

= with MMC electronics

= with electronics



### PRECISIO CS 70 trimming saw set



#### Main applications

- Sliding table for quick, precise cross cuts up to 650 mm wide
- Cross cuts up to 650 mm wide at 45°
- Rip cuts up to a depth of 70 mm
- Tilting saw blade for angled cuts between -2° and 47°
- Retractable spacer wedge for hidden cuts – removal not necessary

#### Strengths and benefits

- 2,200 watt universal motor for powerful cutting
- Moving splinterguard for splinter-free cuts on both sides
- Clearly laid out, well-positioned control elements
- Surrounding V groove for locating angle stops

**Next page 70**

Technical data	
Power consumption	2200 W
Idle engine speed	2000-4200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	225 mm
Cutting height 90°/45°	0-70/0-48 mm
L. of cut x mat. thickness	320 x 16 mm
Table dimensions	1260 x 910 mm
Work height/with foldaway legs	375/900 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	66 kg

= with MMC electronics



### Sliding compound mitre saw KAPEX KS 88



#### Main applications

- Cutting boards and panels up to 305 x 88 mm
- Trimming crown mouldings up to 168 mm in their original wall position
- Trimming square timber and beams up to 88 mm thick

#### Strengths and benefits

- Twin-column guide for accurate cuts
- Compact, lightweight design for convenient transportation
- FastFix saw blade changing for adaptation to the working material

**Next page 72**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1600 W
Idle engine speed	1400-3400 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	260 mm
Cutting depth 90°/90°	305 x 88 mm
Cutting depth at 45°/90°	215 x 88 mm
Crown moulding dia. cut 45°/90°	168 mm
Dimensions (W x D x H)	713 x 500 x 470 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	20,7 kg

= with MMC electronics



### Sliding compound mitre saw KAPEX KS 120



#### Main applications

- Trimming skirting boards and cornices up to 120 mm in height – no calculations
- Cutting boards and panels up to 305 x 88 mm
- Trimming crown mouldings up to 168 mm in their original wall position
- Trimming square timber and beams up to 88 mm thick

#### Strengths and benefits

- Twin-column guide for accurate cuts
- Compact, lightweight design for convenient transportation
- FastFix saw blade changing for adaptation to the working material
- Precision angle transfer via bevel and dual-line laser
- Fine adjuster for convenient angle adjustment
- Safety brake

**Next page 72**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1600 W
Idle engine speed	1400-3400 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	260 mm
Cutting depth 90°/90°	305 x 88 mm
Cutting depth at 45°/90°	215 x 88 mm
Special cutting depth 45°/90°	20 x 120 mm
Crown moulding dia. cut 45°/90°	168 mm
Dimensions (W x D x H)	713 x 500 x 470 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	21,5 kg

= with MMC electronics



- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Semi-stationary sawing

## Machine overview

### Compound mitre saw SYMMETRIC SYM 70



#### Main applications

- Cutting skirting boards along the bisector without making calculations
- Cutting glass trim, cornices and end strips accurately without calculating measurements
- Cutting blunt and pointed corners easily

#### Strengths and benefits

- Patented symmetrical stop system
- Easy angle transfer using a bevel, cutting along the bisector without making calculations
- Stops easy to clamp, no tools required
- MMC electronics adapt to the working material
- Slim, central cross-cut unit for left and right-handed operation

**Next page 74**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1150 W
Idle engine speed	2700-5200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	216 mm
Interior angle	0-68 °
Exterior angle	0-60 °
Max. strip height	70 mm
Max. strip width	80 mm
Weight	9,5 kg

= with MMC electronics





# Semi-stationary sawing

## Trimming saw PRECISIO CS 50

### Full power perfectly under control.

The PRECISIO CS 50 is the perfect solution for cross and rip cuts in applications involving interior fitting, furniture assembly and exhibition stand construction. Thanks to its low weight and a host of ingenious functions, the CS 50 is ideal for applications where the nature of the work constantly changes, eg assembly tasks.

	<b>Angle stop.</b> The angle stop swivels 180° and can be used easily on either side. The CS 50 can therefore be changed from the cross-cut to the rip-cut position in no time at all. 
	<b>Tool-less saw blade changes.</b> The Festool FastFix saw blade changing system helps you quickly adapt your saw to the working material. The correct blade is fitted in an instant – without the need for any tools. 
	<b>Saw blade holder.</b> A useful accessory. There is sufficient space in the saw blade holder for up to 4 saw blades, a splinterguard and pencil – dust-protected and within reach at all times. 
	<b>Lightweight and easy to transport.</b> Low weight and integrated foldaway legs: the CS 50 is easy to transport and set up in seconds. Changing the working height is easy. 
	<b>Angled cuts.</b> Adjusting the cutting angle for angled cuts between -2° to 47° is quick and easy thanks to the convenient control elements on the CS 50. 
	<b>304 mm cutting path.</b> The CS 50 has a cutting path of 304 mm, allowing you to make cross cuts of up to 200 mm, even at an angle of 45°. 

Scope of delivery	Order no.
HW universal saw blade W32, angle stop, 3 splinterguards, workpiece holder, operation tool, in a carton	
<b>CS 50 EB-Set GB 240V</b> ripping-cut fence, sliding table, extension table, extension table, foldaway legs, dust extraction set	561202
<b>CS 50 EB GB 240V</b> foldaway legs, dust extraction set	561194
<b>CS 50 E-Set GB 110V</b> ripping-cut fence, sliding table, extension table, extension table, foldaway legs, dust extraction set	561204
<b>CS 50 E GB 110V</b> foldaway legs, dust extraction set	561196

Accessories see page 76

## The CS 50: sawing doesn't have to be a chore.



**Strong pulling force.**

The impressive cutting path of 304 mm on the CS 50 means you can easily trim boards up to approx. 300 mm wide at 90° and up to 200 mm wide at 45°.



**Always a firm grip.**

All important control elements are located on the multifunction handle to avoid awkward hand positions when cross-cutting. Simply switch on the machine, preselect the cutting speed, draw the saw blade through the wood, switch off and you're done.



**Maximum protection on both sides.**

The moving splinterguard CS 50 SP minimises splintering on both sides of the cut. Just attach, bed in and start sawing. For minimal reworking and maximum quality.



**Straight to the correct angle.**

One major plus point of the CS 50 is that you can produce accurate, straight angled cuts without measuring or calculating. Easily accessible control elements help you set cutting angles and cutting depths quickly and without ceremony.



**Mobile or stationary.**

Comprehensive system accessories allow you to upgrade the CS 50 to a complete sawing station with minimal effort. Even cutting cross sections up to 830 mm on both the floor and Set version poses no problems here.

### Technical data CS 50

Power consumption	1200 W
Idle engine speed	1600-4200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	190 mm
Cutting height 90°/45°	0-52/0-37 mm
L. of cut x mat. thickness	294 x 16 mm
Table dimensions	585 x 400 mm
Work height/with foldaway legs	316/900 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight (including foldaway legs)	17,4/19,5 kg

= with MMC electronics

### Technical data CS 50 Set

Power consumption	1200 W
Idle engine speed	1600-4200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	190 mm
Cutting height 90°/45°	0-52/0-37 mm
L. of cut x mat. thickness	294 x 16 mm
Table dimensions	1010 x 810 mm
Work height/with foldaway legs	316/900 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	41,3 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Semi-stationary sawing

## Trimming saw PRECISIO CS 70

### Solid, strong and uncompromising.

The size and power of the CS 70 really begin to show when cutting workpieces up to 70 mm thick, both in the workshop and at assembly sites. All made possible by its low weight and other fine technical details.



#### **Splinterguard on both sides.**

The CS 70 has a moving splinterguard for maximum quality and splinter-free cuts on both sides.



#### **Retractable spacer wedge.**

Allows you to produce hidden cuts, grooves and rebates without having to remove the spacer wedge.



#### **Attached securely.**

The groove in the saw table helps you keep everything under control. Simply secure the workpiece using the lever clamps.



#### **Simple saw blade changes.**

Simple saw blade changes from above help you adapt your saw to the working material with ease. Fitting the right saw blade is quick and uncomplicated – reaching under the machine is a thing of the past.



#### **Lightweight and easy to transport.**

Despite its size, the CS 70 is easy to transport and can be set up in an instant thanks to foldaway legs and low weight. Changing the working height is easy too.



#### **320 mm cutting path.**

The CS 70 has a cutting path of 320 mm, enabling cross cuts up to 650 mm and rip cuts up to 680 mm wide with the right accessories.



#### Scope of delivery

angle stop, workpiece holder, operation tool, in a carton

#### Order no.

##### **CS 70 EB-Set GB 240V**

fine tooth saw blade HW W48, HW universal saw blade W32, sliding table, ripping-cut fence, extension table CS 70 VB, extension table CS 70 VL, 3 splinterguards, dust extraction set

561253

##### **CS 70 EB GB 240V**

fine tooth saw blade HW W48, HW universal saw blade W32, 3 splinterguards, dust extraction set

561254

##### **CS 70 E-Set GB 110V**

fine tooth saw blade HW W48, sliding table, extension table CS 70 VB, extension table CS 70 VL, ripping-cut fence, 3 splinterguards, dust extraction set

561310

##### **CS 70 E GB 110V**

HW universal saw blade W32

561257

Accessories see page 77

## The CS 70: technology that stands out.



**Adjust, clamp and ready to go.**

The CS 70 does the job of two different saws. Change from cross-cutting to rip-cutting with a few hand movements. Simply locate the angle stop in the V groove provided, secure and continue with your work.



**Like a knife through butter.**

With a powerful 2200 watt motor and a cutting depth of 70 mm, the PRECISIO CS 70 can even tackle thick timber. Rip cuts in hard solid wood pose no problem either.



**Strong but lightweight.**

The first time you pick up the CS 70, you will be amazed at the weight of the machine considering its power and wide range of uses. But it is no coincidence that this saw is both strong and lightweight. The honeycomb design makes the aluminium-steel base frame both stable and easy to carry.



**For the toughest conditions.**

Dust and dirt is always generated in the workshop and on construction sites. The motor of the CS 70 is encapsulated to ensure that a dusty working environment does not affect the internal mechanism. The air filter prevents eg aluminium chips from entering the motor and causing damage.



**Mobile or stationary.**

Comprehensive system accessories allow you to upgrade the CS 70 to a complete sawing station with minimal effort, enabling you to make cross cuts on materials that exceed standard dimensions.

Technical data CS 70	
Power consumption	2200 W
Idle engine speed	2000-4200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Idle engine speed	4200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	225 mm
Cutting height 90°/45°	0-70/0-48 mm
L. of cut x mat. thickness	320 x 16 mm
Table dimensions	690 x 500 mm
Work height/with foldaway legs	375/900 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	34,5 kg

= with MMC electronics

= with electronics

Technical data CS 70 Set	
Power consumption	2200 W
Idle engine speed	2000-4200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	225 mm
Cutting height 90°/45°	0-70/0-48 mm
L. of cut x mat. thickness	320 x 16 mm
Table dimensions	1260 x 910 mm
Work height/with foldaway legs	375/900 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	66 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Semi-stationary sawing

## KAPEX KS 88 and KS 120 sliding compound mitre saws

### Finally a sliding compound mitre saw that merits the Festool brand name.

There are many good reasons to choose the KAPEX. Indeed, the KAPEX was developed with one motto in mind: Never settle for second best. And so Festool produced a machine that is top-class in every way, right down to the finest detail.



#### Dual-bearing twin-column guide.

Extra large dimensions with dual bearings. The Festool twin-column guide guarantees smooth, safe guidance of the saw blade and maximum precision.



#### Robust and mobile for harsh industrial applications.

Ribbing and high-quality cast magnesium increase rigidity while keeping weight to a minimum.



#### MMC electronics.

Safe working adapted to the material. With variable speed preselection, smooth start-up, overload protection and integrated safety brake for safe adaptation to the working material.



#### Comfortable handling.

Even more comfort and greater precision, for example fine adjuster on the KS 120 for setting the saw angle accurate to the millimetre. As with all important control elements, quick and convenient adjustment from the front of the machine.



#### Unlimited mobility.

With ergonomic hand grips, cord holder, transport safety device, clamp and an extremely compact, lightweight design.



#### Bevel included.

Saves time, saves errors. The bevel on the KS 120 saves time and eliminates errors. For rapid measurement of interior and exterior angles and subsequent transfer to the saw.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

HW universal saw blade W60, workpiece clamp, operation tool, in a carton

561413

**KS 88 UG-Set GB 240V**  
underframe, adjustable stop, telescopic slide-out scale, fold-out pedestal

561414

**KS 88 UG-Set GB 110V**  
underframe, adjustable stop, telescopic slide-out scale, fold-out pedestal

561399

**KS 88 E GB 240V**

561400

**KS 88 E GB 110V**

561417

**KS 120 UG-Set GB 240V**

561418

bevel, underframe, adjustable stop, telescopic slide-out scale, fold-out pedestal

**KS 120 UG-Set GB 110V**

561291

bevel, underframe, adjustable stop, telescopic slide-out scale, fold-out pedestal

**KS 120 EB Set GB 240V**

561292

bevel, multifunction table MFT KAPEX, clamping set, 2 table extensions, 2 crown moulding stop

**KS 120 EB Set GB 110V**

561285

bevel, multifunction table MFT KAPEX, clamping set, 2 table extensions, 2 crown moulding stop

**KS 120 EB GB 240V**

561286

bevel

**KS 120 EB GB 110V**

Accessories see page 78

## The KAPEX – extra powerful, extra lightweight.



Precise adjustment.

The saw blade on the KAPEX can be tilted to an angle of 47° and rotated 60°. The inclination angle is easy to adjust due to the quick-release clamp and precision angle adjustment feature.



Precision grooving.

The dual-line laser of the KS 120 marks the exact width of the cut so the workpiece can be positioned from the left or right, making tasks such as groove manufacture much easier.



Special cutting position.

The position of the cutting head and the vacant space behind the flange allows users to cut strip material 120 mm in height and crown mouldings up to 168 mm wide in their original wall position.



Working with the material in mind.

The KAPEX is equipped with the FastFix quick-change system to encourage you to use the best saw blade for the material you intend to cut.



Flexible frame.

Comfortable operation also for assembly work – the frame is a stand and transport frame in one. Precise work of up to 2.4 m cutting length with arm and easy to transport thanks to rollers and handle.

### Technical data KS 88

Power consumption	1600 W
Idle engine speed	1400-3400 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	260 mm
Cutting depth 90°/90°	305 x 88 mm
Cutting depth at 45°/90°	215 x 88 mm
Crown moulding dia. cut 45°/90°	168 mm
Dimensions (W x D x H)	713 x 500 x 470 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	20,7 kg

= with MMC electronics

### Technical data KS 120

Power consumption	1600 W
Idle engine speed	1400-3400 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	260 mm
Cutting depth 90°/90°	305 x 88 mm
Cutting depth at 45°/90°	215 x 88 mm
Special cutting depth 45°/90°	20 x 120 mm
Crown moulding dia. cut 45°/90°	168 mm
Dimensions (W x D x H)	713 x 500 x 470 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	21,5 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Semi-stationary sawing

## Compound mitre saw SYMMETRIC SYM 70

### Trimming strips could not be easier.

Measure the angle, calculate the bisecting angle, carefully adjust the cutting angle on the cross-cut saw and begin sawing: a laborious task indeed. Not with the SYMMETRIC by Festool, however. All kinds of strip material can now be cut quickly without making any calculations – for both interior and exterior angles.



#### Left and right-handed operation.

The compound mitre saw has a symmetrical design so that both left and right handers can cut accurate interior and exterior angles.



#### Angle adjustment.

The SYMMETRIC can cut exterior angles up to 60° and interior angles up to 68°.



#### Easy angle transfer.

It really is simple: use the bevel to record the angle from the wall or recess, transfer it over to the patented stop system and make the cut.



#### Durability.

From the robust housing to smooth guidance of the stop system, the SYMMETRIC is designed to last and give you many years of enjoyment.



#### Dust extraction.

Central extraction connector for a 27 mm or 36 mm suction hose. For effective dust extraction.



#### Automatic bisection.

The unique stop system on the SYMMETRIC takes the credit here. You don't even need to calculate the bisecting angle; simply transfer the desired angle and start cutting.



Scope of delivery

fine tooth saw blade HW W48, precision adjustable square, operation tool, in a carton

**SYM 70 E GB 240V**

Order no.

**561256**

Accessories see page 79

## SYMMETRIC – a wealth of ideas for strip materials.



A smart solution.

Cutting strip material is a time-consuming task. Not with the SYMMETRIC, however. The patented stop system makes quick work of cutting strips. Simply use the bevel to record the angle from the wall or recess, transfer it over to the symmetrical stops and make the cut.



There is a simpler way!

Very acute angles are no problem for the Symmetric, thanks to its stop system. Even time-consuming calculation of the bisectors is no longer necessary, eliminating another possible source of error and increasing the quality of your work.



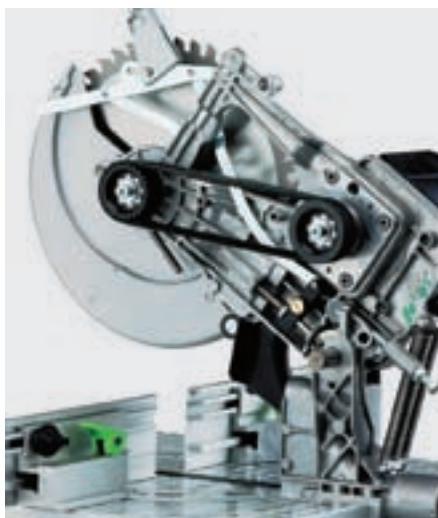
Even for obtuse angles.

The bevel and the SYMMETRIC can even be used to record and cut angles greater than 90° with no problem at all. No other saw is so versatile and easy to use. Just the solution for unusual ideas.



A firm grip.

The stop jaws on the SYMMETRIC can be locked to prevent the preset angle from moving while you work. Whether interior angles up to 68° or exterior angles up to 60°, everything stays in the right position.



Extremely durable.

Anyone who buys a SYMMETRIC will almost certainly keep it for a long time. The reinforced honeycomb base plate, precise drive mechanism bearing, robust swivelling segment and sophisticated stop system mount are designed to last.

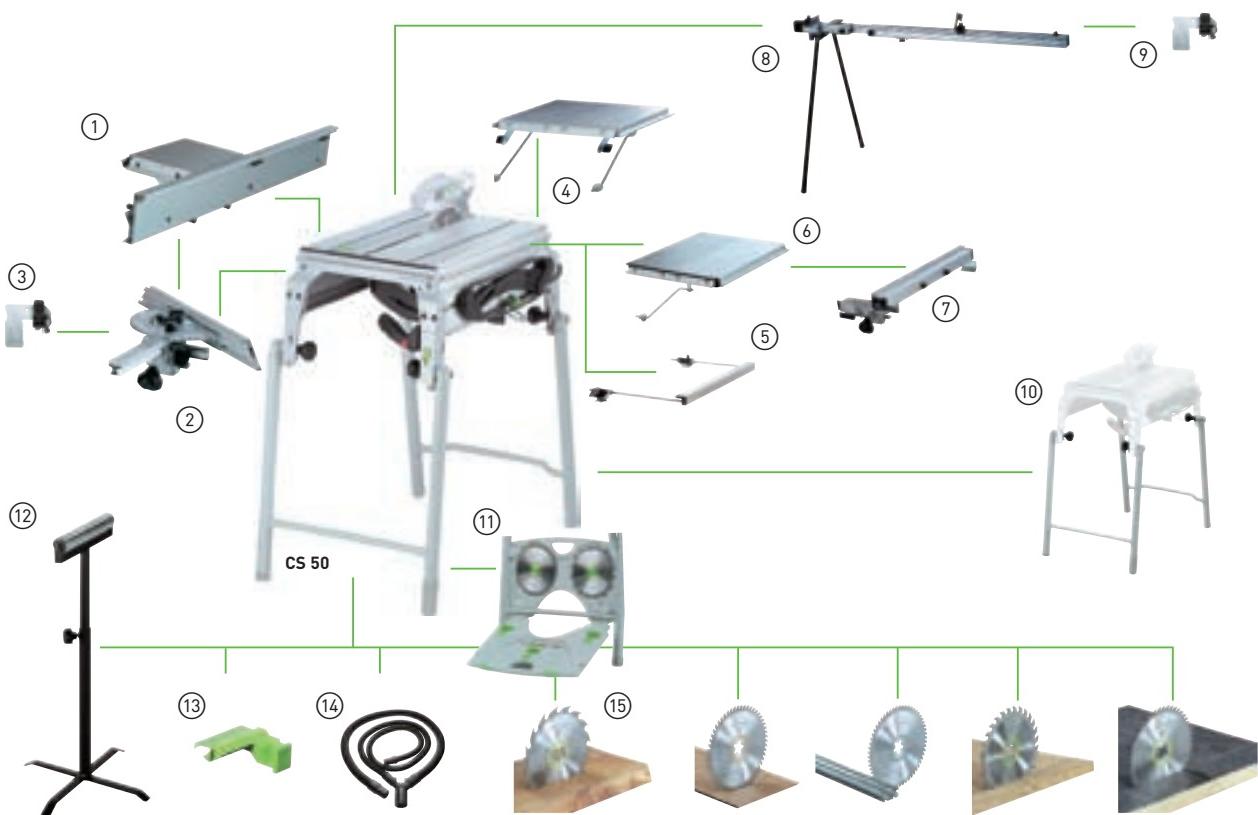
Technical data	
Power consumption	1150 W
Idle engine speed	2700-5200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	216 mm
Interior angle	0-68 °
Exterior angle	0-60 °
Max. strip height	70 mm
Max. strip width	80 mm
Weight	9,5 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Semi-stationary sawing

## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for trimming saw PRECISIO CS 50

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sliding table ST	for CS 50, CMS-GE, Max. working width for trimming cuts 830 mm, in a carton	492100
② Angle stop WA	for CS 70, CS 50, CMS-GE, for work requiring 2 stops, in a carton	488451
③ Adjustable stop WA-AR	to stop workpieces on trimming attachment CS 70 WA, CS 50 WA and Basis WRA 500, in self-service display pack	491712
④ Extension table VL	for CS 50, CMS-GE, simple fitting, pivoted, work surface 570 mm long, enlarges the support surface by 405 mm, for safe support of long workpieces when sawing to width, Dimensions length x width 375x454 mm, in a carton	492092
⑤ Support AF	for CS 50, CMS-GE, support for both side use, supports workpieces while cutting, enlarges the support surface by 300 mm, in a carton	492242
⑥ Extension table VB	for CS 50, with adjustable dimension scale, extends the support area by 410 mm, Max. working width longitudinal 610 mm, Dimensions length x width 664x438 mm, in a carton	492090
⑦ Stopper LA	for CS 50, CMS-GE, with fine adjustment and rear clamp, can be operated from front, with moveable stop profile for precise and safe longitudinal cuts, in a carton	492095
⑧ Trimming attachment CS 70 KA	for CS 70 and CS 50, removable, with support, bearing surface, tape measure and adjustable stop, simple extraction and rolling out of measuring tape thanks to telescopic mechanism, Length 1200 – 2050 mm, in a carton	488063
⑨ Adjustable stop KA-AR	for positioning workpieces on trimming attachment CS 70 KA, Basis KA 100/200 and KA-KS 120, in self-service display pack	488560
⑩ Foldaway legs CS 50 KB	for CS 50, makes two work heights possible, in a carton	492245
⑪ Saw blade holder SGA	for CS 50, CMS-GE, for safe and space-saving storage of up to 4 saw blades (max. Ø 190 mm) and up to 3 splinterguards (not in scope of delivery), in a carton	492228
⑫ Roller stand RB	to use longer workpieces for longitudinal sections and cross sections and cutting and grinding work, may be used with the CS 50, CS 70, CB 120, Basis Plus System, CMS-GE, multifunction table, Height adjustable 630-1000 mm, in a carton	488711
⑬ Splinter guard CS 50 SP/10	for CS 50, for splinter-free cut edges on both sides, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in self-service display pack	492241
⑭ Dust extraction set CS 70 AB	for CT/CTL/CTM, can be used with Basis, CS 70, CS 50 and CMS, comprising: dust extraction hose D27x2.0 m, dust extraction hose D36x1.0 m, Y terminal, Diameter 27/36 mm, in a carton	488292
⑮ Circular saw blades	from page 56	



#### Accessories for trimming saw PRECISIO CS 70

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sliding table CS 70 ST	for CS 70, for sawing boards, easy and quick to assemble and dismantle, 2 supporting legs, stop ruler with additional clamp, Max. working width for trimming cuts 920 mm, in a carton	488059
② Sliding table CS 70 ST 650	for CS 70, easy and quick to assemble and dismantle, Max. working width for trimming cuts 650 mm, in a carton	490312
③ Angle stop WA	for CS 70, CS 50, CMS-GE, for work requiring 2 stops, in a carton	488451
④ Adjustable stop WA-AR	to stop workpieces on trimming attachment CS 70 WA, CS 50 WA and Basis WRA 500, in self-service display pack	491712
⑤ Extension table CS 70 VL	for CS 70, simple fitting, pivoted, work surface 570 mm long, for safe support of long workpieces when sawing to width, extends the support area by 580 mm, Dimensions length x width 525x522 mm, in a carton	488061
⑥ Extension table CS 70 VB	for CS 70, with adjustable dimension scale, easy and quick to assemble and dismantle, for safe and precise width sawing, extends the support area by 411 mm, Max. working width longitudinal 680 mm, Dimensions length x width 773x435 mm, in a carton	488060
⑦ Stopper CS 70 LA	for CS 70, MFT/3-VL, with fine adjustment and rear clamp, can be operated from front, with moveable stop profile for precise and safe longitudinal cuts, in a carton	488062
⑧ Trimming attachment CS 70 KA	for CS 70 and CS 50, removable, with support, bearing surface, tape measure and adjustable stop, simple extraction and rolling out of measuring tape thanks to telescopic mechanism, Length 1200 – 2050 mm, in a carton	488063
⑨ Adjustable stop KA-AR	for positioning workpieces on trimming attachment CS 70 KA, Basis KA 100/200 and KA-KS 120, in self-service display pack	488560
⑩ Transport rollers CS 70 TR	for CS 70, can be fitted to foldaway legs, for simple and comfortable transportation, in a carton	488064
⑪ Roller stand RB	to use longer workpieces for longitudinal sections and cross sections and cutting and grinding work, may be used with the CS 50, CS 70, CB 120, Basis Plus System, CMS-GE, multifunction table, Height adjustable 630-1000 mm, in a carton	488711
⑫ Dust extraction set CS 70 AB	for CT/CTL/CTM, can be used with Basis, CS 70, CS 50 and CMS, comprising: dust extraction hose D27x2.0 m, dust extraction hose D36x1.0 m, Y terminal, Diameter 27/36 mm, in a carton	488292
⑬ Splinter guard CS 70 SP /10	for CS 70, for splinter-free cut edges on both sides, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in self-service display pack	490340
⑭ Switch cover SAB	for PRECISIO CS 70 and Basis basic unit, can be retrofitted on base, padlock serves as a starting lockout	488065
⑮ Circular saw blades	from page 56	

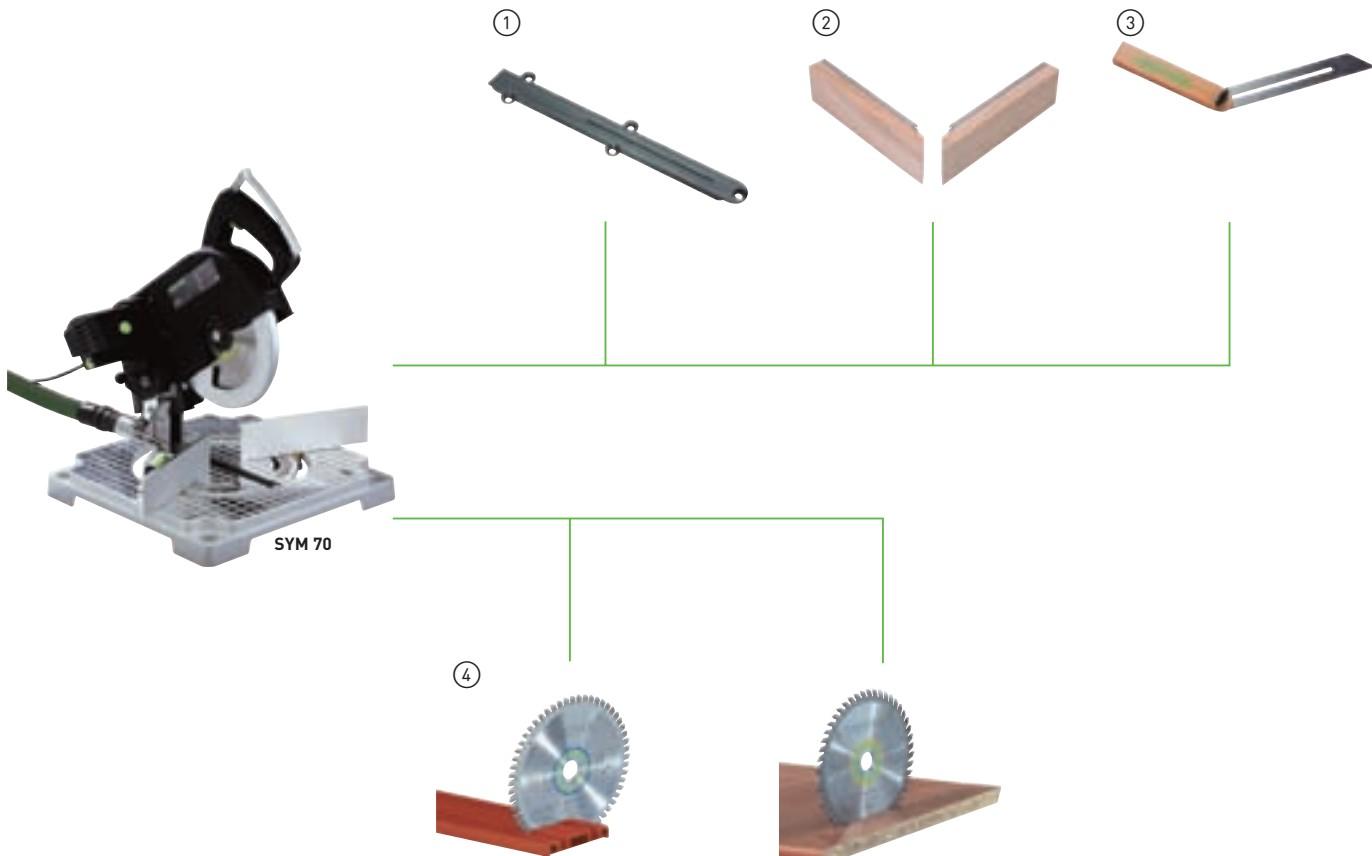
# Semi-stationary sawing

## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for cross-cut saw KAPEX

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Bevel SM-KS 120	for KS 120, bevel for transferring angles to the circular cross-cut saw, for interior and exterior angles, dissecting angle is generated automatically, no calculations, in self-service display pack	494370
② Clamping kit SZ-KS	for KS 120, KS 88, for tightening the KS 88/120 on the multifunction table, in self-service display pack	494693
③ Terminal KL-KS	for KS 120, KS 88, workpiece clamp for securing workpieces, can be used on the left or right, included in the scope of delivery of the KS 120, Maximum height of workpiece 120 mm, in self-service display pack	494391
④ Multifunction table MFT KAPEX	used as a base frame for the KAPEX, table with perforated top and foldaway legs, Table dimensions 869 x 581 mm, Work height/with foldaway legs 180 mm, Working height with legs 790 mm, Load capacity 120 kg, Weight 19 kg, in a carton	495465
⑤ Crown stop AB-KS	for KS 120, KS 88, stop for positioning crown mouldings at an angle, also used for securing the table extension KA-KS, crown moulding stop with table widener, in self-service display pack	494369
⑥ Trimming attachment KA-KS-L	for KS 120, KS 88, simple extraction and rolling out of measuring tape thanks to telescopic mechanism, adjustable stop, stop, measurement scale, adjustable legs, trimming stop, Total length 1280 – 2070 mm, Cutting length 380 – 2300 mm, in a carton	495969
⑦ Trimming attachment KA-KS-R	for KS 120, KS 88, simple extraction and rolling out of measuring tape thanks to telescopic mechanism, adjustable stop, stop, measurement scale, adjustable legs, trimming stop, Total length 1280 – 2070 mm, Cutting length 380 – 2300 mm, in a carton	495968
⑧ Adjustable stop KA-AR	for positioning workpieces on trimming attachment CS 70 KA, Basis KA 100/200 and KA-KS 120, in self-service display pack	488560
⑨ Trimming attachment KA-UG-L	for KS 120, KS 88, measurement scale, adjustable stop, telescopic slide-out scale, fold-out pedestal, Length, ext.arm (w/out teles.) 1480 mm, Max. meas. length 2400 mm, Weight 4,6 kg, in a carton	497353
⑩ Underframe UG-KAPEX	for KS 120, KS 88, simple folding in for transport, transport rollers, Work height 900 mm, Weight 10,1 kg, in a carton	497351
⑪ Trimming attachment KA-UG-R	for KS 120, KS 88, measurement scale, adjustable stop, telescopic slide-out scale, fold-out pedestal, Length, ext.arm (w/out teles.) 1480 mm, Max. meas. length 2400 mm, Weight 4,6 kg, in a carton	497352
⑫ Underframe UG-KA-Set	for KS 120, KS 88, simple folding in for transport, (KA-UG-R and KA-UG-L trimming attachments incl. in scope of delivery), transport rollers, measurement scale, adjustable stop, telescopic slide-out scale, fold-out pedestal, Work height 900 mm, Weight 21 kg, in a carton	497354
⑬ Circular saw blades	from page 56	



01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

#### Accessories for SYMMETRIC mitre saw SYM 70

Product	Explanation	Order no.
(1) Table top insert TE-SYM 70	for SYMMETRIC 70 E, qty. in pack 3 piece(s), in self-service display pack	491054
(2) Additional stop ZA-SYM 70 E	for SYMMETRIC 70 E, for cutting undercut strips, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in a carton	491886
(3) Precision adjustable square SM-SYM 70	for SYMMETRIC 70 E, in self-service display pack	491053
(4) Circular saw blades	from page 56	



A complete tool system within 0.5 m<sup>2</sup>.

**FESTOOL**

## Semi-stationary work 05

<b>Application overview   83</b>	01
<b>Machine overview   84</b>	02
<b>Modules   86</b>	03
CMS-TS, CMS-OF, CMS-PS, CMS-BS	04
<b>Basic unit   88</b>	05
CMS-GE	06
<b>Set   89</b>	07
CMS-TS 55-Set	08
<b>CMS system overview and accessories   90</b>	09
<b>Multifunction table   92</b>	10
MFT 3	11
<b>MFT system overview and accessories   94</b>	12

Creating complex workpieces requires numerous manual work steps and a well-equipped workshop, which is what the unique Compact Module System CMS from Festool offers you. A surface area of only 0.5 m<sup>2</sup> provides space sufficient for a wide range of applications. From sawing to routing – anything is possible with this flexible, well thought out system. And the MFT 3 multifunction table is an ideal addition or flexible individual solution when used as a mobile workplace.

## Semi-stationary work

### The Compact Module System CMS – Infinite possibilities.



**When building a cupboard or a table, knowledge and skill would be useless without the right tools for the job.**

We developed the Compact Module System to prevent your workshop from becoming cluttered up with machines. This sophisticated modular

system helps keep things tidy and with only one basic unit and various individual work modules, you can complete a variety of tasks: routing; sanding; sawing with circular saws and jigsaws. The system is so flexible and simple that you can restrict a complete set of equipment to a small space but have it all right at your fingertips.



Select the CMS router module and the correct routing bit to rout different shapes with ease.

#### Benefits at a glance:

- Different modules for every application
- Quick tool changes
- Can be upgraded at any time
- Robust but lightweight design
- Hand-guided Festool machines can also be mounted on a bench
- The MFT 3 multifunction table as a flexible individual solution



Modules can be inserted and removed more easily.



The built-in machines can be used not only as bench-mounted tools, but also as hand-held tools – for flexible working.

## FESTOOL The system



The right module for every job. Saws and routers can be removed and then used for mobile applications.

#### The modular system.

The right module for every job. Saws and routers can be removed and then used for mobile applications.

**Modules on page 86/87**

#### Storage system.

Keeping things nice and tidy: store individual modules safely in the module tower.

**Module tower on page 91**

## Application overview – CMS and MFT

	Circular saws		Jig saw	Routing		Belt sander	Multifunction table
	CMS-TS 55 51 mm	CMS-TS 75 70 mm	CMS-PS 300 120 mm	CMS-OF	TF 1400/2200	CMS-BS 120	MFT 3
Maximum cutting depth							
Cutting panels	●	○					●
Cutting laminate	●	○					●
Trimming non-ferrous metal strips	●	○					●
Trimming plastic strips	●	●					●
Rip cuts in planks	○	●					
Rip cuts in board	○	●					
Cutting hidden grooves	○	○					●
Cutting rebates	○	○					
Cutting square timbers	○	●					
Angled cuts up to 180 degrees	●	●					
Cutting plastic cable ducts to size	○	●					●
Cutting steel cable ducts		●					●
Cutting tongue and groove boards	●	○					●
Cutting box joints	○						
Cutting mortise and tenon joints	●	●					
Mitring picture frames	●	●					●
Cutting accurately on the scribe line			●				
Cutting curved recesses				●			
Trimming work	●		●				
Routing shapes using a template				●	●		
Routing curves and profiles against a stop				●	●		
Routing curves and profiles against a guide ring				●	●		
Routing joints				●	●		
Routing rebates				●	●		
Cutting grooves				●	●		
Sanding edges						●	
Sanding chamfers						●	
Sanding shaped workpieces						●	
Coarse sanding						●	
Fine sanding						●	

○ Appropriate ○ Very appropriate ● Extremely appropriate



### Accessories system.

An extensive range of accessories broaden the application areas of the Compact Module System even further

Accessories from page 90

### Guide system.

The guide system by Festool is the only way to produce precise, splinter-free cuts.

Guide systems from page 313

### Extraction system.

Clean results both in the workshop and on the construction site with Festool mobile dust extractors.

Mobile dust extractors from page 281

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Semi-stationary work

## Machine overview

### Bench saw module CMS TS 55



#### Main applications

- Sliding table for precise trim cuts and cross cuts up to 830 mm in length
- Quick changeovers between cross-cutting and rip-cutting
- Angled cuts from 0° to 45° due to inclined position of the saw blade
- MMC electronics and variable speed control allow you to machine a wide range of materials

#### Strengths and benefits

- Bench saw for a wide range of applications
- FastFix for quick and easy saw blade changes and adaptation to the working material
- Circular saws can be installed or used portably
- Extendable thanks to extensive range of accessories

**Next page 86**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1200 W
Saw blade speed	2000-5200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	160 mm
Cutting height 90°/45°	0-51/0-38 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Dimensions module support	578 x 320 mm
Weight module support	3,3 kg
Weight	4,5 kg
Total weight	7,8 kg

### Bench saw module CMS TS 75



#### Main applications

- Sliding table for precise trim cuts and cross cuts up to 830 mm in length
- Quick changeovers between cross-cutting and rip-cutting
- Angled cuts from 0° to 45° due to inclined position of the saw blade
- MMC electronics and variable speed control allow you to machine a wide range of materials

#### Strengths and benefits

- Bench saw for a wide range of applications
- FastFix: quick and easy saw blade changing and adaptation to the working material
- Circular saws can be installed or used portably
- Extendable thanks to extensive range of accessories

**Next page 86**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1600 W
Saw blade speed	1350-3550 min <sup>-1</sup>
Saw blade diameter	210 mm
Cutting height 90°/45°	0-70/0-48 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Dimensions module support	578 x 320 mm
Weight module support	3,3 kg
Weight	6,2 kg
Total weight	9,5 kg

### Profile saw module CMS PS 300



#### Main applications

- Cutting accurately along the scribe line
- Precise coping during trimming work
- Cutting curves easily, safely and precisely
- Preliminary cutting work prior to routing shapes

#### Strengths and benefits

- Safe three-way saw blade guide for precision work
- MMC electronics for variable speed and adaptation to the working material
- Dust extraction for clean and healthy working conditions
- Jigsaw PS 300 is easy to remove and can be guided by hand, giving more flexibility
- Splinterguard for splinter-free cuts

**Next page 86**

Technical data	
Power consumption	720 W
Stroke rate	1000-2900 min <sup>-1</sup>
Cutting depth in wood	120 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Dimensions module support	578 x 320 mm
Weight module support	3,3 kg
Weight	2,4 kg
Total weight	5,7 kg

= with MMC electronics



= with MMC electronics



**TF 1400 and TF 2200 bench-mounted routers**



**Main applications**

- All kinds of routing work: routing rebates, recesses, curves and shapes
- Routing shapes and curves at the ball bearing guide
- Jointing work at the stop

**Strengths and benefits**

- Simple routing height adjustment with a crank handle
- Arched routing hood for safe routing and optimised extraction
- Dual extraction connector
- Router module can be replaced by further CMS modules

**Next page 87**

**Technical data**

Power consumption TF 1400	1400 W
Power consumption TF 2200	2200 W
Idling speed TF 1400	10000-22500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Idling speed TF 2200	10000-22000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Max. cutter diameter	60 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Dimensions module support	578 x 320 mm
Table dimensions	585 x 400 mm
Total weight	25,4 kg
Total weight	29,4 kg

= with MMC electronics



**Belt sander module CMS BS 120**



**Main applications**

- Simple, accurate sanding
- Quick and easy edge sanding
- Sanding recesses and curves
- Sanding sloping surfaces and angles at the angle stop
- Easy deburring and finishing work on diverse materials

**Strengths and benefits**

- Possibility of lowering the sanding belt for full belt utilisation, achieving greater efficiency
- Quick, simple belt changing – short changeover times
- Tilting sanding belt for sanding chamfers and sloping surfaces with ease
- Powerful motor for sanding large areas with minimum effort

**Next page 86**

**Technical data**

Power consumption	550 W
Speed	2800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Belt length x belt width	820 x 120 mm
Sanding area	185 x 115 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Dimensions module support	578 x 320 mm
Total weight	20 kg



**Multifunction table MFT 3**



**Main applications**

- Safe clamping and securing of workpieces of the most widely varying shapes and sizes
- Precise processing of workpieces, also through the connection to the Compact Module System CMS
- Extended clamping and attachment options through the vacuum clamping system VAC SYS, which can be connected to the MFT 3 with adapters

**Strengths and benefits**

- Safe sawing and precise routing thanks to the guide rail
- Angle stop, stop slide and additional clamping device ensure exact results
- Ergonomic work position thanks to the table height of 90 cm
- Mobile use of the MFT 3 through space-saving foldaway legs
- Compatibility with Compact Module System CMS

**Next page 92**

**Technical data**

Table dimensions	1157 x 773 mm
Work height/with foldaway legs	180/900 mm
Maximum workpiece thickness	78 mm
Max. workpiece width	700 mm
Weight	28 kg

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

# Semi-stationary work

## The system

### CMS modules



All modules in the established Basis-Plus System can be combined with the basic unit of the CMS, except for the Basis 1 A module.

All CMS modules are compatible with the Basis-Plus basic unit, except for the CMS-TS 75.

The sliding table Basis SAS must be fitted in the Basis-Plus before the CMS-TS 55 can be used (order no. 493955).



**Basic unit**



**Basic unit CMS-GE**

Basic unit for fitting CMS modules, foldaway legs, main safety switch, cable holder/workpiece holder, cable and socket

**Order no. 561228**

Table height, folded out 900 mm  
Table height, folded in 316 mm  
Table dimensions 585 x 400 mm  
Weight 10.8 kg



**Bench saw CMS-TS 55 set**

Module CMS-TS 55,  
TS 55 EBQ-Plus and basic unit,  
Sliding table  
**Order no.: 561525 see page 89**



**Bench saw with TS 75**

Sliding table available as an accessory



**Bench-mounted router TF 2200 set**

**TF 1400 set**

**Bench-mounted router with OF 1010**



**Bench-mounted jigsaw with PS**



**Bench-mounted belt sander with BS 120**

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Semi-stationary work

## CMS basic unit

### A workshop does not have to be big.

A wide selection of individual tools is useful when the range of tasks you need to perform is so diverse, but these become even more useful when part of a well thought-out system. Tasks are completed more quickly and easily due to this flexible, efficient system where all components are compatible with one another.

#### One aperture for all modules.

All modules can be slotted easily into the aperture. Simply insert and latch into place.

#### Switch unit.

The switch unit makes your work safer and more convenient. Switch any machine on the basic unit on and off with ease.



#### Lightweight and robust.

At only 10.8 kg, the CMS basic unit is both lightweight and solid. Easy to transport and robust in action.

#### Foldaway legs.

Foldaway legs allow you to adjust the basic unit to one of two working heights. Legs unfolded when working standing up, legs folded away when working on the ground.

The Compact Module System by Festool offers all these benefits, with modules for the most important tools such as saws and routers. These modules require a universal base so that these benefits can be fully exploited. The basic unit provides a surface area of almost 0.5 m<sup>2</sup>. Stable, lightweight and designed so that the modules can be attached and removed easily, the unit is the central component of the unique Compact Module System CMS.



Modules can be inserted and removed more easily.



The lightweight, handy design also makes it suitable for transportation.



With its extensive range of accessories, the CMS is easy to extend – for a wide range of applications.



The built-in machines can be used not only as bench-mounted tools, but also as hand-held tools – for flexible working.

#### Scope of delivery

for accommodating the CMS modules, foldaway legs, main safety switch, cable rewinder, cable and socket, in a carton

#### Order no.

**CMS-GE GB 240V**

**561261**

**CMS-GE GB 110V**

**561231**

Accessories see page 90

## Not bad for starters.

This CMS set helps set you off on the right foot. There are various options available to those who are new to the Compact Module System. One of these is the CMS-TS 55 set, which consists of a basic unit, sliding table and module mounting with circular saw.

### Angle stop.

The angle stop can be rotated through 180°, used on either side and changed from the cross-cut to the rip-cut position in no time at all.



### Sliding table.

Cross and rip cuts up to 830 mm deep with the sliding table.

### Saw-blade adjustment.

Both the cutting depth and the cutting angle of the blade on the circular saw in the CMS-TS 55-Set are easy to adjust.

### Protective cover.

The CMS-TS 55 set has a protective cover for healthier and safer working conditions. It provides protection from the rotating saw blade and has an integral connector for attachment to a dust extractor.

### TS 55.

The integral circular saw TS 55 can be removed from the module at any time with little effort and can then be used independently as a circular saw.

### Foldaway legs.

Foldaway legs allow you to adjust the basic unit to one of two working heights. Legs unfolded when working standing up, legs folded away when working on the ground.

When purchasing the CMS-TS 55-Set bench saw set, not only do you get an introduction to the unique world of the Compact Module System but you also receive two tools in one. A CMS basic unit with module mounting TS 55 and the circular saw TS 55 with handles for easy removal from the module mounting so you can use it like any other circular saw – even on guide rails. When combined, they form a single, stable mobile bench saw.



Cutting depth and saw blade angle adjustment for a wide range of precision cuts.



Even mitre cuts are easy.



Rip cuts are no problem – attach the right accessories and you can also cut longer boards.



Circular saws are easy to remove and effective both in stationary and guide rail applications.

### Scope of delivery

circular saw TS 55 EBQ-Plus, basic unit with foldaway legs, module support, sliding table, protective cover with supporter, fixing clamps, angle stop, fine tooth saw blade HW W48, scales, workpiece holder, clamp for switch and splitting wedge, cutting depth adjustment, operation tool

**CMS-TS 55-Set GB 240V**

Order no.

**561525**

**CMS-TS 55-Set GB 110V**

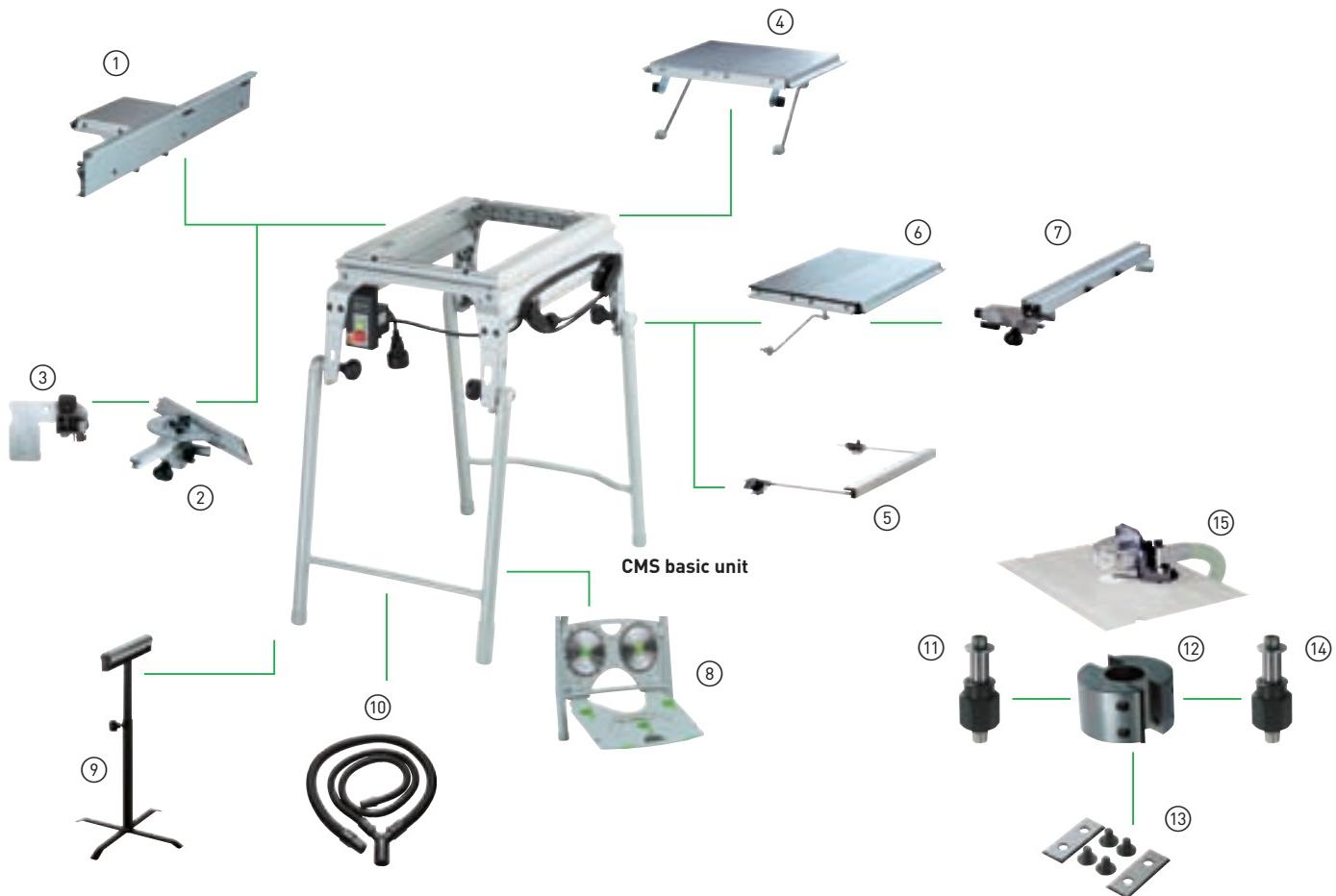
**561526**

Accessories see page 90

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

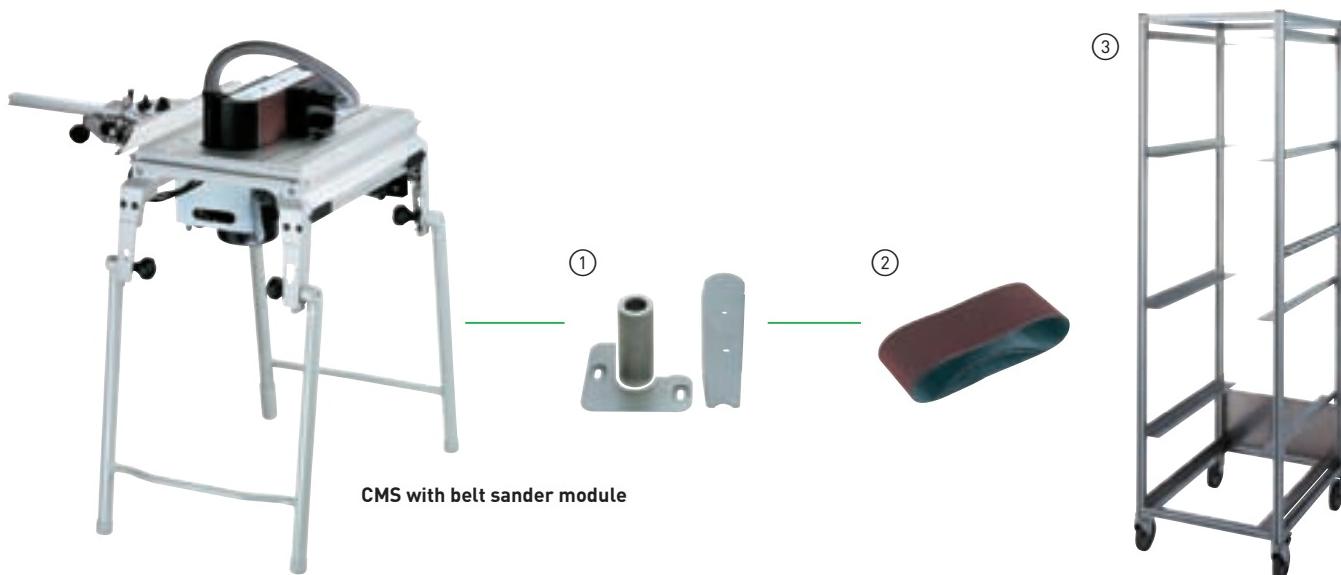
# Semi-stationary work

## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for Compact Module System CMS

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sliding table ST	for CS 50, CMS-GE, Max. working width for trimming cuts 830 mm, in a carton	492100
② Angle stop WA	for CS 70, CS 50, CMS-GE, for work requiring 2 stops, in a carton	488451
③ Adjustable stop WA-AR	to stop workpieces on trimming attachment CS 70 WA, CS 50 WA and Basis WRA 500, in self-service display pack	491712
④ Extension table VL	for CS 50, CMS-GE, simple fitting, pivoted, work surface 570 mm long, enlarges the support surface by 405 mm, for safe support of long workpieces when sawing to width, Dimensions length x width 375x454 mm, in a carton	492092
⑤ Support AF	for CS 50, CMS-GE, support for both side use, supports workpieces while cutting, enlarges the support surface by 300 mm, in a carton	492242
⑥ Extension table VB-CMS	for CMS-GE, with adjustable dimension scale, extends the support area by 410 mm, Max. cutting width 570 mm, Dimensions length x width 664 x 438 mm, in a carton	493822
⑦ Stopper LA	for CS 50, CMS-GE, with fine adjustment and rear clamp, can be operated from front, with moveable stop profile for precise and safe longitudinal cuts, in a carton	492095
⑧ Saw blade holder SGA	for CS 50, CMS-GE, for safe and space-saving storage of up to 4 saw blades (max. Ø 190 mm) and up to 3 splinterguards (not in scope of delivery), in a carton	492228
⑨ Roller stand RB	to use longer workpieces for longitudinal sections and cross sections and cutting and grinding work, may be used with the CS 50, CS 70, CB 120, Basis Plus System, CMS-GE, multifunction table, Height adjustable 630-1000 mm, in a carton	488711
⑩ Dust extraction set CS 70 AB	for CT/CTL/CTM, can be used with Basis, CS 70, CS 50 and CMS, comprising: dust extraction hose D27x2.0 m, dust extraction hose D36x1.0 m, Y terminal, Diameter 27/36 mm, in a carton	488292
⑪ Cutter spindle ASL20/OF1400-OF2200	for CMS-OF 1400/OF 2000/OF 2200, for use with rebating head Basis FK D 50x30 in the Basis 6 A and CMS-OF, in self-service display pack	490131
⑫ Rebating head FK D 50x30	for use with cutter spindles, Diameter 50 mm, in self-service display pack	489284
⑬ Reversible blade WP 30x12x1,5	for rebating head, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489286
⑭ Cutter spindle ASL20/OF1010	allows use of rebating head Basis FK D 50x30 in the Basis 5 A and CMS-OF 1010, in self-service display pack	489285
⑮ Guard BF-OF-CMS	for CMS-OF 1010, for CMS-OF 1400/OF 2000/OF 2200, guard and extractor hood, Connection Ø d/e 27/36 mm, in a carton	494643



#### Accessories for Compact Module System CMS

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sanding drum CW D55x120	with cover plates, Diameter 55 mm, in a carton	488032
Sanding drum CW D105x120	with cover plates, Diameter 105 mm, in a carton	488031
② Sanding belt CMB120 820x120-P50-SA/10	Grit P50, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in a carton	488081
Sanding belt CMB120 820x120-P80-SA/10	Grit P80, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in a carton	488082
Sanding belt CMB120 820x120-P100-SA/10	Grit P100, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in a carton	488083
Sanding belt CMB120 820x120-P120-SA/10	Grit P120, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in a carton	488084
Sanding belt CMB120 820x120-P150-SA/10	Grit P150, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in a carton	488085
Sanding belt CMB120 820x120-P180-SA/10	Grit P180, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in a carton	488086
③ CMS and Basis module tower MT 1600	for space-saving storage of the CMS and Basis modules, alternatively, 2 Systainers per shelf can be accommodated, adjustable height, 5 plug-ins, 2 fixed and 2 steering rollers, Width 460 mm, Depth 600 mm, Weight 13 kg, in a carton	451975

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Semi-stationary work

## Multifunction table MFT 3

### A table with a 1,000 possibilities.

The MFT 3 is more than simply a table. It stands for versatile work using a system – workpieces of different shapes and sizes can be securely attached and precisely routed. Ergonomically and economically.



#### Use of the guide rail.

The guide rail support can be used to fold up the guide rail or to set the guide rail to different material thicknesses.



#### Horizontal and vertical clamping.

Using clamps and a perforated plate or profile section, the workpieces can be easily secured at any point.



#### Precise results.

Workpieces can be positioned exactly at the angle stop. The stop flag makes precise repeat cuts possible. The additional clamping device, with which the sliding fence is secured to the V-groove, ensures precision.



#### Ready for use everywhere.

The foldaway legs of the MFT 3 allow it to be folded away to save space and for transport.



#### Compatible with CMS thanks to the V-groove.

Because of the V-groove, many accessories of the CMS Compact Module System CMS can also be used on the MFT 3.



#### Optimised system connection.

The MFT 3 extension allows you to use all the CMS modules for sawing, routing and sanding.



#### Scope of delivery

table with perforated top and foldaway legs, swivel unit, support unit, angle stop, adjustable stop, guide rail FS 1080/2, deflector FS-AW, additional clamp, in a carton

Order no.

**MFT/3**

**495315**

Accessories see page 94

## Flexible work on a secure base.



**Expandable work surface.**

Connecting pieces allow several multifunction tables to be joined laterally with one another. The larger work surface will then allow you to clamp larger workpieces or several together at the same time, and then to work on them.



**Maximum hold.**

When sanding, planing, bonding or routing with templates, it is important that the workpiece is held firmly on the table – regardless of whether it is large, small, angular or round, the MFT 3 offers you precisely this flexibility.



**Optimal connection.**

Using the V-groove, you can connect the CMS module system and accessories to the MFT 3. This means that you will have circular saws, jigsaws, routers and belt sanders available for your work. In short, the MFT 3 is transformed into a mobile and efficient work station.



**Ergonomic and cost-effective work.**

The work height of 90 cm makes ergonomic work possible, which is also easy on the back, even for taller users. Furthermore, the multifunction table MFT 3 can be folded away very easily and is thus ideal for use in the workshop as well as mobile on-site use.



**Flexible and certain with the VAC SYS.**

The clamping solution of the future – VAC SYS. This product gives you the option of turning your workpieces by up to 360° and of swivelling them by up to 90° – all with just a single movement of your hand. This vacuum clamping system is easily connected to the MFT 3 by an adapter plate.

### Technical data

Table dimensions	1157 x 773 mm
Work height/with foldaway legs	180/900 mm
Maximum workpiece thickness	78 mm
Max. workpiece width	700 mm
Weight	28 kg

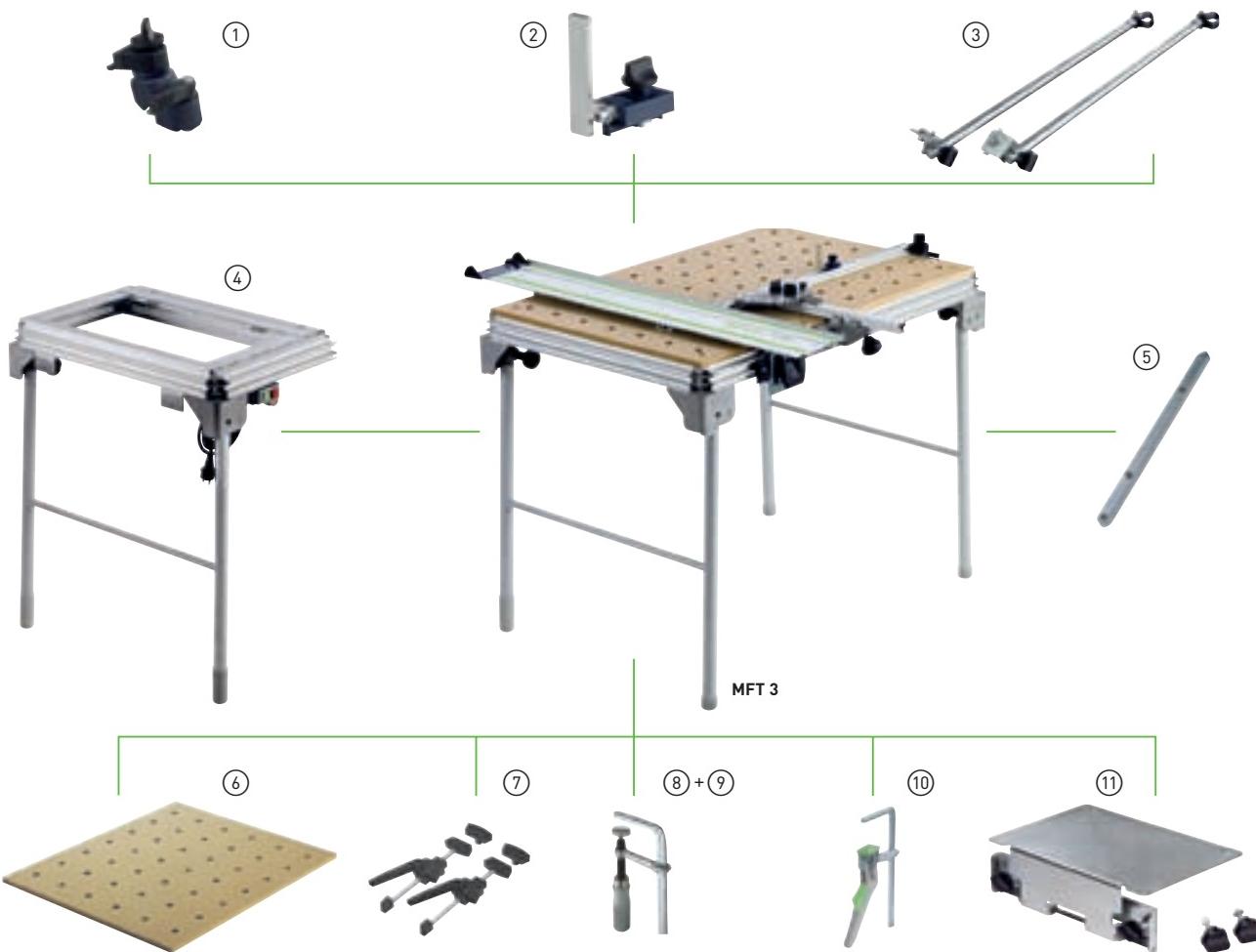
01  
02  
03  
04  
05

06  
07  
08  
09  
10

11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Semi-stationary work

## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for the MFT 3 multifunction table

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Additional clamp MFT/3-ZK	for securing the stop rail to the V-groove, in self-service display pack	495541
② Adjustable stop MFT/3-AR	for securing workpieces on the angle stop, Can be folded away, in self-service display pack	495542
③ Cross brace MFT/3-QT	for additional MFT 3 stability, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in a carton	495502
④ Guide extension MFT/3-VL GB 240V	for the MFT 3, foldaway legs, main safety switch, cable and socket, in a carton	495513
Guide extension MFT/3-VL GB 110V	for the MFT 3, foldaway legs, main safety switch, cable and socket, in a carton	495514
⑤ Connecting piece VS	for attachment of FST660/85 or MFT 800 to Basis Plus, for connecting several MFT 3, in self-service display pack	484455
⑥ Perforated top MFT/3-LP	Dimensions length x width 1102 x 718 mm, in a carton	495543
⑦ Fixed clamps MFT-SP	for safe and precise securing of the workpiece (sawing, sanding, routing, drilling, etc.), qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	488030
⑧ Fastening clamp FSZ 120	solid steel version, Clamping width 120 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489570
⑨ Fastening clamp FSZ 300	solid steel version, Clamping width 300 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489571
⑩ Lever clamp FS-HZ 160	solid steel version, Clamping width 160 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	491594
⑪ Adapter VAC SYS AD MFT/3	for VAC SYS SE 1, VAC SYS SE 2, for connecting the VAC SYS clamping unit with the MFT 3, in a carton	494977





The toughest demands do not compromise.

**FESTOOL**

## Routing 06

<b>Application overview   99</b>	01
<b>Machine overview   100</b>	02
Routers   104 OF 1010, OF 1400, OF 2200	03
<b>System overview and router accessories   110</b>	04
Multi-routing templates   114 MFS 400, MFS 700	05
Jointing system   116 VS 600	06
Laminate trimmers   119 OFK 500, OFK 700, MFK 700	07
Aluminium composite milling machine   124 PF 1200	08
Putty router   126 KF 5	09
<b>Cutters   127</b>	10

A reliable, handy and above all practical tool is an essential ingredient in achieving good results when routing wood and mineral materials. Based on this knowledge, Festool has developed an extensive range of tools and accessories full of innovative ideas to help make your daily work easier and more efficient.

# Routing

**The right router for every application.**



The MFK 700 with its baseplate changing system is a versatile tool for all types of tasks that deal with edge and corner routing.

**Routing can be as diverse as the materials that you work on. Festool therefore presents a range of versatile all-rounders and practical specialists.**

Our routers are versatile all-rounders: from the compact OF 1010 and the versatile OF 1400 to the heavy-duty OF 2200. The specialists include edge routers OFK 500, OFK 700 and MFK 700 and the aluminium composite milling machine PF 1200. All Festool routers boast a wide range of practical features. The OF 1400 router, for example,

has a FastFix cutter and tool-free copying ring changing system and is easy to operate. Festool provides not only an extensive range of routers, but also the accessories to match. Giving you unique routing systems which make your work easier. Let yourself be inspired!



The OFK 700 also tackles curves with confidence.



Compatible system accessories make your Festool router even more versatile.

## FESTOOL The system



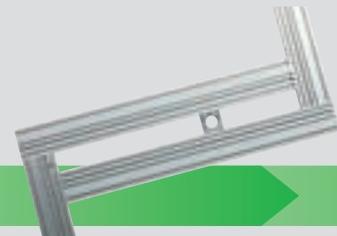
At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.



### Routing system.

These cutters produce a clean routing pattern – whether on wood or mineral material.

**Router tools from page 127**



### Template system.

There is only one solution for producing precise cut-outs and circles: the multi-routing template by Festool.

**Multi-routing template from page 114**

## Application overview – Routing

With such a large range of different applications and solutions, it is important to select the right machine. The table below will assist you. Select the tasks you are faced with most frequently in your daily work from the left column and read the details on the following pages.

	OF 1010	OF 1400	OF 2200	OFK 500	OFK 700	MFK 700	PF 1200	KF 5
One-handed operation	●	○		●		●		
Routing corner joints with VS 600	●	○						
Routing cut-outs and circles with MFS 400 and MFS 700	○	●	●					
Worktop corner joints with APS 900		○	●					
Routing door seals with the routing aid	○	●	●					
Use with the hole series system	●	○						
Installation in the Compact Module System	●	●	●					
Rounding, chamfering and profiling	●	●	●	●	●	●		
Routing mineral materials	○	●	●					
Routing edge veneer flush with straight workpieces	○	○	○	●	●	●		
Routing edge veneer flush with straight workpieces while simultaneously rounding				○	●	●		
Routing edge veneer flush on curved workpieces					●	●		
Routing edge veneer flush on curved workpieces while simultaneously rounding					●	●		
Flush-routing of laminate	○	○	○	○	●	●		
Use of clamping collets for 6 and 8 mm shanks (6.35=1/4")	●	●	●	1)	●	●		
Use of clamping collets for 8, 10 and 12 mm shanks (6.35=1/4", 9.53=3/8", 12.7=1/2")		●	●	1)				
Profile cutters with maximum dia. 32 mm						●		
Profile cutters with maximum dia. 50 mm	●	●	●					
Profile cutters with maximum dia. 63 mm		●	●					
Profile cutters with maximum dia. 89 mm			●					
Routing accurate grooves in aluminium composite panels (Alucobond, Dibond)	○						●	
Joining boards	○ <sup>2)</sup>	○ <sup>2)</sup>						
Removal of window putty and glass remnants								●

○ Appropriate ○ Very appropriate ● Extremely appropriate

1) Specially designed holder for special cutters

2) In combination with the VS 600



### Jointing system.

Even when assembling furniture, the guide rail with a hole series is indispensable.

**Hole series system on page 111**

### Hole series system.

Whether they are dovetail joints, slot joints or dowel joints – a router and the VS 600 makes them easy.

**VS 600 from page 116**

### Extraction system.

Clean results both in the workshop and on the construction site with Festool mobile dust extractors.

**Mobile dust extractors from page 281**

# Routing

## Machine overview

### Router OF 1010



#### Main applications

- Rounding, chamfering, rebating and profiling edges
- Recessing metal fittings
- Grooving rear panels, recessing dovetail batons or routing plasterboard with the guide system (edging technology)
- Producing rows of holes in cabinets using the hole series system LR 32
- Fashioning wooden joints with the VS 600

#### Strengths and benefits

- Light weight and one-handed operation
- Quick-acting brake for improved safety (OF 1010 EBQ)
- MMC electronics for adaptation to the working material and temperature monitoring
- Routing depth adjustment to 1/10 mm
- Spindle stop for easy cutter changes
- Chip extractor integrated into the router baseplate

**Next page 104**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1010 W
Idle engine speed	10000-24000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Collet Ø	6-8 mm
Routing depth adjustment range	55 mm
Fine height adjustment range	8 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	2,7 kg

### Router OF 1400



#### Main applications

- Rounding, chamfering, rebating and profiling edges
- Routing circles and cut-outs with the multi-routing template
- Grooving rear panels or recessing dovetail batons with the guide system
- Routing with the routing aid to fit Schallex, draft excluders or espagnolettes
- Routing mineral material (max. cutter Ø 45 mm)

#### Strengths and benefits

- Rocker and ratchet principle for convenient cutter changes
- Tool-less copying ring changes
- Torsionally rigid base plate due to guide columns on both sides
- Up to 99% dust extraction when routing with chip deflector and dust extraction hood
- Quick-acting brake and MMC electronics
- Routing depth adjustment to 1/10 mm

**Next page 106**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1400 W
Idle engine speed	10000-22500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Collet Ø	6-12,7 mm
Routing depth adjustment range	70 mm
Fine height adjustment range	8 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	4,5 kg

### Router OF 2200



#### Main applications

- Rabbeting, grooving and profiling
- Routing large cutouts, circles and arcs with the MFS routing template
- Creating worktop corner joints with the worktop template
- Routing seals and espagnolettes in windows and doors
- Stationary routing of up to Ø 60 mm with the TF 2200 table router

#### Strengths and benefits

- Top power development and fully variable speed for hard materials and increased material thicknesses
- Ergonomic working because of the side stop that can be shifted by 30°
- Tool-free copying ring and base-runner change
- Detachable base plate for fast profile cutter adjustment

**Next page 108**

Technical data	
Power consumption	2200 W
Idle engine speed	10000-22000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Collet Ø	6-12,7 mm
Routing depth adjustment range	80 mm
Fine height adjustment range	20 mm
Connection Ø d/e	36 [27] mm
Weight	7,8 kg

= with MMC electronics



= with MMC electronics



= with MMC electronics



### Edge router OFK 500



#### Main applications

- Rounding and chamfering square timber, door frames and boards
- Flush trimming of edge veneer and strip material

#### Strengths and benefits

- Easy to handle and lightweight
- Perfect adaptation of cutter to borehole in bench to prevent routing errors
- Stable connection between cutter and drive mechanism for maximum true-running precision
- Spindle stop for quick and easy cutter changes
- Routing depth adjustment to 1/10 mm

**Next page 119**

#### Technical data

Power consumption	450 W
Idle engine speed	28000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,4 kg

### Edge router OFK 700



#### Main applications

- For protruding edges and surfaces in plastic and wood
- Rounding and chamfering edges
- Routing grooves for inserting PVC edging
- Trimming laminated board flush
- Routing edge veneer on concave and convex parts such as round tables, desktops etc.

#### Strengths and benefits

- Detachable router table with large support surface
- Base inclined by 1.5° for excellent working results
- Routing depth adjustment to 1/10 mm
- Contact spring for smooth routing pattern
- Spindle stop for quick and easy cutter changes

**Next page 120**

#### Technical data

Power consumption	720 W
Idle engine speed	10000-26000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Collet Ø	6-8 mm
Maximum cutting depth, vertical	9 mm
Maximum cutting depth, horizontal	5 mm
Max. routing width	14 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	2 kg

= with MMC electronics



### Module edge router MFK 700



#### Main applications

- Routing solid wood, acrylic and PVC edge veneer
- Chamfering, rounding and profiling edges
- Grooving with side stop

#### Strengths and benefits

- Wider application spectrum due to interchangeable router tables
- Electronic speed adjustment switch for perfect adaptation to the working material
- Motor temperature monitor for a long service life
- 130 mm table support surface for accurate routing results

**Next page 122**

#### Technical data

Power consumption	720 W
Idle engine speed	10000-26000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Collet Ø	6-8 mm
Fine height adjustment range	14 mm
Max. cutter diameter	32 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,9 kg

= with MMC electronics



# Routing

## Machine overview

**Aluminium composite milling machine  
PF 1200**



### Main applications

- Fashioning 90° and 135° grooves
- Routing Alucobond and Dibond panels
- Mobile use – also with guide rail

### Strengths and benefits

- Removable feeler roller for different material thicknesses
- Low weight for easy transportation and mobile applications
- Guide slot for guide rail
- Blade cutter for rapid progress and effortless precision routing
- Robust, wear-resistant design for long service life

**Next page 124**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1200 W
Idle engine speed	1900-5200 min <sup>-1</sup>
Cutter diameter	118 mm
Routing depth	0-9 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	5,4 kg

**Putty router KF 5**



### Main applications

- Removal of window putty and glass residues in preparation for reglazing
- Ideal for old wooden window frames and doors with glass panes

### Strengths and benefits

- Quick-acting brake for maximum safety for the operator and protection of the workpiece
- Routing depth adjustment to 1/10 mm
- MMC electronics with temperature monitor
- Metal splinterguard prevents injuries from glass splinters, nails and putty residues

**Next page 126**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1010 W
Idle engine speed	10000-24000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Routing depth adjustment range	55 mm
Fine height adjustment range	8 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	3,1 kg

= with MMC electronics



= with MMC electronics





# Routing

## Router OF 1010

### A host of features for perfect working results.

Profiling, grooving, rebating, and routing dovetails – these are just some of the applications of the OF 1010. It has a wide range of technical solutions at the ready for these tasks and more.



#### Precise depth setting.

The OF 1010 has a precise depth adjuster. It takes just a few seconds and minimal effort to adjust the routing depth accurate to 1/10 mm, irrespective of the cutter being used.



#### Integral extractor connector.

The OF 1010 has an integral extractor connector to make sure your workplace is kept clean. Just connect to a Festool CT mobile dust extractor for a clean working environment.



#### Support.

The OF 1010 is fitted with a support to prevent the router from tipping over when used with the guide rail. As a result, it stays in the groove and produces the desired result.



#### Angle arm.

The sensor arm copies the profile of workpieces in seconds. The arm runs along the profile of the original workpiece and this profile is then transferred to the workpiece being processed (available as an accessory).



#### Central column clamp.

Lower and clamp without having to take your hands off the machine. It could not be easier.



#### plug it.

Change machines with a turn of the wrist. Cable breaks will not hold you up for long. Simply replace the cable and continue your work.

#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

Ø 1/4" clamping collet (6.35 mm), Ø 8 mm clamping collet, side stop, guide rail adapter, chip deflector, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC

574374

**OF 1010 EBQ-Set GB 240V**  
guide rail FS 800/2

574334

**OF 1010 EBQ-Plus GB 240V**

574338

**OF 1010 EQ-Set GB 110V**  
guide rail FS 800/2

574377

**OF 1010 EQ-Plus GB 110V**

574338

Accessories see page 110

## Why settle for anything less?



**System benefits.**

The OF 1010: practical and efficient thanks to the Festool system. This system allows you to adapt the router to different tasks – whether for use on the multifunction table or for perfect joints with the jointing system.



**Sensationnally clean.**

Routing is no longer a messy business thanks to a dust extraction hood, chip deflector and CTM mobile dust extractors from Festool. During edge routing, the chips are collected at the workpiece and transported upwards into the dust extraction hood.



**Always one hand free.**

Whether guided independently or on the guide rail, the OF 1010 is the perfect one-handed router. Compact and lightweight, you can guide it accurately along edges, lines or curves, using only one hand.



**In combination with the CMS system.**

Using the OF 1010 in combination with the Compact Module System gives you a powerful bench-mounted router with virtually unlimited options. For more information, see the "Semi-stationary work with CMS" section from page 81.



**Smooth routing over corners.**

The extension table guarantees excellent working results. The larger support area improves guidance around corners and edges, prevents tipping and guarantees a smooth finish.

### Technical data

Power consumption	1010 W
Idle engine speed	10000-24000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Collet Ø	6-8 mm
Routing depth adjustment range	55 mm
Fine height adjustment range	8 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	2,7 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Routing

## Router OF 1400

### An impressive all-in-one package.

The 70 mm routing stroke and extensive range of accessories for the OF 1400 leave nothing to be desired. For perfect routing results and easy handling.



#### 70 mm stroke.

Because of the long 70 mm routing stroke, working with large routing depths and templates or making recesses for fittings is no longer a problem.



#### 99 % dust extraction.

Combined with the dust extraction hood, the unique chip deflector makes the impossible possible. Up to 99 % of chips are extracted during edge routing (source: Festool test workshop).

#### Tool-less copying ring changes.

You can change the copying ring on the OF 1400 without using tools. Simply unlock, remove the copying ring and slot another one in its place – no need for adjustments, the ring is already centered correctly.

#### Central clamp.

With just a single rotary knob, the guide rails of the parallel stop or other accessories can be locked or unlocked.

#### Change cutters in an instant.

The convenient spindle stop with rocker and ratchet principle allows you to change the cutter without removing the spanner. What a relief!

#### Precise depth setting.

The accurate play-free depth setting with zero function allows the routing depth to be adjusted quickly and without the need for recalculations. Fine adjustment accurate to 1/10 mm.

#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

Ø 8 mm clamping collet, Ø 12 mm clamping collet, Ø 1/2" clamping collet (12.7 mm), parallel side fence with fine adjustment and extraction hood, copying ring Ø 30 mm, extraction hood, top, chip deflector, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 4 T-LOC

**OF 1400 EBQ-Plus GB 240V**

**574345**

**OF 1400 EQ-Plus GB 110V**

**574344**

Accessories see page 112

## Setting new standards.



**Prepared for any task.**

At 4.5 kg, the OF 1400 is the lightest in its class and has an impressive 70 mm routing depth adjustment range. This is particularly useful when making recesses for fittings or routing with templates.



**Dual clamp for extra stability.**

Precision routing is so easy. The column clamp on the OF 1400 acts on both guide columns simultaneously, making the machine torsionally rigid and ensuring perfect working results. You can forget time-consuming reworking.



**Clunk, click, ready.**

Changing the cutter on the OF 1400 is quick and easy. Activate the spindle stop via the rocker, then place the open end wrench in position and tighten or release using the ratchet principle without removing the spanner.



**Adapted in seconds.**

Another feature to ease your workload: tool-less copying ring changes. One click to release the ring, replacing it is just as straightforward. This feature also makes changing from a copying ring to an accessory much quicker.



**Upgrade your router.**

Attaching useful system accessories makes the OF 1400 even more versatile: whether you use the multi-routing template to produce cut-outs and circles or attach the routing aid, all our accessories are designed to make your daily workload lighter.

Technical data	
Power consumption	1400 W
Idle engine speed	10000-22500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Collet Ø	6-12,7 mm
Routing depth adjustment range	70 mm
Fine height adjustment range	8 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	4,5 kg

= with MMC electronics

01  
02  
03  
04  
05

06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Routing

## Router OF 2200

### A tool that can do everything.

More powerful, easier to use, increased comfort and safer – the OF 2200 offers the greatest low-end torque, the highest precision and the greatest ergonomic comfort. No matter what your task is – with the OF 2200, you have the solution in your hands. Because if it can be done, you can do it!



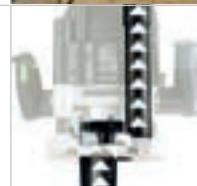
#### Powerful low-speed torque.

The electronic motor controller uses the available 2,200 watts to produce impressive low-end torque performance. The triple bearing mounted armature shaft guarantees routing with little vibration.



#### Systematic cleanliness.

The extraction ring, chip catcher and the exhaust adapter, which can be rotated by 45°, make extraction of up to 99 % possible when routing edges.



#### Tool-free changes.

Changing the copying ring, chip catcher and base runner using FastFix is easy – simply unlock, change, click in. Centring is automatic.



#### Profile cutter quickly adjusted.

By coupling the baseplate and motor unit, you can quickly move the profile cutter with the fine adjustment into the ideal position.



#### Convenient router bit changes.

The spindle lock, with its rocker and ratchet system, makes fast and safe router bit changes possible.



#### Faultless precision.

Once the routing height is set, the router can be clamped to both guide posts at the same time with only one clamping handle. This dual post clamping system guarantees accurate routing results.



#### Scope of delivery

Ø 8 mm clamping collet, Ø 12 mm clamping collet, Ø 1/2" clamping collet (12.7 mm), copying ring Ø 30 mm, chip deflector, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 4 T-LOC

Order no.

**OF 2200 EB-Set GB 240V**

574395

accessories SYSTAINER

**OF 2200 EB-Set GB 110V**

574396

accessories SYSTAINER

**OF 2200 EB-Plus GB 240V**

574352

**OF 2200 EB-Plus GB 110V**

574353

Accessories see page 113

## A masterpiece.



30° – it's built in.

When routing using the side stop or the guide rail, the guide rods are shifted by 30°. This means that the working position and advance direction are perfectly aligned and makes routing difficult materials and for long periods of time easier.



Operating elements within reach.

Important elements, such as the dual post clamping (1), the On-Off switch (2) and the trigger for the extraction ring (3) are convenient to operate – without having to let go of the router. This means that both hands can remain on the machine during the work operation.



Safe at depth.

A great advantage of the new OF 2200 is the 80 mm routing stroke: the clamping collet is up to 10 mm above the baseplate and the cutters are safely clamped even when thick materials are being routed.



The Accessories Systainer for more flexibility.

In combination with the Accessories SYSTAINER, the OF 2200 becomes a flexible, complete system. It lets you always have all the necessary accessories at hand. And because you can change baseplates and copying rings without the use of tools, you can quickly react to different types of tasks.



Fast and precise router settings for profiles.

A masterpiece even when it comes to fine settings: by using the coupling between the baseplate and the motor unit (1), you can move the baseplate up or down in 1/10 mm steps (2). This allows you to adapt the profile cutter more easily and more exactly to your workpiece.

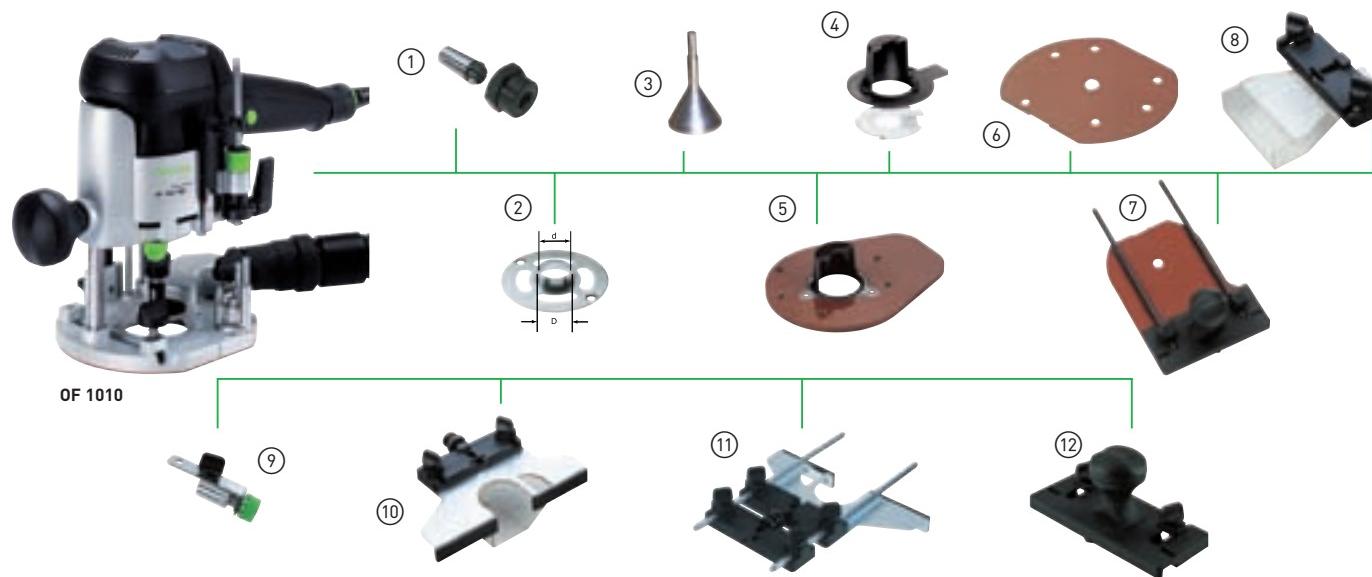
Technical data	
Power consumption	2200 W
Idle engine speed	10000-22000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Collet Ø	6-12,7 mm
Routing depth adjustment range	80 mm
Fine height adjustment range	20 mm
Connection Ø d/e	36 (27) mm
Weight	7,8 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Routing

## System overview and router accessories

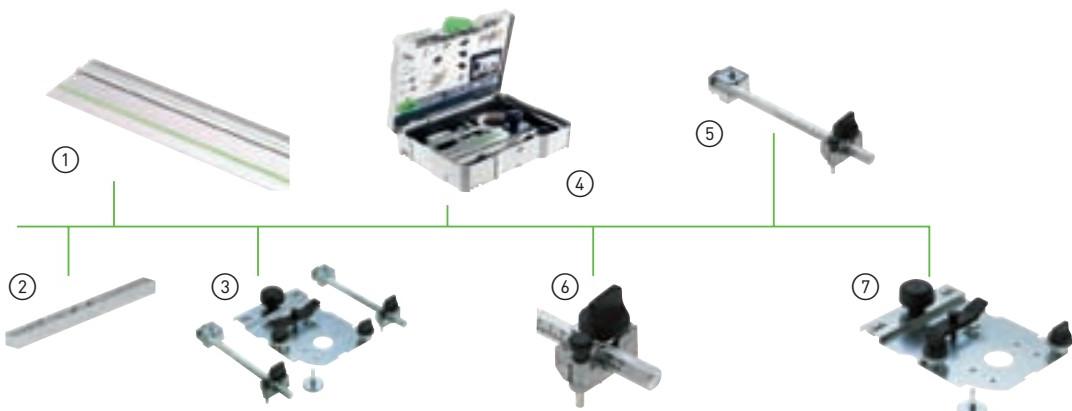


### Accessories for router OF 1010, part 1 of 2

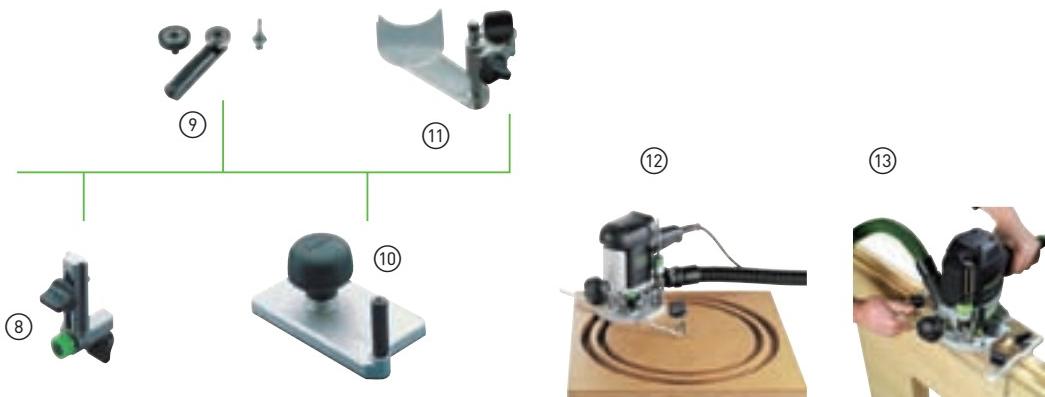
Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Collet SZ-D 6/OF 1000	for MFK/OFK 700, OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, with locking nut, for cutter shank Ø 6 mm,	488760
Collet SZ-D 6,35/OF 1000	for MFK/OFK 700, OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, with locking nut, for cutter shank Ø 6.35 mm (1/4"), in self-service display pack	488761
Collet SZ-D 8/OF 1000	for MFK/OFK 700, OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, with locking nut, for router shank Ø 8 mm, in self-service display pack	488755
Union nut UEM/OF 900/KF	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, for clamping collets, in self-service display pack	483424
② Copying ring KR-D 10,8/OF 900	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, D 10,8 mm, Ø 7,8 mm, in self-service display pack	486029
Copying ring KR-D 13,8/OF 900	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, D 13,8 mm, Ø 10,8 mm, in self-service display pack	484176
Copying ring KR-D17/OF 900	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, D 17 mm, Ø 14 mm, in self-service display pack	486030
Copying ring KR-D 24/OF 900	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, D 24 mm, Ø 21 mm, in self-service display pack	486031
Copying ring KR-D 27/OF 900	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, D 27 mm, Ø 24 mm, in self-service display pack	486032
Copying ring KR-D 30/OF 900	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, D 30 mm, Ø 27 mm, in self-service display pack	486033
Copying ring KR-D 40/OF 900	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, D 40 mm, Ø 37 mm, in self-service display pack	486034
③ Centering mandrel ZD-OF/D 6,35+8	for all Festool routers, for shank support Ø 6.35 mm and 8 mm for centring the copying rings, in self-service display pack	492187
④ Chip deflector KSF-OF 1010	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, for sideway extraction, Aperture max. 37 mm, in self-service display pack	493180
⑤ Running pad with chip deflector LAS-OF 1010	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, for sideway extraction, running pad with support extension, Aperture max. 48 mm, in a carton	493139
⑥ Hard fibre base runner TP-OF	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, centre hole Ø 15 mm, in self-service display pack	489229
⑦ Extension table TV-OF 1000	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, to increase the bearing surface when working on edges, in self-service display pack	488756
⑧ Dust extraction attachment AH-OF 1000	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, for jointing system VS 500 / VS 600 and for edge trimming, in a carton	484453
⑨ Fine adjuster for guide stop FE-FS/OF 1000	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, in self-service display pack	488754
⑩ Parallel side fence SA-OF 1000	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, in a carton	489427
⑪ Fine adjuster for parallel side fence FE-OF 1000/KF	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, for fast and dimensionally accurate adjustment on the parallel side fence, can be retrofitted, in self-service display pack	483358
⑫ Guide rail adapter FS-OF 1000	for use of routers OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010 with the FS guidance system, complete with support, in self-service display pack	488752



Hole series system



Edge trimming system



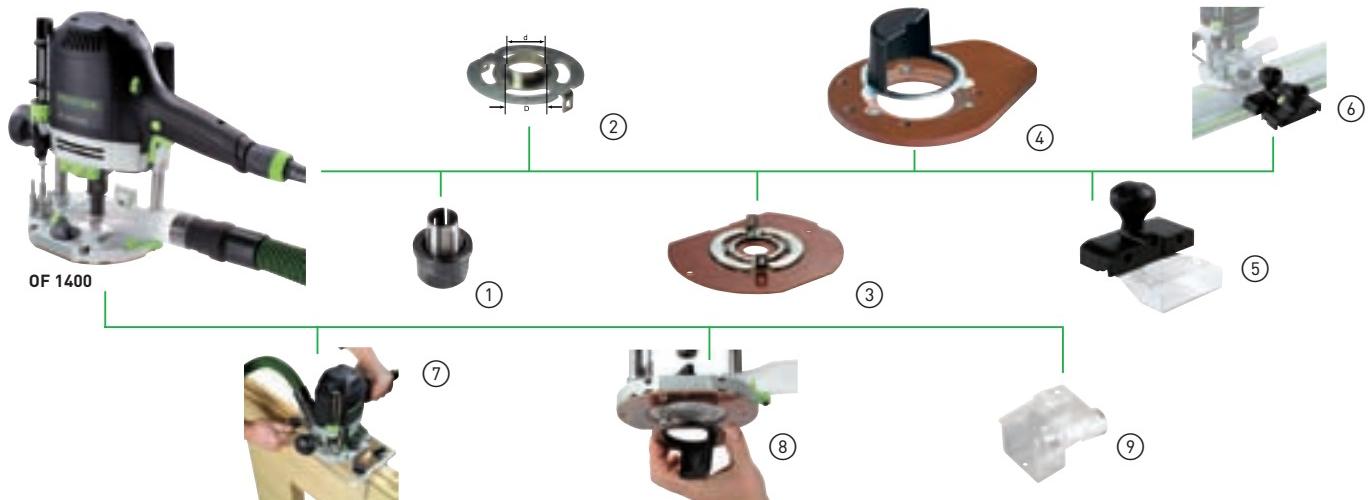
#### Accessories for router OF 1010, part 2 of 2

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Guide rail FS 1400/2-LR 32	with row of holes, Length 1400 mm, in a carton	496939
② Guide rail FS 2424/2-LR32	with row of holes, Length 2424 mm, in a carton	491622
③ Stopper LA-LR 32 FS	for hole spacing 9.5, 16, 32 mm, for connecting 2 hole series rails, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	496938
④ Hole drilling set LR 32 Set	for routers OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400 in the FS-LR32 hole drilling system, guide plate, centering mandrel, 2 parallel side fence, 2 longitudinal stops, in a carton	583290
⑤ Hole drilling set LR 32-SYS	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400, guide plate, centering mandrel, operation tool, hinge location cutter cutter HM Ø 35 mm, dowel drill HW Ø 5 mm (V-shaped tip), dowel drill HM Ø 5 mm (with centring bit and pre-cutter), 2 parallel side fences with adjustable stop, 2 clamps FSZ 120, 2 longitudinal stops, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	584100
⑥ Parallel side fence SA-LR 32	with adjustable stop, for parallel alignment of guide rails, in a carton	485758
⑦ Adjustable stop AR-LR32	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400, for parallel side fence, in a carton	485759
⑧ Guide plate FP-LR 32	for routers OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400 in the FS-LR32 hole drilling system, centering mandrel, in a carton	494340
⑨ Angle arm WA-OF	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400, KF, needed to copy workpieces in conjunction with the copier scanning set KT-OF, in self-service display pack	486052
⑩ Copier scanning set KT-OF	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400, KF, copier scanning set KT-OF and angle arm WA-OF are needed to copy workpieces, in self-service display pack	486534
⑪ Edging plate UP-OF	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, angle arm WA-OF and edging plate UP-OF are needed for the flush trimming of projected edges, in self-service display pack	486058
⑫ Chip guard SF-OF	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, in self-service display pack	486242
⑬ Trammel unit SZ-OF 1000	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, KF, for cutting radii, circles and decorative curves on surfaces and edges, Circle Ø 153 – 760 mm, in self-service display pack	483922
⑭ Routing aid OF-FH 2200	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, safe guidance of the router thanks to the movable legs, in a carton	495246
SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-OF 1010/KF	SYSTAINER size SYS 3 T-LOC	497678

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

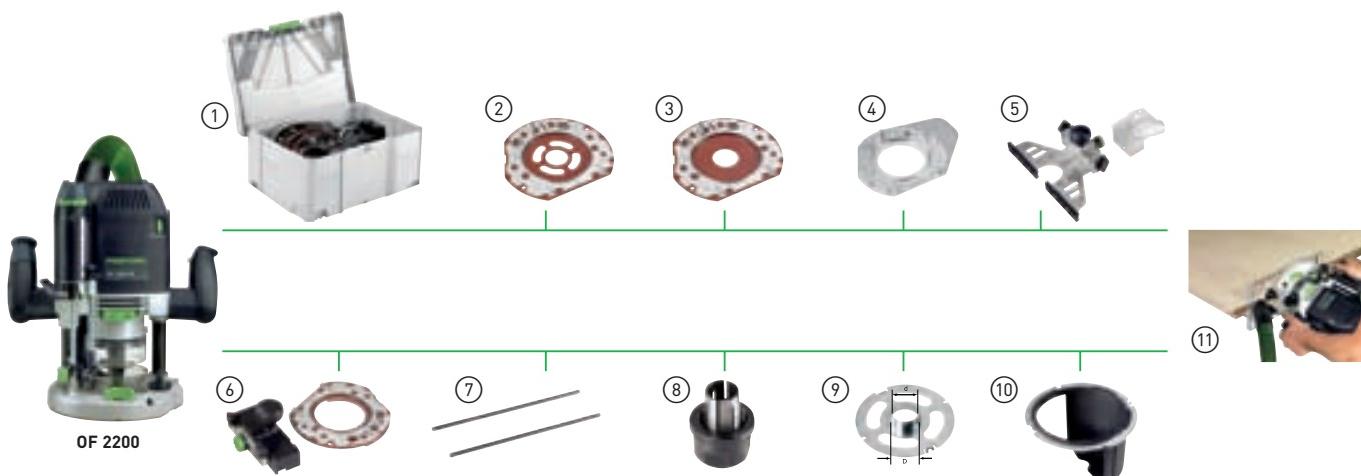
# Routing

## System overview and router accessories



### Accessories for router OF 1400

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Collet SZ-D 6,0/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for cutter shank Ø 6 mm, in self-service display pack	494459
Collet SZ-D 8,0/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for router shank Ø 8 mm, in self-service display pack	494460
Collet SZ-D 10,0/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for cutter shank Ø 10 mm, in self-service display pack	494461
Collet SZ-D 12,0/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for cutter shank Ø 12 mm, in self-service display pack	494462
Collet SZ-D 6,35/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for router shaft 6.35 mm, in self-service display pack	494463
Collet SZ-D 9,53/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for router shaft 9.53 mm, in self-service display pack	494464
Collet SZ-D 12,7/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for router shaft Ø 12.7 mm, in self-service display pack	494465
② Copying ring KR-D 17,0/OF 1400	for OF 1400, D 17 mm, Ø 14 mm, in self-service display pack	493315
Copying ring KR-D 24,0/OF 1400	for OF 1400, D 24 mm, Ø 21 mm, in self-service display pack	492183
Copying ring KR-D 27,0/OF 1400	for OF 1400, D 27 mm, Ø 24 mm, in self-service display pack	492184
Copying ring KR-D 30,0/OF 1400	for OF 1400, D 30 mm, Ø 27 mm, in self-service display pack	492185
Copying ring KR-D 40,0/OF 1400	for OF 1400, D 40 mm, Ø 37 mm, in self-service display pack	492186
Copying ring KR-D 8,5/OF 1400	for OF 1400 / VS 600, D 8,5 mm, Ø 6,5 mm, in self-service display pack	492179
Copying ring KR-D 13,8/OF 1400	for OF 1400 / VS 600, D 13,8 mm, Ø 10,8 mm, in self-service display pack	492180
Copying ring KR-D 17,0/OF 1400	for OF 1400 / VS 600, D 17 mm, Ø 14 mm, in self-service display pack	492181
Copying ring KR-D 24,0/OF 1400	for OF 1400 / VS 600, D 24 mm, Ø 21 mm, in self-service display pack	492182
③ Base runner LA - OF 1400	for OF 1400, hard-fibre base runner with 20 mm centre bore, reduces the opening of the router to the cutter diameter, Max. cutter diameter 37 mm, in self-service display pack	492574
④ Running pad with chip deflector LAS-OF 1400	for OF 1400, for sideway extraction, running pad with support extension, Aperture max. 63 mm, in a carton	493233
⑤ Dust extraction attachment AH - OF 1400	for OF 1400 / VS 600, for sideway extraction, in a carton	492585
⑥ Guide rail adapter FS-OF 1400	with fine adjustment and support for router, in a carton	492601
⑦ Routing aid OF-FH 2200	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, safe guidance of the router thanks to the movable legs, in a carton	495246
⑧ Chip deflector KSF-OF 1400	for OF 1400, for sideway extraction, in self-service display pack	492732
⑨ Dust extraction attachment AH-SA-OF 2000	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, extractor hood for parallel side fence, in a carton	489565



#### Accessories for the OF 2200 router

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Accessories set ZS-OF 2200 M	for OF 2200, guide rail adapter set, parallel side fence with fine adjustment and extraction hood, Guide rods, copying ring Ø 17 mm, copying ring Ø 24 mm, copying ring Ø 27 mm, copying ring Ø 40 mm, base runner D36, base runner for copying rings, extension, in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC	497655
② Base runner LA-OF 2200 D36 CT	for OF 2200, for copying rings < 30 mm, With openings for optimised extraction, in a carton	494675
③ Base runner LA-OF 2200 D36	for OF 2200, reduces the opening of the router to the cutter diameter, in a carton	494677
④ Support AFB-OF 2200	for OF 2200, support widener for safe guidance of the router at workpiece edges, in a carton	494682
⑤ Parallel side fence SA-OF 2200	for OF 2200, With fine adjustment and extraction hood, Without guide rods ST-OF 2200/2, in a carton	494680
⑥ Guide rail adapter FS-OF 2200	for OF 2200, With fine adjustment and support plate for router, Without guide rods ST-OF 2200/2, in a carton	494681
⑦ Rod ST-OF 2200/2	for OF 2200, guide rods for side and guide stops, in self-service display pack	495247
⑧ Collet SZ-D 6,0/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for cutter shank Ø 6 mm, in self-service display pack	494459
Collet SZ-D 8,0/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for router shank Ø 8 mm, in self-service display pack	494460
Collet SZ-D 10,0/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for cutter shank Ø 10 mm, in self-service display pack	494461
Collet SZ-D 12,0/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for cutter shank Ø 12 mm, in self-service display pack	494462
Collet SZ-D 6,35/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for router shaft 6.35 mm, in self-service display pack	494463
Collet SZ-D 9,53/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for router shaft 9.53 mm, in self-service display pack	494464
Collet SZ-D 12,7/OF 1400/2000/2200	for the OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, for router shaft Ø 12.7 mm, in self-service display pack	494465
⑨ Copying ring KR-D 17,0/OF 2200	for OF 2200, D 17 mm, Ø 15 mm, in self-service display pack	494622
Copying ring KR-D 24,0/OF 2200	for OF 2200, D 24 mm, Ø 22 mm, in self-service display pack	494623
Copying ring KR-D 27,0/OF 2200	for OF 2200, D 27 mm, Ø 24 mm, in self-service display pack	494624
Copying ring KR-D 30,0/OF 2200	for OF 2200, D 30 mm, Ø 27 mm, in self-service display pack	494625
Copying ring KR-D 40,0/OF 2200	for OF 2200, D 40 mm, Ø 37 mm, in self-service display pack	494626
Copying ring KR-D 30,0/21,5/OF 2200	for OF 2200, extra long safety copying ring D30, 21 mm high, required for use of reversible blade cutters 497455 and 497456, D 30 mm, Ø 27 mm, in self-service display pack	497453
⑩ Chip deflector KSF-OF 2200	for OF 2200, for sideway extraction, Max. cutter diameter 80 mm, in self-service display pack	494670
⑪ Routing aid OF-FH 2200	for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400, OF 2000, OF 2200, safe guidance of the router thanks to the movable legs, in a carton	495246

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Routing

## The MFS routing template

### The template with all the options.

Laborious work manufacturing wooden templates and any kind of temporary solution has become a thing of the past because you can now use the Festool multi-routing template to create different-shaped cut-outs and circles with minimum effort.

#### Extremely versatile.

In combination with adjustable profiles and various accessories, the multi-routing template can be used for a wide range of tasks, from rectangular to round cut-outs.



#### Scale accurate to the millimetre.

A millimetre scale is printed along each profile, allowing you to adjust the template quickly and rout the desired cut-out or curve accurately.

#### Securing groove.

Because of the fastening groove for screw and lever clamps, the template can be quickly attached to the workpiece at any time.

Setting up your template could not be easier thanks to aluminium profiles that can be adjusted in both a lengthways and cross direction. Time-consuming searches and manufacturing templates are a thing of the past. Extension profiles between 200 mm and 2000 mm are now available for extending the basic models of the MFS 400 and MFS 700.

#### Angle stops.

Angle stops can also be fitted to the multi-routing template to help position it accurately in relation to the workpiece.

#### Tilt protection.

Simply install the copying ring into the anti-tipping device and the router will rest securely. This will minimise the risk of injury and increase work quality. Compatible with Ø 24/27/30/40 mm copying rings.



Producing round cut-outs with ease.



Flat cut-outs can be made simply and neatly with the MFS-FS router carriage.



Quick manufacture of corner and panel joins using the worktop routing template.



By using the MFS, even steps can be precisely routed in their stringers.

#### Scope of delivery

for all routers with copying ring, 2 angle stops, tilt protection, circle routing insert, operation tool, in a carton

Order no.

#### Routing template MFS 400

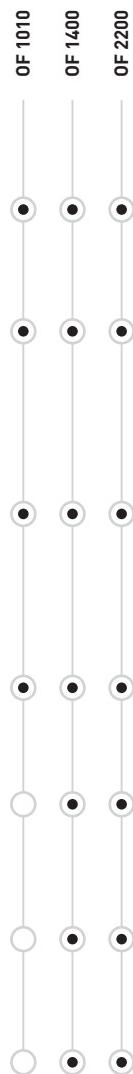
for rectangular (300 x 100 mm) or curved (Ø 600 mm) cut-outs

492610

#### Routing template MFS 700

for rectangular (max. 600 x 300 mm) or curved (max. Ø 1200 mm) cut-outs

492611



## Routing templates

Model	Order no.
MFS 400	492610
MFS 700	492611
MFS-VP 200	492722
MFS-VP 400	492723
MFS-VP 700	492724
MFS-VP 1000	492725
MFS-VP 2000	492726
MFS-FS	495648
APS 900	492727
HW S12 D14/45 WM	491110
HW S12 D14/50	491089

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Routing Jointing system VS 600

## Tradition is mandatory.

Dovetailing is one of the oldest wood-joining techniques and has always been regarded as a sign of craftsmanship, due to the care and high-quality tools required for the dovetails to fit exactly.

### 7 templates.

Whether you want to rout dovetail joints or slot joints, the 7 VS 600 templates will cut them quickly and easily – with a maximum working width of 650 mm (available as an accessory).

### Accurate results.

The VS 600 achieves accurate results because the router, template, copying ring and cutter are fully compatible with one another.



### Templates are easy to change.

The templates on the VS 600 are easy to change. Without using tools.

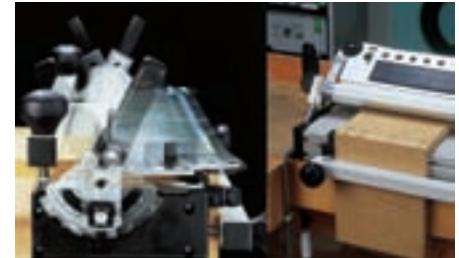
### Long service life.

Solid aluminium design with steel contact bar for a long service life.

The joining system can produce joints with a maximum working width of 650 mm, depending on the joint type. It consists of a basic unit and 7 different templates. The system can be used to produce blind and exposed dovetail joints, slot joints and dowel joints.



Whether small or large dovetail joints, slot joints or dowel joints, the VS 600 can do them all.



The patented swivelling segment of the VS 600 allows dowels to be inserted in the base and sides in a single set-up.



The memory eccentric disk and simple clamping system enable accurate, repeat positioning of workpieces and templates.



To be able to route several workpieces one after the other, the template is simply folded upwards. It does not need to be removed.

Scope of delivery

for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400, for professional timber joints in hard and softwoods, in a carton

**VS 600 GE**

Order no.

**488876**

## Routing templates

		Model	Order no.
<b>Routing templates</b>			
	<b>Dovetail joint template</b> for OF 1010, OF 1400, for blind dovetail joints, tenon size 14 mm, copying ring Ø 17 mm (for OF 1010), Workpiece thickness 14 – 20 mm, in a carton	VS 600 SZ 14	<b>488877</b>
	<b>Dovetail cutter HS shank 8 mm</b> for semi-covered dovetail joints SZ 14, D 14,3 mm, NL 13,5 mm, GL 46 mm, alpha 15 °	HS S8 D14,3/13,5/15°	<b>490991</b>
	<b>Dovetail cutter HW shank 8 mm</b> for semi-covered dovetail joints SZ 14, D 14,3 mm, NL 13,5 mm, GL 46 mm, alpha 15 °	HW S8 D14,3/13,5/15°	<b>490992</b>
	<b>Dovetail joint template</b> for OF 1010, OF 1400, for blind dovetail joints, tenon size 20 mm, copying ring Ø 24 mm (for OF 1010), Workpiece thickness 21 – 28 mm, in a carton	VS 600 SZ 20	<b>488878</b>
	<b>Dovetail cutter HS shank 8 mm</b> for semi-covered dovetail joints SZ 20, D 20 mm, NL 17 mm, GL 49 mm, alpha 15 °	HS S8 D20/17/15°	<b>490995</b>
	<b>Dovetail cutter HW shank 8 mm</b> for semi-covered dovetail joints SZ 20, D 20 mm, NL 17 mm, GL 49 mm, alpha 15 °	HW S8 D20/17/15°	<b>490996</b>
	<b>Template-kit</b> for OF 1010, OF 1400, open dovetail joint, slot size 14 mm, copying ring Ø 8.5 mm (for OF 1010), copying ring Ø 17 mm (for OF 1010), Workpiece thickness 10 – 14 mm, in a carton	VS 600 SZ0 14	<b>491152</b>
	<b>Dovetail cutter HW shank 8 mm</b> for open dovetail joints SZ0 14, D 14,3 mm, NL 16 mm, GL 50 mm, alpha 10 °	HW S8 D14,3/16/10°	<b>491164</b>
	<b>Spiral groove cutter HW shank 8 mm</b> for slot joints FZ 6 and open dovetail joints SZ0 14 with fine precision in diameter, D 6 mm, NL 16 mm, GL 50 mm	HW Spi S8 D6/16	<b>490978</b>
	<b>Template-kit</b> for OF 1010, OF 1400, for exposed dovetail joints, tenon size 20 mm, copying ring Ø 13.8 mm (for OF 1010), copying ring Ø 24 mm (for OF 1010), Workpiece thickness 14 – 25 mm, in a carton	VS 600 SZ0 20	<b>491153</b>
	<b>Dovetail cutter HW shank 8 mm</b> for open dovetail joint slots, SZ0 20, D 20 mm, NL 26 mm, GL 58 mm, alpha 10 °	HW S8 D20/26/10°	<b>491165</b>
	<b>Spiral groove cutter HW shank 8 mm</b> for slot joints FZ 10 and open dovetail joints SZ0 20 with fine precision in diameter, D 10 mm, NL 30 mm, GL 60 mm	HW Spi S8 D10/30	<b>490980</b>

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Routing

## Accessories for VS 600 jointing system

### Routing templates

Routing templates	Model	Order no.
Routing templates		
	<b>Slot joint template</b> for OF 1010, OF 1400, for slot joint connections, tenon size 6 mm, copying ring Ø 8.5 mm (for OF 1010), Workpiece thickness 6 – 10 mm, in a carton	VS 600 FZ 6 <b>488879</b>
	<b>Spiral groove cutter HW shank 8 mm</b> for slot joints FZ 6 and open dovetail joints SZO 14 with fine precision in diameter, D 6 mm, NL 16 mm, GL 50 mm	HW Spi S8 D6/16 <b>490978</b>
	<b>Spiral groove cutter HS shank 8 mm</b> for slot joints FZ 6 and open dovetail joints SZO 14 with fine precision in diameter, D 6 mm, NL 16 mm, GL 50 mm	HS Spi S8 D6/16 <b>490944</b>
	<b>Slot joint template</b> for OF 1010, OF 1400, for slot joint connections, tenon size 10 mm, copying ring Ø 13.8 mm (for OF 1010), Workpiece thickness 10 – 20 mm, in a carton	VS 600 FZ 10 <b>488880</b>
	<b>Spiral groove cutter HW shank 8 mm</b> for slot joints FZ 10 and open dovetail joints SZO 20 with fine precision in diameter, D 10 mm, NL 30 mm, GL 60 mm	HW Spi S8 D10/30 <b>490980</b>
	<b>Spiral groove cutter HS shank 8 mm</b> for slot joints FZ 10 and open dovetail joints SZO 20 with fine precision in diameter, D 10 mm, NL 30 mm, GL 60 mm	HS Spi S8 D10/30 <b>490946</b>
	<b>Jointing system dowel joint unit</b> for OF 1010, OF 1400, dowelling joint in the 32 grid, copying ring Ø 13.8 mm (for OF 1010), in a carton	VS 600 DS 32 <b>488881</b>
	<b>Dowel drill HW shank 8 mm</b> with brad point, NL 30 mm, GL 53,5 mm	
	D 5 mm	HW S8 D5/30 Z <b>491066</b>
	D 6 mm	HW S8 D6/30 Z <b>491067</b>
	D 8 mm	HW S8 D8/30 Z <b>491068</b>
	D 10 mm	HW S8 D10/30 Z <b>491069</b>

## For trimming round objects.

A good finish is the icing on the cake. That is why it is important not to compromise when machining edges. In the end, the visual impression will be perfect.

### Exact to 1/10 mm.

The routing depth can be adjusted accurately to 1/10 mm. The lock prevents the router table from moving during operation and is easy to operate.

### Excellent true-running precision.

For the OFK 500 edge router, the cutter is positioned directly on the spindle. This permits very high run-out accuracy – and therefore the highest quality work.



### Lightweight.

Low weight of only 1.4 kg and a compact shape make this edge router easy to handle.

### Spindle stop.

Changing cutters is easy thanks to the spindle stop.

The OFK 500 weighs in at only 1.4 kg and is perfectly balanced, making it very manoeuvrable and perfect for both vertical and horizontal use. The edge router enjoys a long service life because the cutter is seated directly on the drive shaft and the front machine ball bearing guide and does not require a clamping collet, thus minimising vibrations and preserving the ball bearing guides.



Router tool fixed directly on the drive shaft ensuring maximum true-running precision with no vibration.



The use of an edge trimming cutter is recommended to make the edge banding or coatings and laminates perfectly flush with the workpiece.

### Hard fibre base.

The hard fibre base runner on the OFK 500 prevents the workpiece from becoming scratched or marked.



The OFK 500 is also ideal for rounding edges when combined with one of a selection of chamfer ogee cutters, diameter between 2–6 mm.



The OFK 500 can be depended on for routing attractive chamfers on edges.

Scope of delivery

ogee cutter HW R3-OFK, extraction hood, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

**OFK 500 Q-Plus R3 GB 240V**

Order no.

**574358**

Technical data, see page 101

Accessories see page 143

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Routing

## Edge router OFK 700

### The edging multitalent.

The OFK 700 EQ is a multi-talent among edge trimmers because it makes easy work of trimming edges and surface projections, irrespective of whether the workpiece is large or small, or whether the edges are curved or straight. The quick, heavy-duty detachable router table provides a stable surface area and secure guidance for the machine in any working position.



#### Moving contact pad.

Laminated plastic edges are extremely hard and with other routers the cutter is only partially used. The OFK 700 has a moving contact pad to make use of the full potential of the cutter blade.



#### Contact spring.

The contact spring compensates for unevenness on coarse edges (eg chipboard) to prevent errors from being transferred to the router and therefore to the edge of the workpiece.



#### 0° router table.

The 0° table is used where the 1.5° router table is not the ideal solution, eg on covered or coated edges. This accessory is used to rout edges at right angles.



#### 1.5° router table.

The table on the OFK 700 is inclined 1.5° to prevent the surface of the workpiece from being damaged during routing work.



#### Exact to 1/10 mm.

The routing depth can be adjusted in 1/10 mm increments.

#### Highly effective dust extraction.

The OFK 700 extracts chips and dust in both a vertical or horizontal position with no trouble at all.

#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

##### OFK 700 EQ-Plus GB 240V

574362

Ø 1/4" clamping collet (6.35 mm), extraction hood, edge trimming cutter D 19 x 16, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

##### Router table FT 0°

491427

in a carton

Accessories see page 142

## Impressive both on curves and in straight lines.



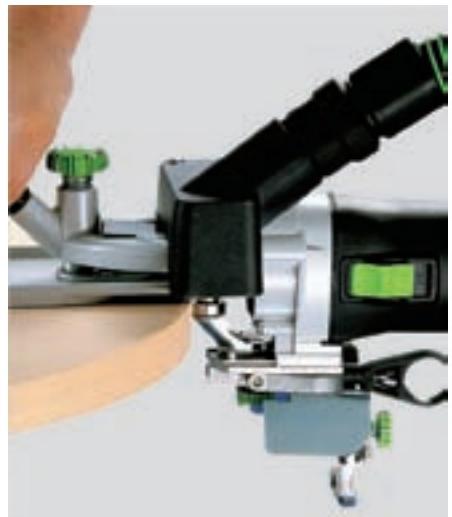
Two for the price of one.

The design of the router table on the OFK 700 incorporates an opening on the support base to accommodate the veneer overhang. Veneer or strips can be routed flush and rounded at the same time using the correct Festool cutter.



Right in the middle.

Accuracy is essential when cutting grooves for edging. The depth setting on the OFK 700 can be adjusted accurately to 1/10 mm for precise, central grooves.



The curve professional.

The OFK 700 can be used in a wide range of applications, including routing concave and convex tabletops or corners of benches. Trimming laminate or solid wood veneer flush also poses no problem.



The 0° router table.

Veneer on covered or coated workpieces must be routed at an exact right angle to the surface. A 0° router table is available as an accessory for this type of task and is the only sure way of guaranteeing a secure glued joint.



Inclined router table.

The edges of coated material are routed at 1.5° via the inclined router table (included in the scope of delivery). The slight inclination of the router tool prevents you from routing into the material surface.

Technical data	
Power consumption	720 W
Idle engine speed	10000-26000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Collet Ø	6-8 mm
Maximum cutting depth, vertical	9 mm
Maximum cutting depth, horizontal	5 mm
Max. routing width	14 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	2 kg

= with MMC electronics

01  
02  
03  
04  
05

06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Routing

## Module edge router MFK 700

### One router, two baseplates – you can change from one to the other in just a few steps.

A modular design makes the MFK 700 edge router module one of the most cost-effective tools money can buy – only the router table needs to be replaced, not the entire router – and it is best equipped for all applications involving the routing of corners and edges. In just a few steps, install the required router table and then you are ready to route edge veneer or grooves, round off corners, make profiles and much more.



#### Universal interface module.

By using the integrated interface, different router baseplate modules can be adapted without the use of tools.



#### Moving contact pad.

The MFK 700 has an attachable base feeler bearing, ensuring results that are free from marks.



#### Efficient dust extraction.

Because of the dust extraction that is integrated into the router baseplate, you will enjoy optimal handling and a clean workplace.



#### Quick router bit replacement.

Changing router bits is child's play with the integrated spindle lock.



#### Flexible motor design.

The right motor arrangement for every application: the motor can be installed horizontally or vertically on the modular router.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

##### **MFK 700 EQ-Set GB 240V**

574366

Ø 1/4" clamping collet (6.35 mm), Ø 8 mm clamping collet, parallel side fence with fine adjustment and extraction hood, 1.5° router table, tarnishing pad, extraction hood, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

##### **MFK 700 EQ-Set GB 110V**

574365

Ø 1/4" clamping collet (6.35 mm), Ø 8 mm clamping collet, parallel side fence with fine adjustment and extraction hood, 1.5° router table, tarnishing pad, extraction hood, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

##### **MFK 700 EQ-Plus GB 240V**

574371

Ø 1/4" clamping collet (6.35 mm), Ø 8 mm clamping collet, extraction hood, parallel side fence with fine adjustment and extraction hood, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

##### **MFK 700 EQ-Plus GB 110V**

574370

Ø 1/4" clamping collet (6.35 mm), Ø 8 mm clamping collet, extraction hood, parallel side fence with fine adjustment and extraction hood, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

##### **Router table FT 0°**

491427

in a carton

##### **Router table FT-MFK 700 1,5° Set**

495165

1.5° router table, tarnishing pad, extraction hood, in a carton

##### **Parallel side fence SA-MFK 700**

495182

extraction hood, with 2 guide rods, in a carton

Accessories see page 142

## Wonderfully changeable.



Always simple, always clean.

Using the MFK 700, you will always be able to route precisely and cleanly – the dust extraction that takes place right on the baseplate removes chips and dust without interfering with your work. This will allow you to achieve precise results without reworking.



Side stop with fine setting.

The moveable stop jaws of the side stop are installed optimally on the router and thus prevent it from tipping over. This makes perfect rebates very easy.



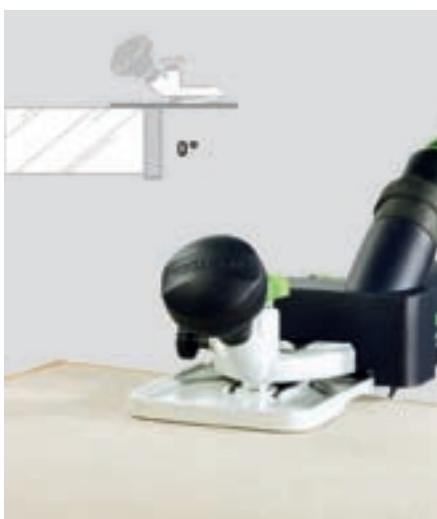
Perfect settings for every type of material.

Whether you have to set it with an accuracy of 1/10 mm or control its speed electronically to achieve the proper cutter speed for a particular material, the MFK 700 can be set in a way that precisely meets your needs.



The optimal baseplate for trimming excess laminate.

The 1.5° baseplate angle ensures accurate routing of coated panels. The 90° recess in the baseplate allows fast flush trimming of laminates that are glued on – even around corners.



The 0° router table.

Veneer on covered or coated workpieces must be routed at an exact right angle to the surface. A 0° router table is available as an accessory for this type of task and is the only sure way of guaranteeing a secure glued joint.

### Technical data

Power consumption	720 W
Idle engine speed	10000-26000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Collet Ø	6-8 mm
Fine height adjustment range	14 mm
Max. cutter diameter	32 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,9 kg

= with MMC electronics

01  
02  
03  
04  
05

06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Routing

## Aluminium composite milling machine PF 1200

### The professional solution for aluminium composite panels.

Aluminium composite panels are often used at trade fairs and when erecting facades. The PF 1200 aluminium composite milling machine was developed because Festool knows what special demands are placed on a power tool. This is a tool that is extremely precise and mobile.

#### Dust extraction.

Efficient chip extraction with a 36 mm suction hose and a Festool mobile dust extractor.



#### Routing depth setting.

Different routing depths can be set quickly and easily via the turret stop on the PF 1200.

#### Feeler roller brake.

Changing the feeler roller allows you to adjust the routing depth to suit different material thicknesses and a brake prevents excessive feeler roller speed.

#### Enclosed hood.

The hood on the panel milling machine is completely enclosed. This ensures perfect suction.

The PF 1200 aluminium composite milling machine is the perfect solution for anyone working regularly with aluminium composite panels. It makes groove cutting really easy, even on building sites. Precise, neat and quick – a faultless V-groove is produced on the guide rail thanks to the proven Festool circular principle and guide rail system.



Efficient chip extraction with a 36 mm suction hose and a Festool mobile dust extractor.

#### Guide rail.

For precise results: the guide slot of the PF 1200 fits perfectly on the Festool guide rail – without requiring an adapter.

#### Routing cut indicator.

The PF 1200 has a routing cut indicator, which reliably marks the centre of the routing cut, guaranteeing accurate working results.



The technology of the PF 1200 makes it ideal for routing the edge of many different materials, for example Dibond or Alucobond.



Blade cutters and feeler rollers can be replaced allowing you to adapt the PF 1200 to different material thicknesses.



The feeler roller ensures precise routing depths. The router can only plunge into the material as far as the feeler roller allows.

#### Scope of delivery

V-grooving bit, setting gauge for guide rails, operation tool, without guide rails, in a SYSTAINER SYS 4 T-LOC

#### Order no.

**PF 1200 E-Plus Dibond GB**

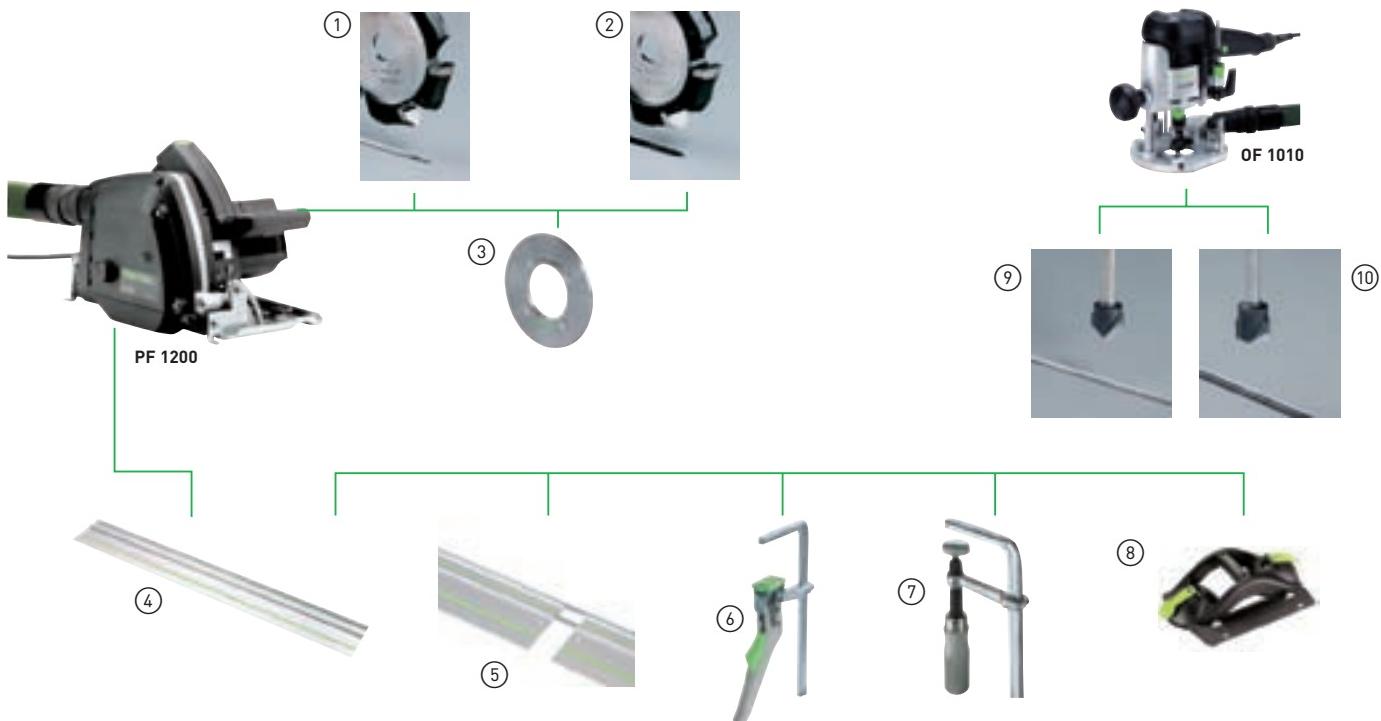
**574391**

D3 feeler roller

**PF 1200 E-Plus Alucobond GB**

**574390**

A4 feeler roller



#### Accessories for the aluminium composite milling machine PF 1200

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① V-grooving bit HW 118x14-90°/Alu	D 118 mm, alpha 90 °, in self-service display pack	491470
② V-grooving bit HW 118x18-135°/Alu	D 118 mm, alpha 135 °, in self-service display pack	491471
③ Feeler roller for Dibond disc cutter D2	Disc size 2 mm, in self-service display pack	491542
Feeler roller for Dibond disc cutter D3	Disc size 3 mm, in self-service display pack	491543
Feeler roller for Dibond disc cutter D4	Disc size 4 mm, in self-service display pack	491544
Feeler roller for Dibond disc cutter D6	Disc size 6 mm, in self-service display pack	491545
Feeler roller for Alucobond disc cutter A3	Disc size 3 mm, in self-service display pack	491538
Feeler roller for Alucobond disc cutter A4	Disc size 4 mm, in self-service display pack	491539
Feeler roller for Alucobond disc cutter A6	Disc size 6 mm, in self-service display pack	491540
Feeler roller for Alucobond disc cutter A8	Disc size 8 mm, in self-service display pack	491541
④ Guide rail	see "Guide system" section, from page 313	
⑤ Connecting piece FSV	to connect guide rails for long workpieces, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	482107
⑥ Lever clamp FS-HZ 160	solid steel version, Clamping width 160 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	491594
⑦ Fastening clamp FSZ 120	solid steel version, Clamping width 120 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489570
Fastening clamp FSZ 300	solid steel version, Clamping width 300 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489571
⑧ GECKO DOSH dual suction pad	see "Guide system" section, from page 313	
⑨ V-groove cutter HW shank 8 mm HW S8 D18-90° (Alu)	D 18 mm, NL 8 mm, GL 59 mm, alpha 90 °, in self-service display pack	491444
⑩ V-groove cutter HW shank 8 mm HW S8 D18-135° (Alu)	D 18 mm, NL 3,3 mm, GL 59 mm, alpha 135 °, in self-service display pack	491443

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

# Routing

## Putty router KF 5

### The specialist for window repairs.

Putty and pieces of glass can be quickly and easily removed, thanks to the 1,010 watts of power and ergonomic design concept.

#### MMC electronics.

Intelligent MMC electronics adapt the machine to the working material and maintains a constant speed to protect the tool.

#### Central column clamp.

Lower and clamp without having to take your hands off the machine. It could not be easier.

#### Splinterguard.

Deflects glass splinters, nails and putty residues and directs them towards the dust extractor, protecting both the user and the environment.



#### Ergonomic extension handle.

The ergonomic handle is a significant advantage of the Festool router. You can switch on the power tool, lower it, perform the routing task and then raise the tool up again – all with one hand.

#### Precise depth setting.

The KF 5 has a precise depth adjuster. It takes just a few seconds and minimal effort to adjust the routing depth accurate to 1/10 mm, irrespective of the cutter being used.

#### Quick-acting brake.

Safety feature when routing with the KF 5. The router tool stops in seconds before it can do any damage.

The cutter tools in the accessories programme are suitable for every type of window: when renovating windows, the combination of a putty router and ball bearing guide will remove virtually all unwanted residues. The rebating cutter removes virtually all adhesive and seal residues in preparation for window reglazing. The combination of splinterguard and dust extractor protects the user and the environment from splinters.



Removal of glass splinters, glazing sprigs and putty residues left over after window reglazing.



Complete removal of adhesive and seal residues when replacing existing panes with double glazing.

#### Scope of delivery

##### KF 5 EBQ-Plus GB 240V

Ø 8 mm clamping collet, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC

##### Parallel side fence SA-KF/FE

with fine adjuster, in a carton

#### Order no.

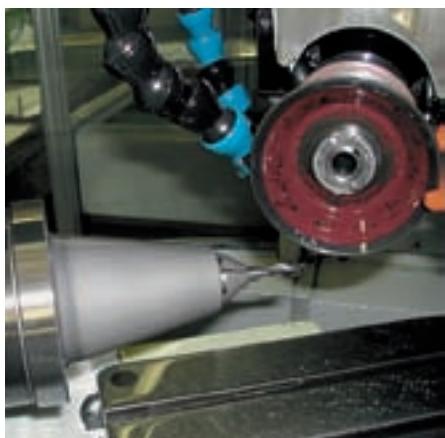
574380

483489



01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

## The Festool range of router cutters.



Ultra-modern production machines guarantee a perfect polishing finish.



Continuous production monitoring and checks guarantee consistent high quality.



Non-homogenous surface with a coarse surface structure.

Homogeneous surface in Festool's micro-grain quality.

### Always one step ahead.

Festool routers are high-quality, state-of-the-art products developed for practical applications and tested, monitored and checked under the most rigorous conditions. Our new mineral material cutters, for example, leave nothing to be desired: they are the result of customer-oriented ideas and comprehensive testing, paving the way for new working applications and a larger customer base.

### The final polish.

Top-quality steel and extremely wear-resistant tungsten carbide. Induction brazing ensures durable solder joints and a long service life. No matter which routing method you require for your application, the grinding centre with CNC-control produces extremely sharp cutters.

### High grain density.

Festool uses tungsten-carbide alloys for its cutters, which impress with their superb micro-grain quality and density. Tungsten-carbide powder and a cobalt bonding material are fused by extreme heat and pressure. In contrast to a coarse grain structure, the dense material has a long service life and good cutting quality. Comparisons reveal the difference.

# Routing Cutters

## All dimensions at a glance.

To achieve a perfect routing cut, the cutter should be clamped directly above the cutter head, or at least up to the marking on the drive shaft.

**GL:** Total length (mm)

**NL:** Working length (mm)

**ø D:** Cutter diameter (mm)

**s:** Shank diameter (mm)

 **V** Marking for minimum clamping length

 **n max.** = maximum router speed

**R:** Radius (mm)

**Fα:** Chamfering angle (°)

**VE:** Packaging unit



## For your safety.

Always on the safe side: only routers conforming with EU guidelines for wood-processing machines bear the MAN mark after successful testing. As a tested power tool for manual guidance, they offer the following features:

- Mainly circular in shape
- Kickback-resistant with a limited max. routing depth of 1.1 mm
- Limited chip clearance width "S"

## The cutter materials.

**HW** = Tungsten carbide

HW cutters are predominantly manufactured from tungsten carbide and are therefore suitable for machining hardwood, panel material and plastic. Different versions of HW cutter are available: solid tungsten-carbide cutters, carbide-tipped cutters and cutters with reversible carbide blades.

**HS** = High speed steel

This steel has mechanical and thermal properties that are best suited for routing soft materials such as spruce and pine.

## What counts in practice is the result.

Flawless surfaces and perfect profiles: A clean cut avoids time-consuming finishing work.

Perfect cutting geometry and the right polishing finish ensure excellent surface quality.

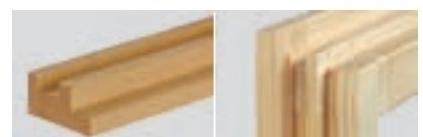


Routing cut with burn marks.

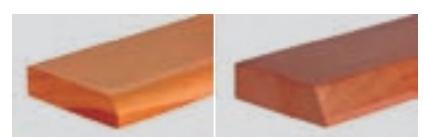


Clean routing cut.

## Groove and stepped cutters from page 129



## Roundover cutters, chamfer cutters, flute cutters from page 131



## Round nose, edge trimming and rebating cutters from page 133



## VS 600, drawer pull, tongue and groove, script, V-groove and slot cutters from page 135



## Dowel drills; T-slot, ogee and moulding cutters from page 137



## Stile and rail, raised panel and handrail cutters from page 139

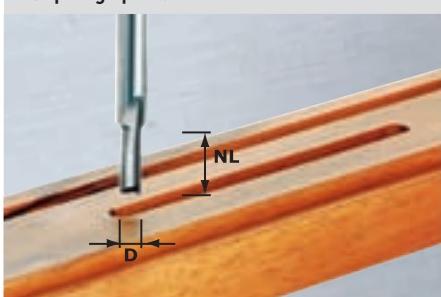


## Specialty cutters, cutters for OFK 500, OFK 700, MFK 700 and putty router from page 141



## Specialised cutters for solid surface and mineral materials from page 144

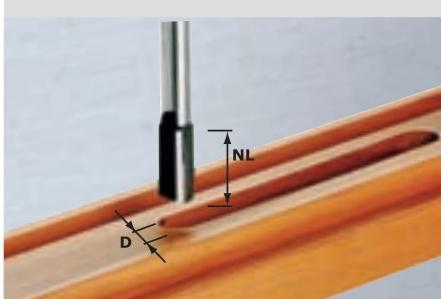


**Cutters groove cutter****Solid carbide groove cutter with plunge point**

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
3	6	45			490952
4	10	45			490953
5	12	45			490954
6	14	55			490955
7	17	55			490956
8	20	55			490957
8	30	60			491647

**No compromises.**

This solid tungsten-carbide cutter is a heavy-duty tool. The ground tungstencarbide standard bit also has a longer service life if used for drilling board-type material.

**Groove cutter with standard bit**

<sup>1)</sup>for slot jointing using Festool VS 600, with fine precision in diameter

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
9	23	55			490958
10	20	60			490959
10	25	60			490960 <sup>1)</sup>
10	30	60			491648
11	20	60			490961
12	20	60			490962
12	30	60			491649
13	20	60			490963
14	20	60			490964
15	20	60			490965
16	20	60			490966
16	30	65			490967
18	20	60			490968
18	30	65			490969
19	20	60			490970
20	20	60			490971
20	30	65			490972
22	20	60			490973
24	20	60			490974
25	20	60			490975
30	20	60			490976

**For good reason.**

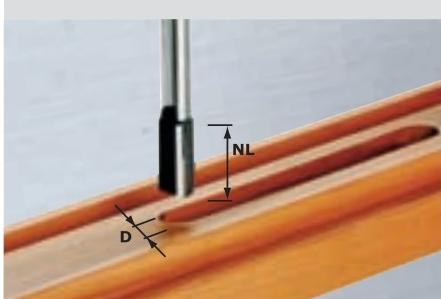
If you wish to achieve quality cutting results with ease when drilling, grooving, rebating and long-hole routing, you are best advised to use the HW groove cutter. The cutter is equipped with an integral HW bit. It cuts precisely, makes drilling easier and has a long service life.

**Hard-wearing bit**

After 60 holes in a kitchen worktop (30 mm depth): Bit shows slight signs of wear

**Worn bit**

After 60 holes in a kitchen worktop (30 mm depth): Blunt bit

**Groove cutter with standard bit**

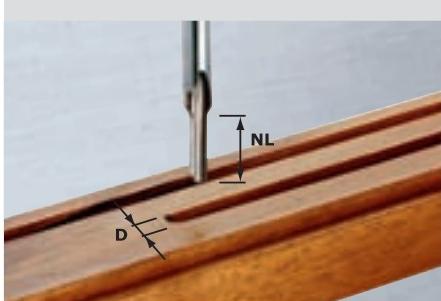
HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL			Order no.
10	35	90			491086
12	40	90	(3)		491087
13,2	35	85	(1)		493789
14	40	85			491088
14	50	100			491089
15	35	85	(2)		493790
16	45	90			491090
16	60	100			491091
18	45	90			491092
20	45	90	(4)		491093
22	45	90			491094
24	45	90			491095
30	35	90			491096

**HW Schall-Ex and Planet groove cutter.**

The perfect solution when installing automatic door seals on-site.

**Effective dimensions of seal types**

Gasket	Width	Depth	Cutter type
Planet HS	13,1	30	(1)
Schall-Ex L	14,8	32	(2)
Schall-Ex RD	14,8	28	(2)
Draft excluders	12	40	(3)
Double seals	12	40	(3)
Schall-Ex Ultra	19,7	30	(4)

**Single-edged groove cutter with plunge point**

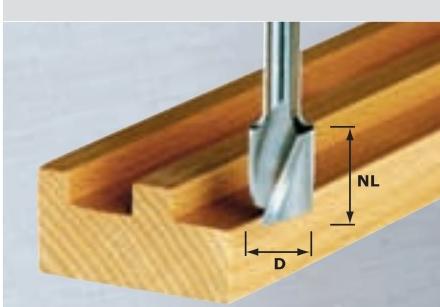
HS	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
3	8	45			490941
4	15	48			490942
5	12	50			490943

**Multi-talented.**

The HS spiral groove cutter and the HW solid carbide spiral groove cutter: with fast rate of advance for grooving, rebating, long-hole cutting, drilling and copy routing. They operate quickly, powerfully and are pleasantly quiet. The chips are drawn upwards through the spiral cutter and extracted from there. The routed groove remains permanently clean.

# Routing Cutters

**Spiral groove cutter with plunge point**



**HS**  $s = 8$

$\varnothing D$	NL	GL	R	$F_\alpha$	Order no.
6	16	50			490944 <sup>1)</sup>
8	19	50			490945
10	30	60			490946 <sup>1)</sup>
12	20	52			490947
14	20	52			490948
16	20	52			490949
18	25	57			490950
20	25	57			490951

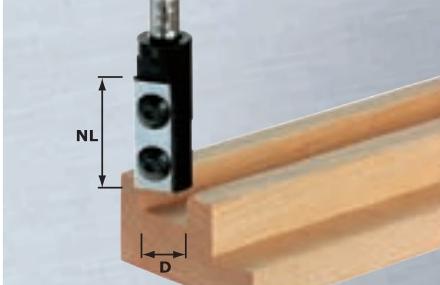


**HW**  $s = 8$

$\varnothing D$	NL	GL	R	$F_\alpha$	Order no.
4	10	45			490977
6	16	50			490978 <sup>1)</sup>
8	25	55			490979
10	30	60			490980 <sup>1)</sup>

<sup>1)</sup>for slot jointing using Festool VS 600,  
with fine precision in diameter

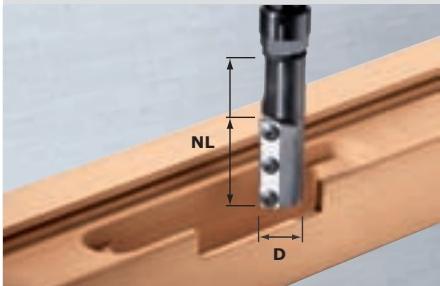
**Single-edged indexable insert groove cutter with plunge point**



**HW**  $s = 8$

$\varnothing D$	NL	GL	R	$F_\alpha$	Order no.
8	20	50			491078
10	25	55			491079
12	30	61			491080
14	30	66			492715
16	30	70			492716
18	30	70			492717
<b>Replacement blade</b>			dia. 8	20x4,1	491386
			VE 4 Pcs.	dia. 10 25x5,5	491387
				dia. 12 30x5,5	491388
				dia. 14 30x5,5	491388
<b>Pre-cutting blade</b>			dia. 16	7,6x12	491390
			VE 4 Pcs.	dia. 18 7,6x12	491390
<b>Main blade</b>			dia. 16	30x12	491393
			VE 4 Pcs.	dia. 18 30x12	491393

**Single-edged reversible groove cutters with plunge point**



**HW**  $s = 12$

D	NL	GL	R	$F_\alpha$	Order no.
16	50/60	110			497454

**HW**  $KN^{1)}$

D	NL	GL	R	$F_\alpha$	Order no.
20	50/60	110			497455
24	50/80	127			497456

**Range** dia. 20, dia. 24

<b>Replacement blade</b>	dia. 16	497458
VE 4 Pcs.	dia. 20	497568
	dia. 24	497569

<sup>1)</sup>with direct bit holder suitable for OF 2200

## For door hinges in block frame and door leaves

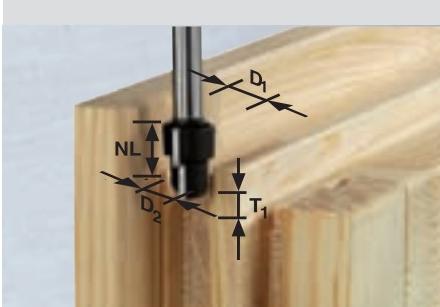
- Extra-long reversible blade cutters for extreme cutting depths, with direct bit holder for  $\varnothing$  20 and 24 mm
- Precision working in combination with OF 2200 router and the extra-long copying ring (order no. 49745<sup>3)</sup>)



Range of Mini-Systainers

## Stepped cutters

**Stepped cutters**



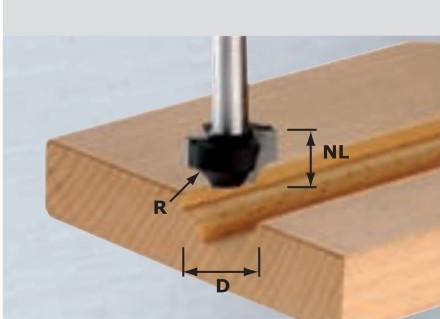
**HW**  $s = 12$

$\varnothing D1$	$\varnothing D2$	T1	NL	GL	Order no.
16,3	12,3	9,3	14	80	492713
20,3	12,3	9,3	14	80	492714

## Two ideal partners.

The stepped cutter and the Festool routing aid can be used to rout windows and house doors quickly and precisely, making sure they do not tilt or wobble.

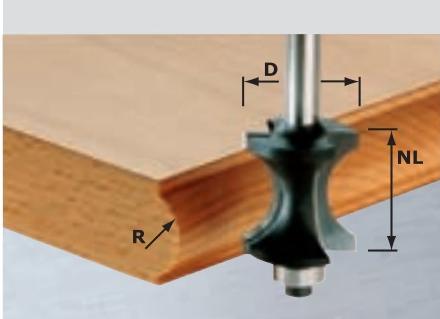


**Chamfer ogee cutters, chamfer cutters, flute cutters****Ovolo edge cutter**

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
17	10	40	3		491004
19	11	41	4		491005
21	12	42	5		491006
23	13	45	6		491007
27	15	45	8		491008

**Ovolo edge cutter with standard bit.**

For decorative fronts using imitation panelling. The ground plunge point makes it possible to plunge-cut into middle of the furniture face.

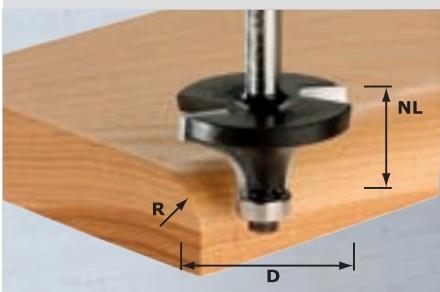
**Half-round cutter with ball bearing guide**

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
27	30	70	12		491139
			Repl. b/bg guide	Ø 12,7	491383

VE 2 Pcs.

**For the complete job.**

For decorative board edging the HW halfround cutter does a great job. It is perfectly designed for 28 mm thick laminated wood board. Its ball bearing guide guides the router directly along the template and ensures that curved parts can also be profiled.

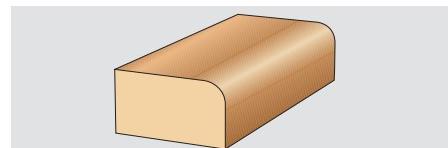
**Chamfer ogee cutter with 2 ball bearing guides**

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
16,7	9	49	2		491009 <sup>1)</sup>
18,7	10	50	3		491010 <sup>1)</sup>
20,7	11	51	4		491011 <sup>1)</sup>
22,7	12	52	5		491012 <sup>1)</sup>
25,5	13,5	54	6,35		491013 <sup>1)</sup>
28,7	15	55	8		491014 <sup>1)</sup>
31,7	16,5	56	9,5		491015 <sup>1)</sup>
38,1	19	59	12,7		491016 <sup>1)</sup>
42,7	22	62	15		491017 <sup>1)</sup>

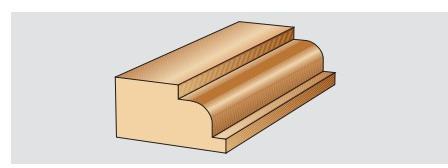
  

HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
43	22	72	15		491106
63	32	82	25		491107
			Repl. b/bg guide	dia. 12,7	491383
			VE 2 Pcs.	dia. 9,5	491382

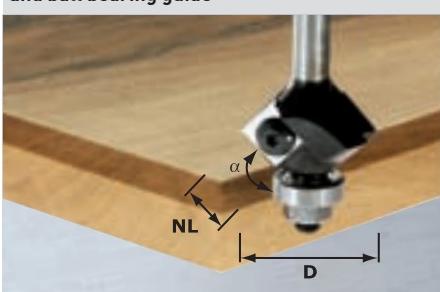
<sup>1)</sup>Ball bearing guide, dia. 12.7 mm and ball bearing guide, dia. 9.5 mm included

**One tool – two uses.**

With ball bearing guide dia.12.7 mm for rounding.



With ball bearing guide dia. 9.5 mm for beading.

**Turning plate slot cutter and ball bearing guide**

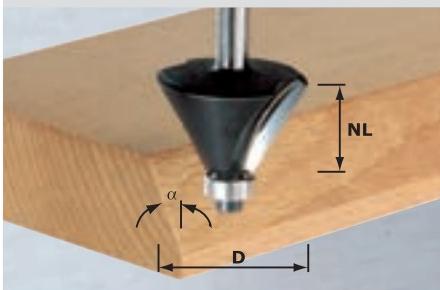
HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
30,5	12	62		45°	491084
			Repl. b/bg guide	dia. 15,88	491384
			VE 2 Pcs.		
			Replacement cutter	12 x 12	491391
			VE 4 Pcs.		

**Precisely calculated.**

The edge trimming cutter with HW reversible blades is the ideal tool if you attach great importance to a long service life, outstanding economic efficiency and constant precision. Purchase one reversible blade and you receive four cutter service lives. You thus save on follow-up costs because the cutter can be reversed.

# Routing Cutters

## Chamfer cutter with ball bearing guide



HW						s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.	
20	14	54		10°	491023	
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>						dia. 15,88
VE 2 Pcs.						491384
HW						s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.	
25,7	25,1	70		15°	491132	
24	10	50		30°	491024	
38,5	23	64,5		30°	491133	
36	11,5	53		45°	491025	
HW						s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.	
44	30	80		30°	491101	
55	26	76		45°	491102	
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>						dia. 12,7
VE 2 Pcs.						491383

## An unbeatable team.

With these shank cutters, you can also produce this familiar edge shape – commonly found in industry – with a portable router. Here the chamfer cutter and classic ogee cutter with conical ball bearing guide work together perfectly.

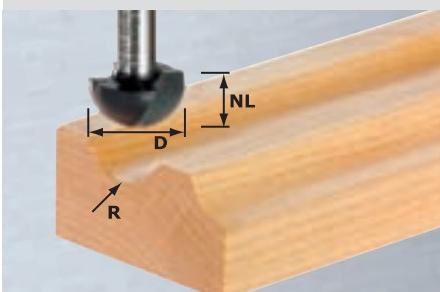


## Classic ogee cutter with ball bearing guide



HW						s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.	
17,5	19	61,5	6	15°	491134	
23,1	19	60,5	6	30°	491135	
31,4	18,5	60,5	6	45°	491136	
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>						15°
VE 2 Pcs.						30°
						45°
						491405

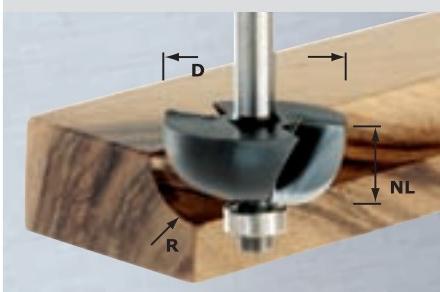
## Flute cutter



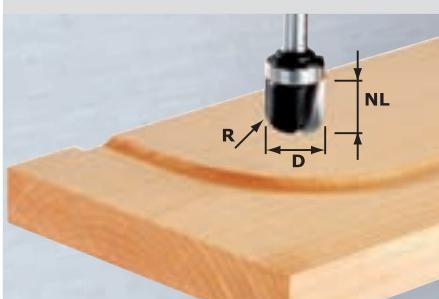
HW						s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.	
8	8	38	4		490983	
12,7	10	40	6,35		490984	
16	11	41	8		490985	
19,4	11	41	9,7		490986	
25,4	14	44	12,7		490987	
HW						s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.	
25,4	18	58	12,7		491103	
30	20	60	15		491104	
40	25	65	20		491105	



## Flute cutter with ball bearing guide



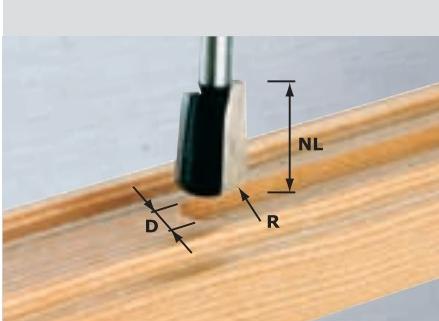
HW						s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.	
25,5	12,7	54	6,35		491018	
28,8	14	56	8		491019	
31,7	14,3	56	9,5		491020	
38,1	16	57	12,7		491021	
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>						dia. 12,7
VE 2 Pcs.						491383

**Round nose, edge trimming and rebating cutters****Round nose cutter with ball bearing guide.**

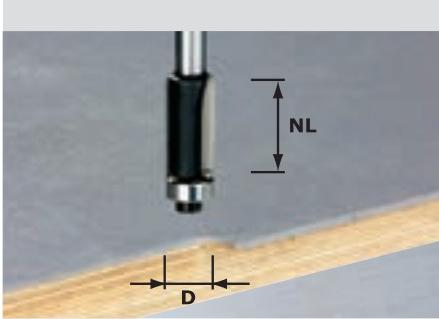
HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
19	16	53	6,4		490982
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>			dia. 19	491396	
VE 2 Pcs.					

**Routing without a copying ring.**

This cutter can produce curved or round water channels 1:1 without any problem using a template. Time-consuming calculation of curves and distances is no longer necessary.

**Round nose cutter**

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
16	25	65	5		490981

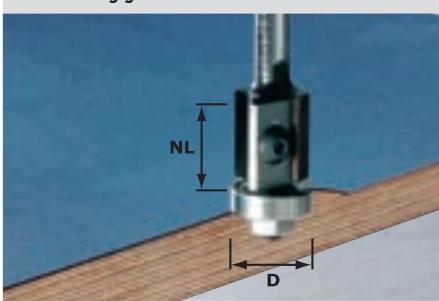
**Edge trimming cutter with ball bearing**

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
12,7	25	65		0°	491027 <sup>1)</sup>
19	25			0°	491028 <sup>2)</sup>
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>			dia. 12,7	491383	
VE 2 Pcs.					
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>			dia. 19	491396	
VE 2 Pcs.					

<sup>1)</sup> dia. D 12,7 = bottom ball bearing guide  
<sup>2)</sup> dia. D 19 = bottom ball bearing guide (see Fig. on right)

**Through thick and thin.**

The HW template router is the ideal tool for simple 1:1 copy routing thanks to its large ball bearing guide.

**Turning plate slot cutter and ball bearing guide**

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
19	20	64		0°	491082
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>			dia. 19	491385	
VE 2 Pcs.					
<b>Replacement cutter</b>			20x12	491392	
VE 4 Pcs.					

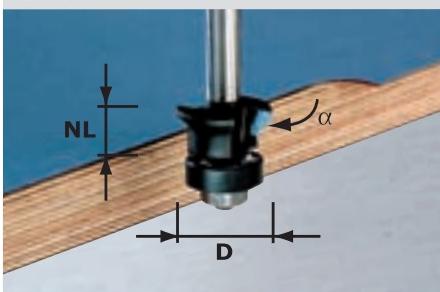
**Precision – even after sharpening.**

When sharpening blunt edges on conventional cutters, the diameter aligned to the ball bearing guide normally decreases. This causes a ridge to form when edges are trimmed flush after the bit is sharpened. The turning plate slot cutter and ball bearing guide maintain a high level of precision.

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Routing Cutters

**Edge trimming chamfer cutter with ball bearing guide**

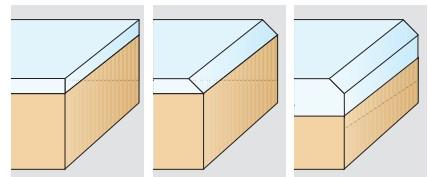


HW					s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	F $\alpha$	Order no.	
24	11	54	0/45°	491026	
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>		dia. 18		491400	VE 2 Pcs.

## One tool – three uses.

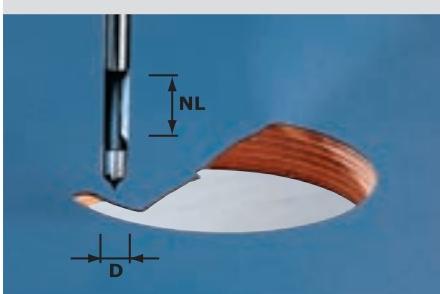
Flush trimming of protruding coatings at a right angle, with a 45° chamfer or even both in one working process.

The plasticcoated ball bearing guide does not leave any marks and protects the edge of the workpiece.



Flush      Chamfered      Flush + chamfered

**Drilling cutter**

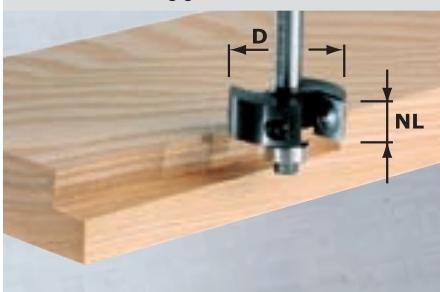


HW					s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
8	19	65			491037

## Plunge cut – finished.

The drilling cutter plunges directly into the laminate without requiring pre-drilling and trims the prepared contour flush when guided along the side face.

**Reversible blade rebating cutter set with 5 ball bearing guides**



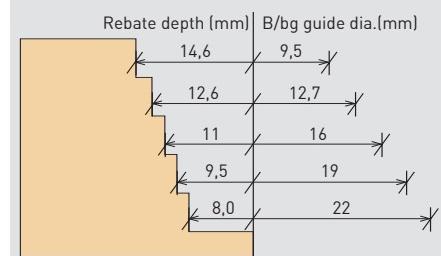
HW					s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
38	12	53,7			491085 <sup>1)</sup>
<b>Replacement cutter</b>		12x12			491391
<b>Repl. b/bg guide-Set</b>					491406
1x dia. 9,5 / 1x dia. 12,7 /					
1x dia. 16 / 1x dia. 19 /					
1x dia. 22					

<sup>1)</sup>Includes: ball bearing set from dia. 9.5 mm to dia. 22 mm

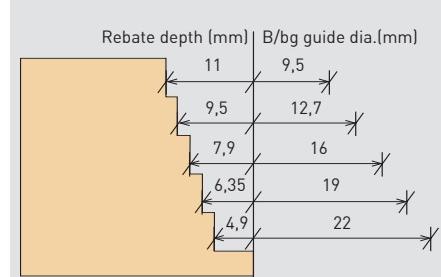
## Amazingly versatile.

Change ball bearings to rout to 5 different rebate depths with only one basic bit.

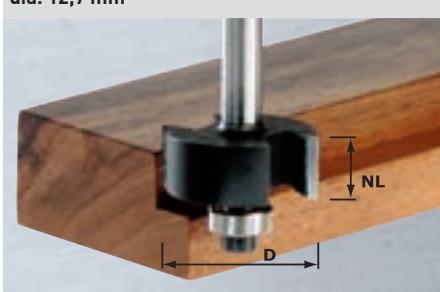
Rebate depths for reversible blade rebating cutter (with ball bearing guide)



Rebate depths for HW rebating cutter (w. b/bg guide)

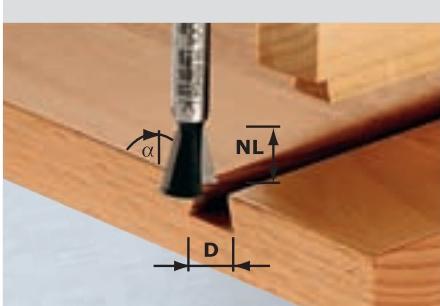


**Rebating cutter with ball bearing guide dia. 12,7 mm**



HW					s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
31,7	12,7	54			491022 <sup>1)</sup>
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>		dia. 12,7			491383
VE 2 Pcs.					
<b>Repl. b/bg guide-Set</b>					491406
1x dia. 9,5 / 1x dia. 12,7 /					
1x dia. 16 / 1x dia. 19 /					
1x dia. 22					

<sup>1)</sup>Includes: 1 ball bearing dia. 12.7 mm with rebate depth 9.5 mm

**Cutters for VS 600****Dovetail cutter with spur****HW s = 8**

ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
14,3	13,5	46		15°	490990

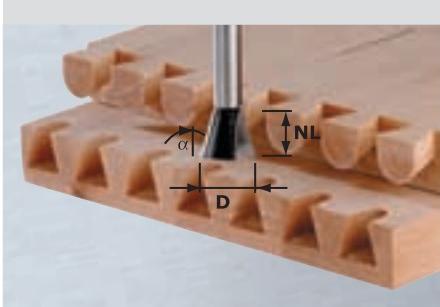
**HS s = 8**

ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
14,3	13,5	46		15°	490988

**Good jointing.**

Perhaps the most useful application for the dovetail cutter is dovetail jointing.

It is possible to produce traditional open and hidden dovetail joints in no time at all using the matching router, template and router tool system.

**Dovetail cutter****HW s = 8**

ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
14,3	13,5	46		15°	490992 <sup>1)</sup>
16	13,5	46		15°	490993
20	17	49		15°	490996 <sup>1)</sup>
14,3	16	50		10°	491164 <sup>2)</sup>
20	26	58		10°	491165 <sup>2)</sup>

**HS s = 8**

ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
14,3	13,5	46		15°	490991 <sup>1)</sup>
20	17	49		15°	490995 <sup>1)</sup>

**HW s = 12**

ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
16	12	55		15°	491097

**HS s = 12**

ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
20	14	57		15°	491098
24	15	58		15°	491099

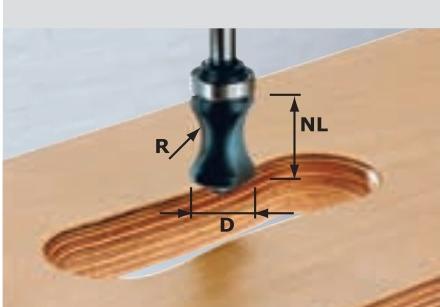
**HW s = 12**

ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
30	18	60		15°	491100

For use with the VS 600 joining system:

<sup>1)</sup> for semi-covered dovetail joints

<sup>2)</sup> for open dovetail joints

**Drawer pull cutters****Hand hole cutter with ball bearing****HW s = 8**

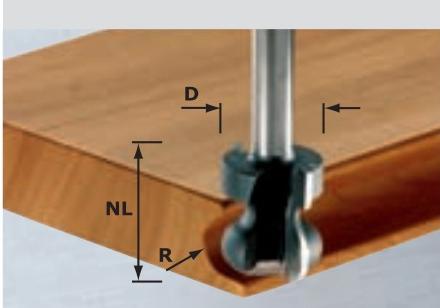
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
19	32	68	16		491033

**Repl. b/bg guide dia. 19**

VE 2 Pcs.

**Concealed grip.**

The concealed grip is an elegant alternative to visible fittings, which may spoil the overall appearance of a workpiece.

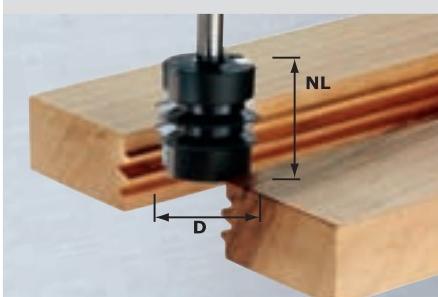
**Hand rail cutter****HW s = 8**

ØD	NL	GL	R1	R2	Order no.
22	16	59	2,5	6	491140

# Routing Cutters

## Tongue and groove cutters, script cutter, V-groove cutter and slot cutters

Mitre tongue and groove cutter

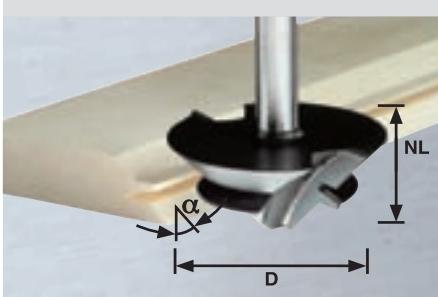


HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
34	32	62			491034

Settings table for tongue and groove cutters

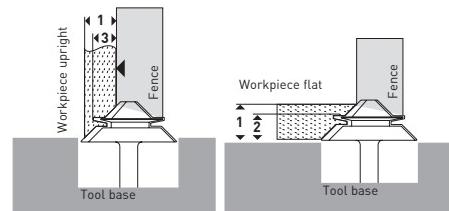
Wood thickness - 1	Height, Y dimension - 2	Fence, X dimension - 3
12	9,2	8,8
13	9,7	9,3
14	10,2	9,8
15	10,7	10,3
16	11,2	10,8
17	11,7	11,3
18	12,2	11,8
19	12,7	12,3
20	13,2	12,8
21	13,7	13,3

Mitre tongue and groove cutter

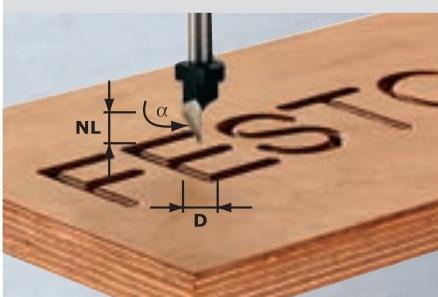


HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
64	27	67		45°	492709

n max.  
22.000



Script cutter

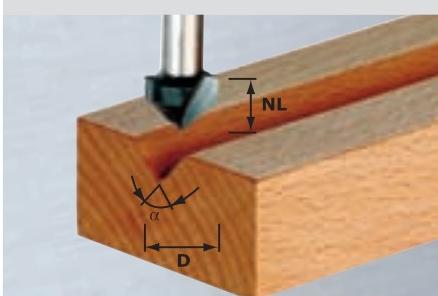


HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
11	9,5	55		60°	491003

HS	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
11	9,5	55		60°	491002

V-groove cutter

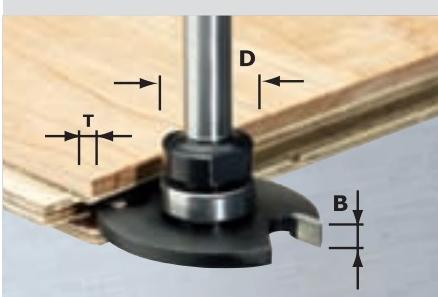


HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
14	7	50		90°	490999

HS	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
11	9,5	50		60°	490997
14	7	50		90°	490998

Parquet cutter



HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	T	GL	F $\alpha$	Order no.
40	4	12	46		496054

Repl. slot cutting blade dia. 40x4 496055

### Ideal for decorative veining.

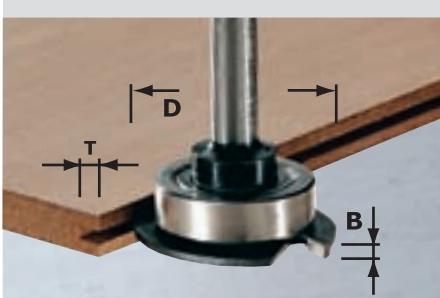
The V-groove cutter is the right choice for decorative veining on pieces with flush joints – e.g. door frames, furniture frame joints and furniture components.

### Extremely versatile.

The flush fastening of the slot cutting blade permits groove routing close to the bottom of the piece. The cutter is also suitable for routing door seal slots on door frames and jambs.

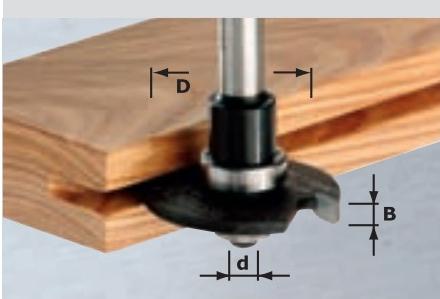


#### Laminate cutter



HW					s = 8
ØD	B	T	GL	F $\alpha$	Order no.
40	2,8	6	47,5		491063
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>					dia. 28
VE 2 Pcs.					
<b>Repl. slot cutting blade</b>					490421

#### Disc groove cutter



HW					s = 8
ØD	B	d	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
40	1,5	6			491038 <sup>1)</sup>
40	1,8	6			491039 <sup>1)</sup>
40	2	6			491040 <sup>1)</sup>
40	2,5	6			491056 <sup>1)</sup>
40	3	6			491057 <sup>1)</sup>
40	3,5	6			491058 <sup>1)</sup>
40	4	6			491059 <sup>1)</sup>
40	5	6			491060 <sup>1)</sup>

<sup>1)</sup>Without cutter spindle

#### Cutter spindle

Not shown

#### Cutter spindle with ball bearing guide

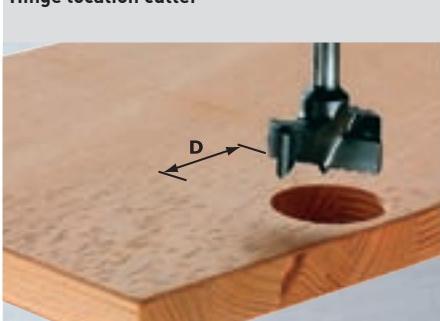
See illustration on right

s = 8					
ØD	B	d	GL	F $\alpha$	Order no.
16		6	58		491062

s = 8					
ØD	B	d	GL	F $\alpha$	Order no.
16		6	58		491061
28		6	53		491557
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>					dia. 16
VE 2 Pcs.					
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>					dia. 28
VE 2 Pcs.					491397

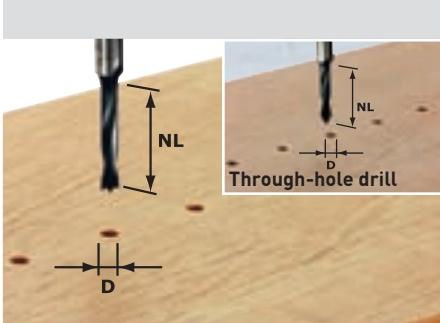
#### Hinge location bits and dowel drills

##### Hinge location cutter



HW					s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
15		54,5			491070
18		54,5			491071
20		54,5			491072
22		54,5			493263
25		54,5			491073
26		54,5			491074
30		54,5			491075
34		54,5			491076
35		54,5			491077

##### Dowel drill



HW					s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
3	16	55			491065 <sup>1) 2) 3)</sup>
5	30	53,5			491066 <sup>2) 3)</sup>
6	30	53,5			491067 <sup>2) 3)</sup>
8	30	53,5			491068 <sup>2) 3)</sup>
10	30	53,5			491069 <sup>2) 3)</sup>

HW					s = 8
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
5	30	53,5			491064 <sup>2)</sup>

<sup>1)</sup>Without pilot spur   <sup>2)</sup>For drilling series of holes  
<sup>3)</sup>For use with the dowel unit from the VS 600 jointing system

#### For sealed doors.

A cutter spindle with ball bearing guide D 28 and disc groove cutter with a width of 4 mm are ideal for routing door seals in door frames.



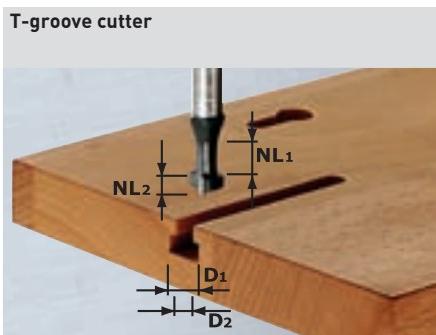
#### Accurate dimensioning with System 32.

The LR 32 hole series system makes routing a row of holes for shelves and false floors amazingly simple. The holes for hinge fittings are also cut accurately in-between with the System 32 grid.



# Routing Cutters

## T-groove cutter



HW	s = 8				
ØD1	ØD2	NL1	NL2	Fα	Order no.
10,5	6	9	5		491035

### Excellent for special tasks.

For cutting T-grooves and shaped holes (keyholes) in solid wood and panel material.

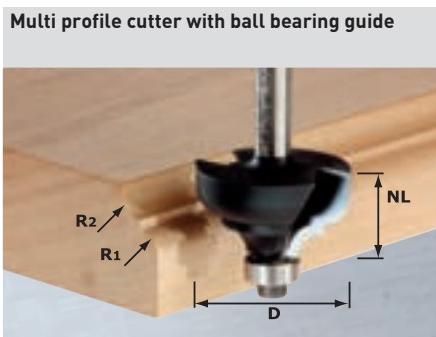
## Roman ogee and facing cutters



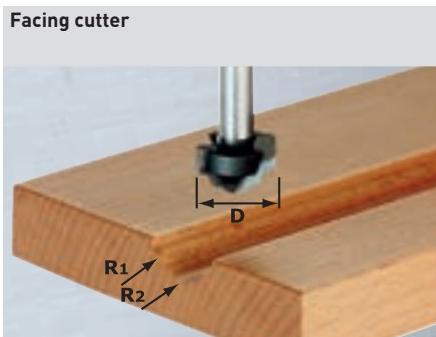
HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R1	R2	Order no.
31,7	13	53	4	4	491029
38,1	19	59	6,35	6,35	491030
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>				dia. 12,7	491383
VE 2 Pcs.					

### Your friend and helper.

The multifunction table MFT is indispensable for profiling workpieces on all four sides (from page 9<sup>2</sup>). The workpiece is clamped securely to give you a perfect routing cut.



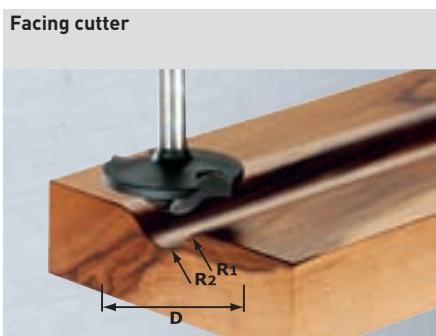
HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R1	R2	Order no.
36,7	21	61	6	6	491031
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>				dia. 12,7	491383
VE 2 Pcs.					



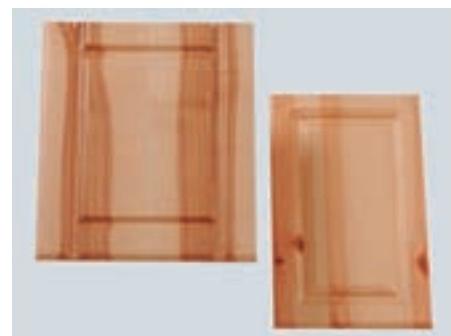
HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R1	R2	Order no.
19	12,5	54	5	4	491032

### For the ambitious.

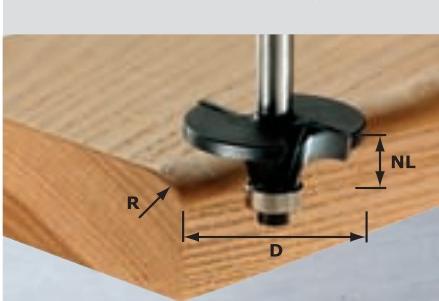
You can cut impressive panelling or bays using the facing cutter and the matching template.



HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R1	R2	Order no.
42	13	50	6	12	491137



**Table edge cutter with ball bearing**



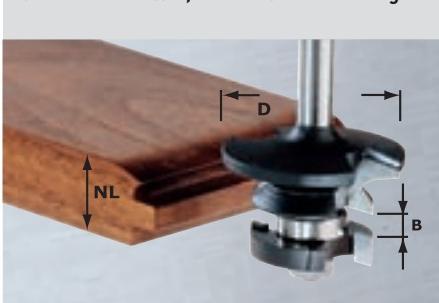
HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
42	14	54	6		491131
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>			dia. 12,7		491383
VE 2 Pcs.					

**Simple and exact.**

It could not be easier: This new facing cutter with its long-drawn radius is the ideal power tool for rounding furniture fronts, tabletops, benches or chairs. Curved and round parts can also be rounded easily with this tool.

**Counterprofile and facing cutters**

**Stile and rail cutter, male with ball bearing**

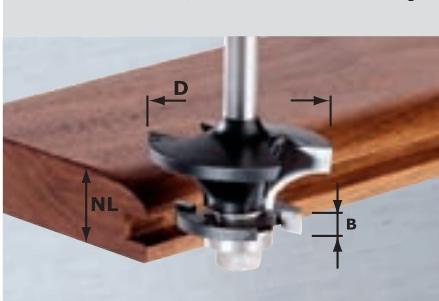


HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
43	21	5			491130
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>			dia. 15,88		491384
VE 2 Pcs.					

**Framed doors with counterprofile and panelling**

For these demanding jobs, Festool provides sets of precisely coordinated tools – no matter whether you wish to produce a traditional decorative style or modern forms. Adjusting the cutting rings is simple, thanks to the ball bearing guide.

**Stile and rail cutter, female with ball bearing**

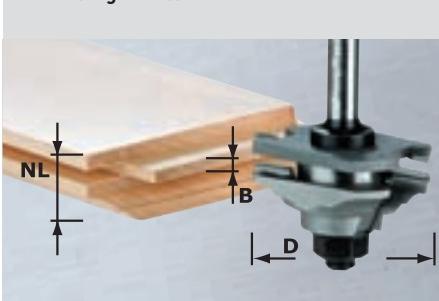


HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
43	21	5			491129
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>			Ø 15,88		491384
VE 2 Pcs.					

**Profile tongue cutter**



**Profile tongue cutter**

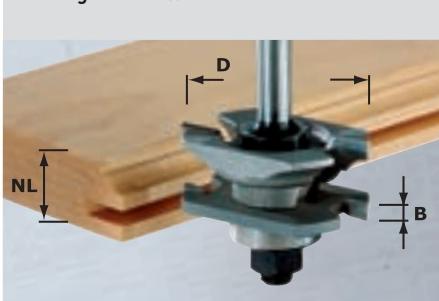


HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
46	20	4	22		490643
<b>HW</b>			s = 12		
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
46	20	4	22		490132

**Classic furniture fronts.**

You can cut classic framed doors in differing styles using these tool sets. With double-edged carbide tools you can obtain a clean, even cut.

**Profile groove cutter**



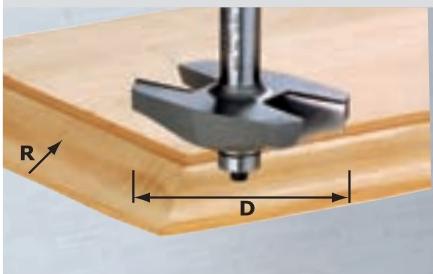
HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
46	20	4	22		490645
<b>HW</b>			s = 12		
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
46	20	4	22		490129



01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Routing Cutters

## Facing cutter with ball bearing guide



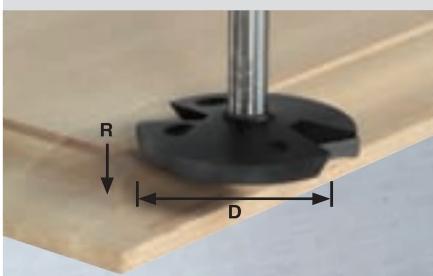
HW					s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
67	12	68	19		490127

n max.  
22.000



The facing cutter with ball bearing guide is perfectly suited to cutting classic curved panelling.

## Facing cutter without ball bearing guides



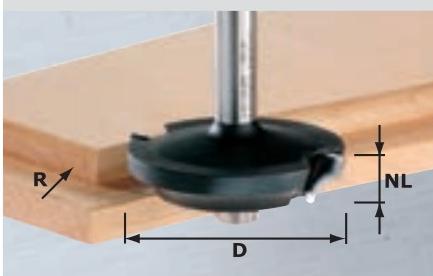
HW					s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
68	14	58	35		492712

n max.  
22.000



On the other hand, the facing cutter without ball bearing guides can cut deeper tapers.

## Facing cutter with ball bearing guide



HW					s = 8
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
42,7	13	50	6		491138 <sup>v)</sup>

HW					s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
63	15	68	9		491109

**Repl. b/bg guide-Set** 491398  
VE 1 Pcs.

<sup>v)</sup>Without ball bearing

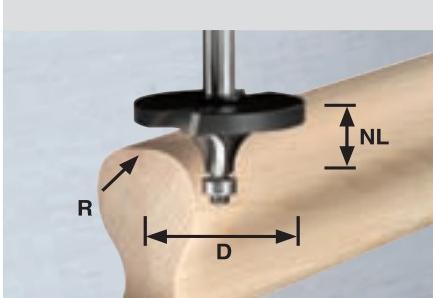
## Facing and counterprofiling all in one.

You can use this tool to cut the panelling and the frame and produce complete fronts in combination with a disc groove cutter.



## Facing cutter

### Table edge cutter with ball bearing



HW					s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
64	26	76	16		492710

**Repl. b/bg guide** dia. 12,7 491383  
VE 2 Pcs.

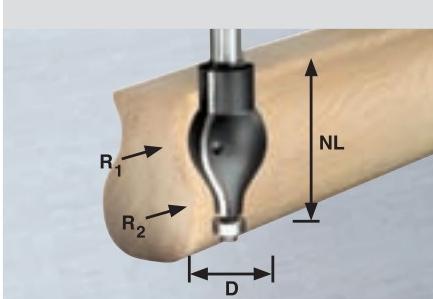
n max.  
22.000



### Bench-mounted router TF 2200.

The CMS and router OF 2200 are perfect for cutting workpieces with larger diameters and will always provide a secure support surface for routing (see page 85)

### Facing cutter



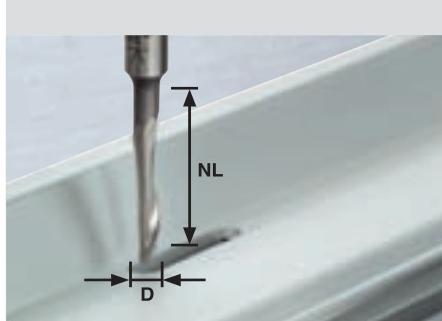
HW					s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R1	R2	Order no.
32	41	107	20,5	16	492711

**Repl. b/bg guide** dia. 12,7 491383  
VE 2 Pcs.

n max.  
22.000

## Specialty cutters

**Aluminium cutter**

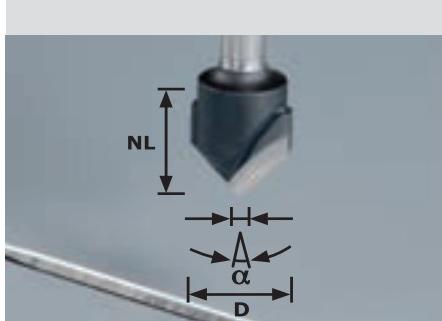


HS	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
5	23	65			491036

### The aluminium specialist.

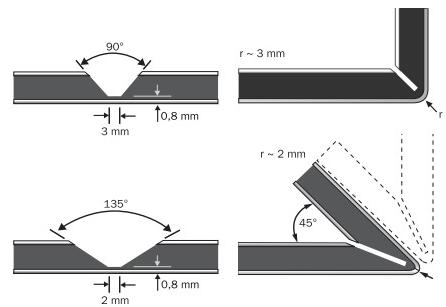
The HS aluminium cutter is designed for routing water drainage channels in aluminium strips up to 2 mm thick.

**V-groove cutter**

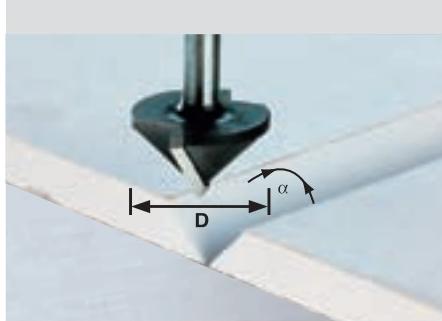


HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
18	8	60		90°	491444
18	3,3	60		135°	491443

### Routing aluminium composite panels



**Plasterboard V-groove cutter**



HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
12,5	14	55		45°	491000 <sup>1)</sup>
32	16	49		90°	491001

<sup>1)</sup>Single-edged tool

### Routing and jointing instead of gluing and smoothing.

Impressive new ideas: A 45° cutter is available in addition to the 90° plasterboard V-groove cutter. Now it is also possible to join 45° corners with very little effort.



**01**

**02**

**03**

**04**

**05**

**06**

**07**

**08**

**09**

**10**

**11**

**12**

**13**

**14**

**15**

**16**

**17**

# Routing Cutters

## Cutters for OFK 700 and MFK 700

### Edge trimming cutter



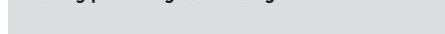
HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
19	16	46			491666

### Curves are no problem.

Whether café tables, counters, desktops or other furniture items: the Festool OFK 700 edge router deals with all curves.



### Turning plate edge trimming cutter

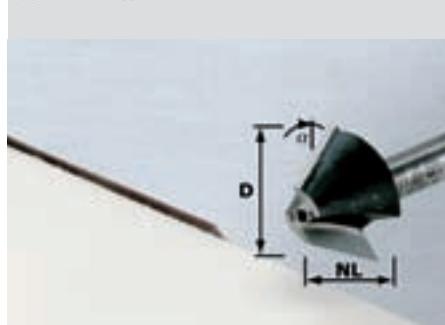


Not shown

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
19	12	43			491670
<b>Replacement blade</b>	12x12x1,5				491391 VE 4 Pcs.

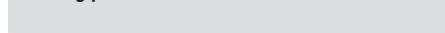


### Chamfer cutter



HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
24	14	44		22°	491667
24	12	42		30°	491668
24	10	40		45°	491669

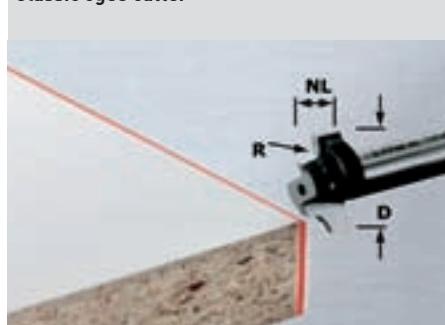
### Turning plate chamfer cutter



Not shown

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
24	12	46		22°	491671
26	12	47		45°	491672
<b>Replacement blade</b>	12x12				491391 VE 4 Pcs.

### Classic ogee cutter



HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
18	9	39	2		491675
20	10	40	3		491676

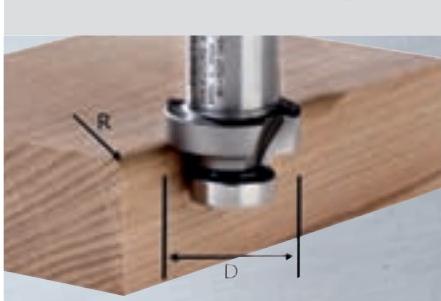
### Ogee cutter with ball bearing guides



HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
20	9	49	2		491673
22	10	50	3		491674
<b>Repl. b/bg guide</b>	dia. 12,7				491383 VE 2 Pcs.



0° router table for cutting work at any angle  
Order no.: 491427

**Cutters for OFK 500****Roundover cutter without ball bearing**

HW	OFK 500				
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
27			2		490092
27			3		490093
27			4		490094
27			5		490095
27			6		490096

**Replacement ball bearing guide with clamping screw** 490249



Rounding plastic or solid wood veneer.

**Chamfer cutter without ball bearing**

HW	OFK 500				
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
27				45°	490090
27				30°	490091
27				60°	491533

**Replacement ball bearing guide with clamping screw** 490249



Chamfering plastic or solid wood veneer.

**Edge trimming cutter with ball bearing**

HW	OFK 500				
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
22	8				490565

**Edge trimming cutter without ball bearing guide**

HW	OFK 500				
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
22	8				490085

**Replacement ball bearing guide with clamping screw** 490250



Flush trimming plastic or solid wood veneer.

**Cutters for putty router KF 5****Rebate cutter**

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
33	15				483249

**Guide ring, KF-05 8/17**

Rebate width 8 mm; Guide ring dia. 17 mm 480175

**Guide ring, KF-03 9/15**

Rebate width 9 mm; Guide ring dia. 15 mm 480173

**Guide ring, KF-04 10/13**

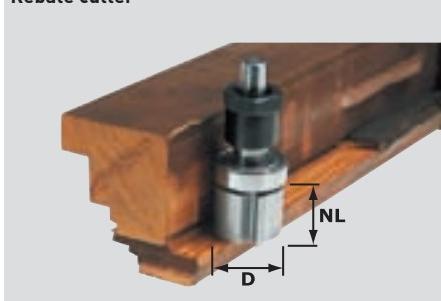
Rebate width 10 mm; Guide ring dia. 13 mm 480174

**Guide ring, KF-07 11/11**

Rebate width 11 mm; Guide ring dia. 11 mm 480177

**Guide ring, KF-06 12/19**

Rebate width 12 mm; Guide ring dia. 19 mm 480176

**Rebate cutter**

HW	s = 8				
ØD	NL	B	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
30	21				482057

**Spare cutter head KF-S3**

434690

**For windows after removal of glazing.**

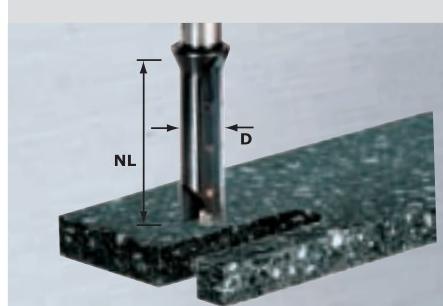
Carbide cutters with specialised cutter adapter for putty routers, for cleanup routing on windows after removing glass panes. Available with ball bearing for flush trimming or for different rebate depths.

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Routing Cutters

## Special cutters for mineral materials

Reversible blade rebating cutter



HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
14	45	92			491110 <sup>v</sup>
<b>Reversible blades 50 x 5,5</b>					
VE 2 Pcs.					491389

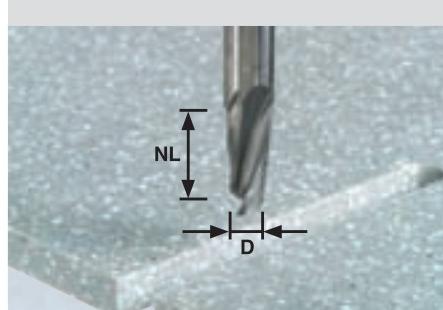
<sup>v</sup> For use with the APS 900 worktop template.

### Only the best.

The new solid carbide spiral groove cutters are manufactured from cylindrical rods of carbide specially developed for machining solid surface and mineral materials. These cutters are characterised by their extreme resistance to breaking, their speed and efficiency.

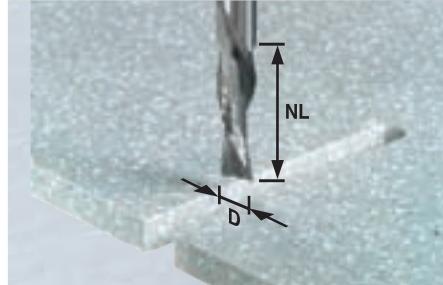


Solid carbide spiral groove cutter



HW	s = 10				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
10	27	70			492653
<b>HW s = 12</b>					
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
12	27	70			492654
12	42	87			492655

Solid carbide spiral groove cutter for roughing and finishing



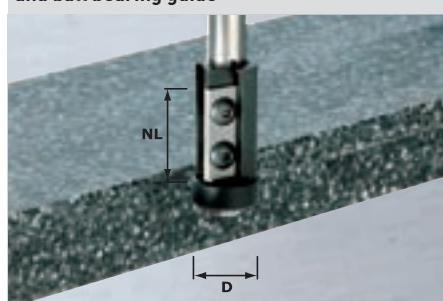
HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
12	42	87			492656

### For fast work.

These roughing and finishing cutters with chip breaker, manufactured from a specially developed solid carbide rod, were created for routing eg basin cut-outs. These cutters are likewise manufactured from a specially developed solid carbide rod.



Turning plate slot cutter and ball bearing guide



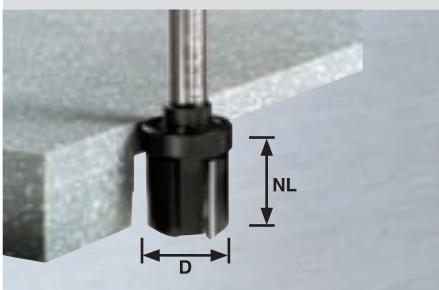
HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
21	30	89			491120
<b>Repl. b/bg guide Ø 21</b>					
VE 2 Pcs.					491408
<b>Wendeplatten 30 x 12</b>					
VE 4 Pcs.					491393

### Precise and durable.

Mineral materials are very demanding on the cutting blade. When working with the ball bearing guide, it is absolutely vital that the cutter and ball bearing guide are permanently aligned. This is why tools with indexable inserts pay their way within a very short time.



**Edge trimming cutter with top ball bearing guide**



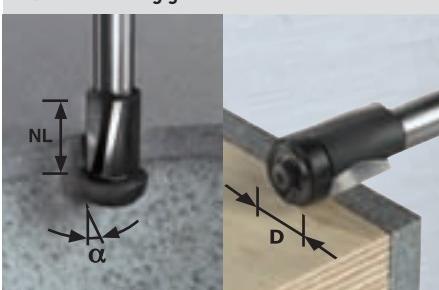
HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
28	25	80			492705
<b>Repl. b/bg guide dia. 28</b>					
VE 1 Pcs.					493063

**Two tools in one.**

Cutting inlays flush or routing overhangs on fitted basins at an angle of 11°. Both are possible simply by changing the ball bearing guide included in the scope of delivery.



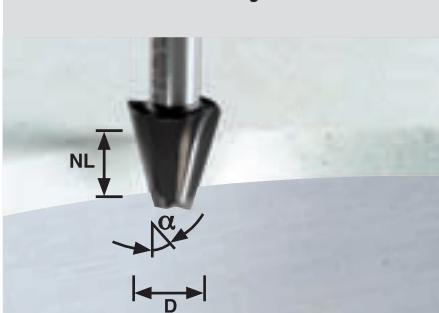
**Edge trimming cutter and join cutter with ball bearing guides**



HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
19	25	74		[11°]	492661
<b>Repl. b/bg guide<sup>1)</sup> dia. 19</b>					
VE 1 Pcs.					493055
<b>Repl. b/bg guide<sup>1)</sup> dia. 22/11°</b>					
VE 1 Pcs.					493056

<sup>1)</sup> Cutter comes with both replacement ball bearings included

**Chamfer cutter with cutting bit**



HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
23	25	66		15°	492663

**Chamfer cutter with cutting bit**

When cutting with this tool, the router is guided on the template with a copying ring. Benefit: the cutting edge allows the cutter to plunge to full depth and finish the basin cut-out in a single operation.



**Chamfer cutter with top ball bearing guide**



HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
28	25	80		15°	492703
<b>Repl. b/bg guide dia. 28</b>					
VE 1 Pcs.					493063

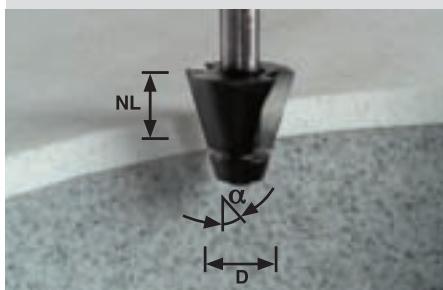
**Chamfer cutter with ball bearing guide.**

When cutting with this tool, the router is guided along the top of the template by the bearing. Benefit: the tool can be used in any router without the need of a copying ring.



# Routing Cutters

**Chamfer cutter with ball bearing guide**



HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
33,5	25	66		15°	492665

Repl. b/bg guide dia. 20/15°  
VE 1 Pcs. 493057

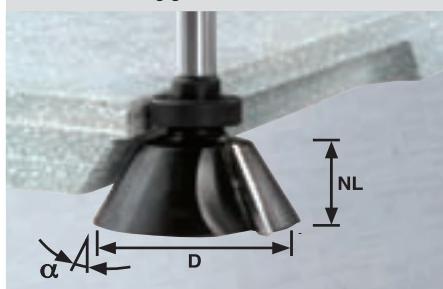
① **New: the perfect duo for modern counters.**

Chamfer cutter undercut: the first step with this tool is to cut a chamfer. Benefit: the counter does not have to be turned.

The classic ogee cutter (see below) then adds a curve to the chamfer, producing a worktop with a modern look.

The system was designed for 2 or 3 rebated boards with a thickness of 12.7 mm.

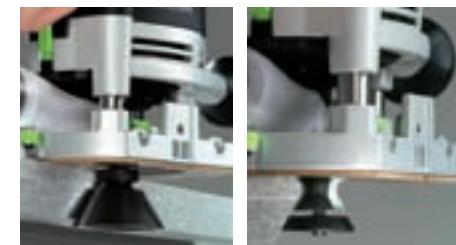
**Chamfer cutter undercut with ball bearing guide**



HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
66,5	28	82		30°	492667

Repl. b/bg guide dia. 28  
VE 1 Pcs. 493063

n max.  
16.000



**Classic ogee cutter with ball bearing guide**



HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
39,5	23,5	74	6,35	30°	492707

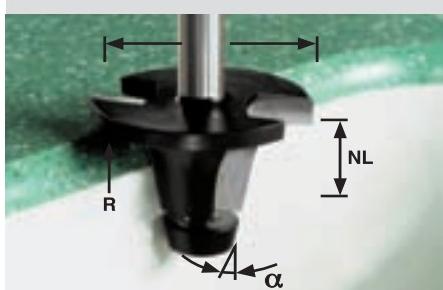
Repl. b/bg guide dia. 39,5  
VE 1 Pcs. 493064

② **Simple but ingenious.**



Adjustable axial ball bearing guide on the basin cutter

**Basin cutter with ball bearing guide**



HW	s = 12				
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
53	25	81,7	6,35	18°	492669
49	25	81,7	6,35	12°	492670
45	25	81,7	6,35	6°	492671
63	25	81,7	12,7	18°	492675
59	25	81,7	12,7	12°	492676
56	25	81,7	12,7	6°	492677

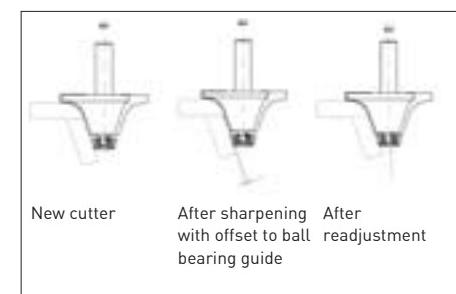
Repl. b/bg guide dia. 18°  
VE 1 Pcs. 493059

Repl. b/bg guide dia. 12°  
VE 1 Pcs. 493060

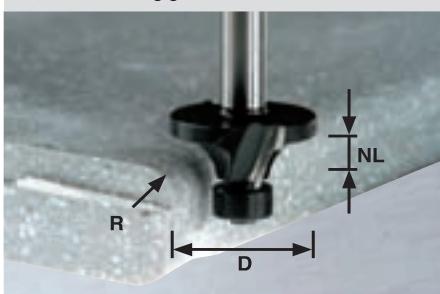
Repl. b/bg guide dia. 6°  
VE 1 Pcs. 493061

n max.  
22.000

If the cutting blade is not aligned with the ball bearing guide exactly after sharpening, the join to the cutter blade can be readjusted by moving the axial ball bearing guide, extending the service life of your Festool basin cutters even longer.

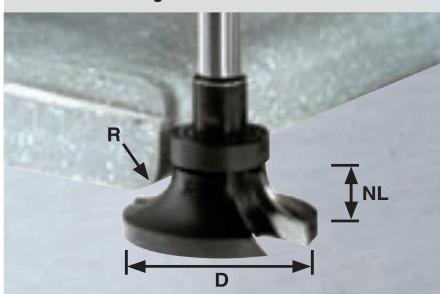


**Chamfer ogee cutter  
with ball bearing guide**



HW					s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
22	10	59,3	3		492681
26	12	61	5		492682
28,8	13,4	62	6,35		492683
32	15	63	8		492684
41,4	19	69	12,7		492685
54	25	75	19		492686
66,8	31,4	81	25,4		492687
<b>Repl. b/bg guide dia. 16</b>					
VE 1 Pcs.					493062
<b>⚠ n max. 22.000</b>					

**Undercut roundover cutter  
with ball bearing**



HW					s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R	F $\alpha$	Order no.
44,7	6,35	80	6,35		492695
57,4	12,7	80	12,7		492696
70	19	80	19		492697
<b>Repl. b/bg guide dia. 28</b>					
VE 1 Pcs.					493063
<b>⚠ n max. 22.000</b>					

**Plane cutter**



HW					s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R	Z	Order no.
23	9	60	1	2	491117
52	7,3	60	1	3	492701

#### A full range.

Roundover cutters with radius from 3 mm to 25,4 mm – with this range, you can meet virtually any demand your customers may have.



**01**

**02**

**03**

**04**

**05**

**06**

**07**

**08**

**09**

**10**

**11**

**12**

**13**

**14**

**15**

**16**

**17**

#### To suit any task.

Flat protruding edges, eg pilaster strip inserts, can be trimmed flush without any problem using the plane cutter.



**Splash-wall cutter with ball bearing guide**



HW					s = 12
ØD	NL	GL	R	Z	Order no.
26	25	79	4		491115
<b>Repl. b/bg guide dia. 21</b>					
VE 1 Pcs.					

#### So that nothing goes astray.

Make the most of the advantages of mineral materials with the splash-wall cutter: simply cut an elevation in the worktop and the liquid stays where it belongs.





Perfect connections.

**FESTOOL**

# DOMINO joining system 07

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
**07**  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

**Application overview | 151**

**Machine overview | 152**

DOMINOs | 153

The DOMINO DF 500 joiner | 154  
DF 500

**System overview and accessories | 156**

DOMINO stands for a unique joining system. This system consists of the DOMINO DF 500 joiner developed by Festool and loose tenons in the form of oval DOMINOs.

# DOMINO joining system

A system that joins everything up.



Because of its low profile design, the DOMINO DF 500 joiner is particularly flexible.

The DOMINO jointing system combines exceptional versatility with simple handling and maximum precision.

Oval shape, larger glued area, more stability. The DOMINO system unites the precision of a round dowel with the flexibility of a traditional

flat dowel – the perfect solution for panel joints. The system consists of the DF 500 dowel joiner, DOMINOs in different sizes and a wide range of accessories for special applications. The result: extremely strong, invisible joints. And DOMINO can do much more: rack joints, frame joints, drawer joints, etc.

Benefits at a glance:

- Versatile – suitable for joining panels, racks and frames
- More stable because of the special shape and the large surface for gluing of the DOMINOs
- Faster – DOMINOs can be positioned exactly or variably to the edge of the workpiece

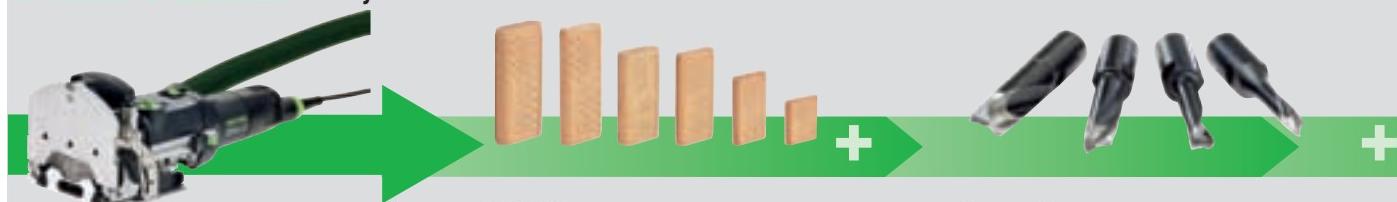


The stability of mortise and tenon joints, but with greater speed and variety: the DOMINO jointing system.



Useful accessories making working easier: by using a special stop, narrow strips of wood can be aligned without problems, even for mitre cuts.

## FESTOOL The system



At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.

### DOMINOs.

The right DOMINO for every application: there are six sizes that can be used for different material thicknesses.

DOMINOs shown starting on page 153

### Router bits.

The precise DOMINO slot cutters with screw threads ensure a close fit for mortise slots.

Cutters on page 156

## Application overview – The DOMINO joining system

The possible areas of application for the DOMINO jointing system are virtually unlimited. With the option of varying the mortise width, the DOMINO can be made to fit exactly, or with side-to-side clearance where required – according to the needs of each application.



Flexible board joining.



Mitre joints with a perfect fit.



Joints in solid wood board, e.g. stair stringers.



Wooden connections without visible screws.



Joining thin strips, width 25 mm or more.



Joining round poles with the handrail fence.

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



**The circular stop.**

Using the circular stop, you easily can join rods quickly and without twisting.

Accessories on page 156



**The moulding stop.**

With the use of the moulding stop, you will be able to route strips from 22 to 70 mm wide quickly and with certainty.

Accessories on page 156



**Extraction system.**

Clean results both in the workshop and on the construction site with Festool mobile dust extractors.

Mobile dust extractors from page 281

# DOMINO joining system

## Machine overview

### DOMINO joining system DF 500



#### Main applications

- Furniture manufacture
- Shopfitting/Interior fitting
- Window construction
- Exhibition stand construction
- For panel joins
- For frame and rack joints

#### Strengths and benefits

- One system for all panel, frame and rack joints
- Patented routing principle unique to handheld machines for accurate work with no kickbacks
- Stops that are quick and easy to adjust, for accurate results
- Rotation-proof joint with DOMINO dowels providing maximum stability

**Next page 154**

#### Technical data

Power consumption	420 W
Idle engine speed	24300 min <sup>-1</sup>
Depth stop for routing depth	12, 15, 20, 25, 28 mm
DOMINO slot cutter Ø	4, 5, 6, 8, 10 mm
Routing height adjuster with scale	5-30 mm
Movable stepped stop	16, 20, 22, 25, 28, 36, 40 mm
Mitre routing	0-90 °
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	3,2 kg



## As solid as a mortise and tenon joint, but more variable and quicker: the DOMINO dowel.

### A perfect fit.

Due to the precisely routed mortise and special DOMINO flute geometry.



Beechwood DOMINO dowels bear the Pan European Forest Council (PEFC) quality seal for wood products originating from sustainable, well-maintained, responsible forest cultivation.

### 100% rotation-proof.

Right from the first DOMINO dowel.



DOMINO sipo dowels are weather-proof and resistant to insects and mould, making them ideal for outdoor applications. They are manufactured from wood from sustainably managed and monitored forests.

### Maximum stability.

Due to the shape of the DOMINO dowel, designed with expanding glue pockets and side flutes.



### A multitude of possibilities.

The DOMINO decking jointing system offers four different deck connectors for step, edge, end boards and risers. Suitable for soft and hard wood.

### Wide range of applications.

The small DOMINO dowels enable perfect mitre joints even for the sides of drawers.

### Always at hand.

All dowel sizes are clearly arranged and the complete assortment of router cutters is included in the scope of delivery.

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
**07**  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# DOMINO joining system

## DOMINO joining system DF 500

### As unique as the whole system: the DOMINO dowel jointer DF 500.

To rout like never before, but to work as usual – the DOMINO DF 500 joiner will make your work easy. Because of its ergonomic shape and easy to use controls, you can start routing immediately – and it doesn't matter if you are working in a horizontal or vertical position, or if you are making mitre cuts.



#### Depth stop.

Quick, precise adjustment for five different routing depths.



#### Movable stepped stop.

Height adjuster for central hole in material thicknesses:  
16, 20, 22, 25, 28, 36, 40 mm.



#### Retractable stop pins.

For quick and precise positioning of the first DOMINO dowel on both workpieces.



#### Patented routing principle.

Route long holes in an instant thanks to the simultaneous turning and oscillating movement. No kickbacks.



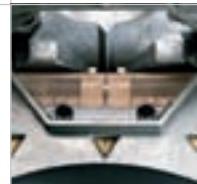
#### Mitre routing.

Catch positions at 0°, 22.5°, 45°, 67.5° and 90° as well as infinitely variable routing angle adjustment from 0 to 90°.



#### Exact position.

Precise positioning and accurate routing with the viewing window.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

DOMINO cutter D5, support bracket, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

**DF 500 Q-Set GB 240 V**

**574429**

trim stop, cross stop

**DF 500 Q-Plus GB 240 V**

**574327**

**DF 500 Q-Plus GB 110 V**

**574329**

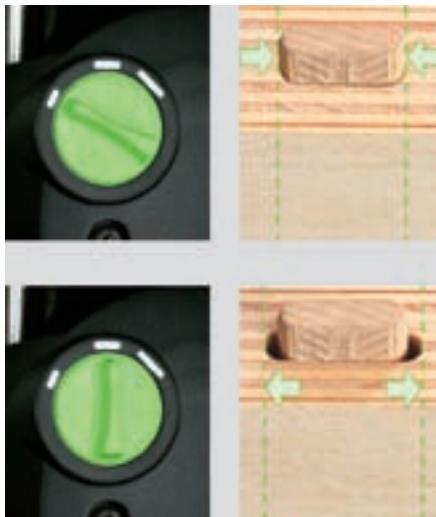
Accessories see page 156

## DOMINO – rapid, accurate joins.



Pendulum principle.

Pendulum principle unique to handheld routers for precision work with no kickbacks and accurately routed long holes.



Switch position and hole width.

The width of the long holes can be changed simply by adjusting the dowel jointer while in operation. Only one fixing hole is required to position a workpiece perfectly – no alignment necessary.



How to make a panel join.

Rout one fixing hole on either side of the workpiece accurately using the stop pins on the DF 500. Cut more long holes with clearance on both sides of the workpiece to compensate for routing inaccuracies. Apply glue, insert the DOMINO and join together. Done.



Elegant wooden decking – looks that last.

Immaculate wooden decking in the blink of an eye with the DOMINO deck jointing system – no screws visible on the surface, no unevenness and no residual surface water. The connection fitting is simply screwed to the support structure.



Business as usual.

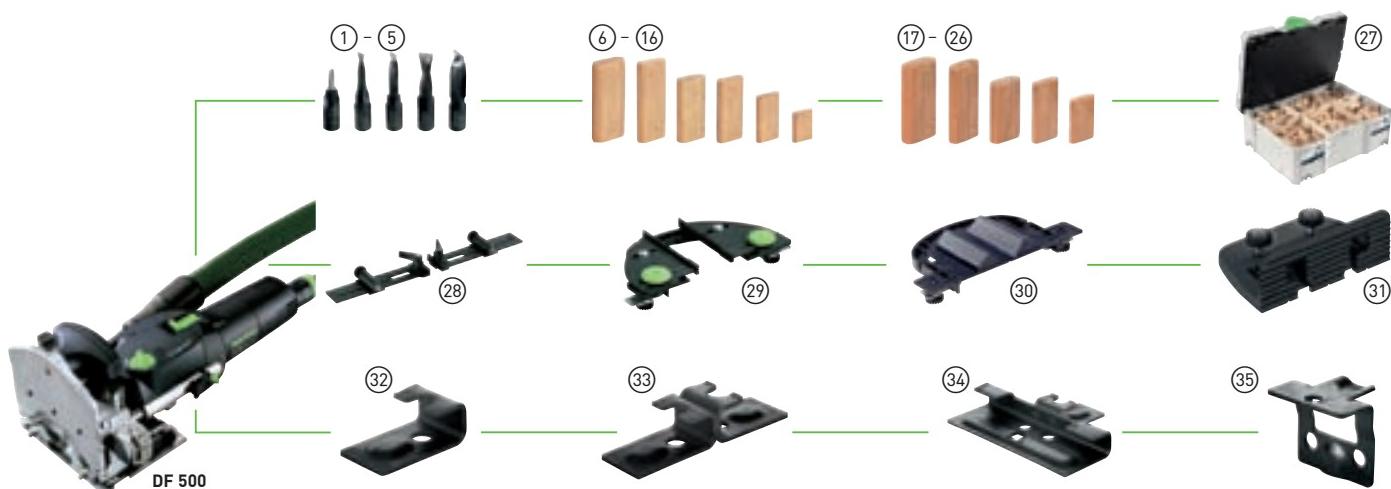
Whether mitering or working in a horizontal or vertical position, you do not need spend time becoming accustomed to the DOMINO dowel joiner if you have been previously working with a round or biscuit dowel joiner.

Technical data	
Power consumption	420 W
Idle engine speed	24300 min <sup>-1</sup>
Depth stop for routing depth	12, 15, 20, 25, 28 mm
DOMINO slot cutter Ø	4, 5, 6, 8, 10 mm
Routing height adjuster with scale	5-30 mm
Movable stepped stop	16, 20, 22, 25, 28, 36, 40 mm
Mitre routing	0-90 °
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	3,2 kg

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# DOMINO joining system

## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for DOMINO dowel jointer DF 500

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① DOMINO router D 4-NL 11 HW-DF 500	D 4 mm, NL 11 mm, in self-service display pack	495663
② DOMINO router D 5-NL 20 HW-DF 500	D 5 mm, NL 20 mm, in self-service display pack	493490
③ DOMINO router D 6-NL 28 HW-DF 500	D 6 mm, NL 28 mm, in self-service display pack	493491
④ DOMINO router D 8-NL 28 HW-DF 500	D 8 mm, NL 28 mm, in self-service display pack	493492
⑤ DOMINO router D 10-NL 28 HW-DF 500	D 10 mm, NL 28 mm, in self-service display pack	493493
⑥ DOMINO D 5X30/1800 BU	Dimensions 5x30 mm, qty. in pack 1800 (6x300) piece(s), in a carton	493296
⑦ DOMINO D 6X40/1140 BU	Dimensions 6x40 mm, qty. in pack 1140 (6x190) piece(s), in a carton	493297
⑧ DOMINO D 8X40/780 BU	Dimensions 8x40 mm, qty. in pack 780 (6x130) piece(s), in a carton	493298
⑨ DOMINO D 8X50/600 BU	Dimensions 8x50 mm, qty. in pack 600 (6x100) piece(s), in a carton	493299
⑩ DOMINO D 10X50/510 BU	Dimensions 10x50 mm, qty. in pack 510 (6x85) piece(s), in a carton	493300
⑪ DOMINO D 4X20/450 BU	Dimensions 4x20 mm, qty. in pack 450 piece(s), in self-service display pack	495661
⑫ DOMINO D 5X30/300 BU	Dimensions 5x30 mm, qty. in pack 300 piece(s), in self-service display pack	494938
⑬ DOMINO D 6X40/190 BU	Dimensions 6x40 mm, qty. in pack 190 piece(s), in self-service display pack	494939
⑭ DOMINO D 8X40/130 BU	Dimensions 8x40 mm, qty. in pack 130 piece(s), in self-service display pack	494940
⑮ DOMINO D 8X50/100 BU	Dimensions 8x50 mm, qty. in pack 100 piece(s), in self-service display pack	494941
⑯ DOMINO D 10X50/85 BU	Dimensions 10x50 mm, qty. in pack 85 piece(s), in self-service display pack	494942
⑰ DOMINO Sipo D 5X30/900 MAU	Dimensions 5x30 mm, qty. in pack 900 (3x300) piece(s), in a carton	494859
⑱ DOMINO Sipo D 6X40/570 MAU	Dimensions 6x40 mm, qty. in pack 570 (3x190) piece(s), in a carton	494860
⑲ DOMINO Sipo D 8X40/390 MAU	Dimensions 8x40 mm, qty. in pack 390 (3x130) piece(s), in a carton	494861
⑳ DOMINO Sipo D 8X50/300 MAU	Dimensions 8x50 mm, qty. in pack 300 (3x100) piece(s), in a carton	494862
㉑ DOMINO Sipo D 10X50/255 MAU	Dimensions 10x50 mm, qty. in pack 255 (3x85) piece(s), in a carton	494863
㉒ DOMINO Sipo D 5x30/300 MAU	Dimensions 5x30 mm, qty. in pack 300 piece(s), in self-service display pack	494869
㉓ DOMINO Sipo D 6x40/190 MAU	Dimensions 6x40 mm, qty. in pack 190 piece(s), in self-service display pack	494870
㉔ DOMINO Sipo D 8x40/130 MAU	Dimensions 8x40 mm, qty. in pack 130 piece(s), in self-service display pack	494871
㉕ DOMINO Sipo D 8x50/100 MAU	Dimensions 8x50 mm, qty. in pack 100 piece(s), in self-service display pack	494872
㉖ DOMINO Sipo D 10x50/85 MAU	Dimensions 10x50 mm, qty. in pack 85 piece(s), in self-service display pack	494873
㉗ Beechwood DOMINO assortment DS 4/5/6/8/10 1255x BU	DOMINOs 4 x 20, 5 x 30, 6 x 40, 8 x 40, 8 x 50, 10 x 50, DOMINO router for sizes 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC	497704
㉘ Assortment SYS SORT-SYS DOMINO	empty systainer SYS 2 T-LOC with dividers for DOMINOs	497703
㉙ Cross stop QA-DF 500	for repeat hole spacing between 100 and 205 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	493488
㉚ Trim stop LA-DF 500	for strip material with widths between 25 and 60 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	493487
㉛ Handrail fence RA DF 500	for round wooden poles, dia. 35 – 60 mm, in self-service display pack	494847
㉜ Additional stop ZA-DF 500	support widener and side stop, for reducing the dowel centre from 37 mm to 20 mm, in a carton	495666
㉝ Single claw EFK DF 500 / 20	start or end claw for wooden deck boards, incl. screws, qty. in pack 20 piece(s), in a carton	496999
㉞ Double claw DPK DF 500 / 50	for invisible connection of wooden deck boards, incl. screws, qty. in pack 50 piece(s), in a carton	496998
㉟ Combination claw KBK DF 500 / 20	special claw for longitudinal butt or cross bond of wooden deck boards, incl. screws, qty. in pack 20 piece(s), in a carton	497000
㉟ Angle claw WIK DF 500 / 20	end angled claw for forming end of decks or staircase construction, incl. screws, qty. in pack 20 piece(s), in a carton	497001





Planing without limits.

**FESTOOL**

## Planing 08

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
**08**  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

**Application overview | 161**

**Machine overview | 162**

One handed planer | 164  
EHL 65

Planer | 166  
HL 850

**System overview and accessories | 168**

Conventional electric planers often run up against obstacles during practical use because of their design. For example, the rebate depth or the weight – the machine is simply too heavy for one-handed operation. Festool has overcome these obstacles by introducing a host of solutions that guarantee improved results, effortless operation and greater versatility.

# Planing

**Drawing cut – for superior surface quality.**



**Festool electric planers offer more than just good handling – the surface quality of the machined workpiece is particularly impressive. Searching for otherwise unavoidable blemishes on workpieces machined by Festool planers is futile, thanks to the drawing cut of the patented spiral blade.**

HL 850 EB, for limitless chamfering; or the low centre of gravity on the EHL 65 E, which can be operated with one hand and minimum effort. Festool planers do not only limit stress on your arms and joints, but are also easy on your ears; sophisticated technology means that they are quieter under load than other planers at idling

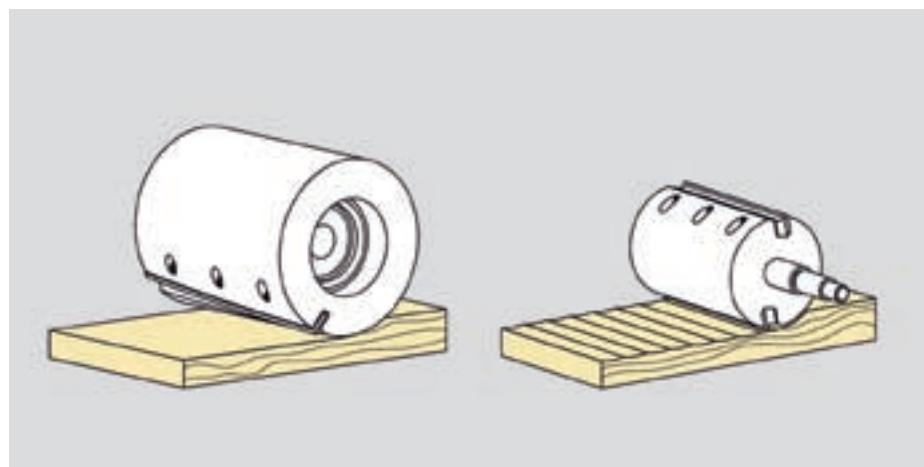


Unique manoeuvrability: 2.4 kg in weight and low centre of gravity are perfect for one-handed operation.

speed. But that's not all! Festool has developed a system of angle stops and other accessories for their electric planers, to ensure even easier operation and better results.

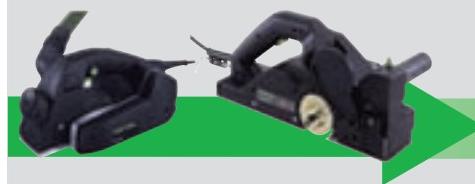


Single-bearing planing head for unlimited rebating depths.



Unrivalled Spir-O-Cut spiral blade concept: the "drawing cut" of Festool planers guarantees smooth surfaces without "chatter marks" and minimal operating noise.

## FESTOOL The system



At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.



### Planing head system.

Festool offers three rustic planing heads for texturing surfaces (HL 850 EB only).

[Planing heads on page 168](#)



### Stationary units.

For stationary trimming and rebating. Convenient work with the cutting depth scale.

[Stationary units on page 168](#)

## Application overview – Planing

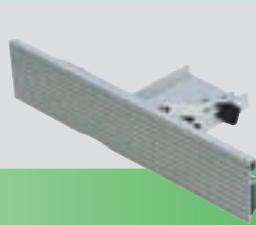
Both Festool planers would be a good choice. Decide which is the right one for your applications.

Applications	One-handed planer EHL 65	Planer HL 850
One-handed operation	●	○
Door and window rebates up to 23 mm	●	●
Unlimited rebate depth		●
Proximate planing		●
Trimming work (strip material, edges, board material)	●	○
Planing beams, planks and broad surfaces	○	●
Drawing cut for clean surfaces	●	●
Suitable for stationary operation	●	●
Texturing wooden surfaces		●
Dust extraction connector on either side	●	●
Trimming and planing precise angles	○	● <sup>1)</sup>

○ Appropriate ○ Very appropriate ● Extremely appropriate

<sup>1)</sup> With angle stop 485018 (see page 168)

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17



### Angle stop.

The right stop for every working step: parallel stops, rebate depth stops, angle stops.

**Stops on page 168**

### Storage system.

The SYSTAINER keeps your work area neat and tidy with storage space for machines and accessories.

**Storage systems from page 337**

### Extraction system.

Clean results both in the workshop and on the construction site with Festool mobile dust extractors.

**Mobile dust extractors from page 281**

# Planing

## Machine overview

### One-handed planer EHL 65



#### Main applications

- Trimming work
- Assembly work
- Planing carcasses, trim, skirting, infill panels, doors, etc.
- Applications where convenient one-handed operation is required

#### Strengths and benefits

- Low weight and perfectly balanced for non-tiring work
- Compact design, ergonomic handle, low operating noise
- Spiral blade for a smooth planing pattern
- Efficient dust extraction at the left/right side no clean-up needed
- Quick blade changes

**Next page 164**

Technical data	
Power consumption	720 W
Rotational speed	15600 min <sup>-1</sup>
Planing width	65 mm
Planing depth	0-4 mm
Max. rebate depth	23 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Noise at idling speed	76 dB(A)
Weight	2,4 kg

### Planer HL 850



#### Main applications

- Planing door rebates
- All kinds of window rebate
- Texturing surfaces
- Planing beams, planks and broad surfaces

#### Strengths and benefits

- Planing to the edge, single-bearing head for unlimited rebating depths
- Electronics
- Spiral blade for a smooth planing pattern
- Efficient dust extraction at the left/right side no clean-up needed
- Quick blade changes

**Next page 166**

Technical data	
Power consumption	850 W
Rotational speed	11000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Planing width	82 mm
Planing depth	0-3,5 mm
Connection Ø d/e	36 mm
Noise at idling speed	79 dB(A)
Weight	3,9 kg

= with electronics



= with electronics





# Planing

## One-handed planer EHL 65

### Planing made easy.

Only 2.4 kg in weight, ergonomic handle and cuts close to the edge – the EHL 65 E is an assembly planer that has been well designed right down to the finest detail. With a planing width of 65 mm, the EHL 65 E can tackle virtually any assembly task. Lightweight, compact and powerful, just the right one-handed planer for professionals.



#### **Slimline.**

Planing width of 65 mm for versatile use as an assembly planer.



#### **Parallel stop.**

Side guide for perfect working results.



#### **Spiral blade with drawing cut.**

Always a smooth planing pattern and no "chatter marks".



#### **Quick blade changes.**

Loosen three screws, replace the blade, tighten back up and you're done! The blade is adjusted automatically.



#### **Stepless cutting depth adjustment.**

Handy rotary knob for adjusting the cutting depth accurately.



#### **Flexible dust extraction.**

The dust extractor can be used on the left or right side, depending on your working position, so that it does not get in the way.

#### Scope of delivery

parallel side fence, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

#### Order no.

**EHL 65 E-Plus GB 240V**

**574547**

**EHL 65 E-Plus GB 110V**

**574548**

Accessories see page 168

## So light, so good.



Up to 30 percent lighter.

Weighing only 2.4 kg, the EHL 65 E is up to 30 % lighter than equivalent planers. It has both a compact design and a particularly low centre of gravity. Only lift as much weight as you need!



More accurate than measuring.

The infinitely adjustable cutting depth is a valuable feature in practice. You can use the handy rotary knob to accurately adjust the cutting depth, while carrying out your work.



One hand is enough.

Never has a planer been so manoeuvrable. The EHL 65 E fits in your hand so snugly that you can guide it with only one hand while holding the workpiece firm with the other. A smooth start-up function ensures a jolt-free start.



Dust extractor never gets in the way.

On many planers, the chip extractor may get in the way because of the planer design. Not with the EHL 65 E, however, as the extractor hose can be connected to the left- or right-hand side as required, allowing you to work with dust extraction in any position without hindrance.



Stationary set-up in seconds.

The bench unit allows you to draw the workpiece over the planer comfortably, making rebating and trimming work easier while offering increased accuracy. The bench unit can also be fixed to a solid base quickly and securely via two clamps.

### Technical data

Power consumption	720 W
Rotational speed	15600 min <sup>-1</sup>
Planing width	65 mm
Planing depth	0-4 mm
Max. rebate depth	23 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Noise at idling speed	76 dB(A)
Weight	2,4 kg

= with electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Planing

## Planer HL 850

### The only planer for limitless rebating.

Planing and rebating right up to the edge: the rebate depth of conventional electric planers is quite limited and you are always left with the burden of reworking. The HL 850 EB relieves you of this. The patented, single-bearing planing head enables you to work flush with the workpiece to unlimited rebate depths.



#### Dust extraction.

Efficient chip extractor on the left or right-hand side prevents the need to clean up afterwards.



#### Retractable side guard.

Retract the side guard so you can plane right up to the edge. You can reach the lever easily without changing hand position.



#### Stepless cutting depth adjustment.

Handy rotary knob for adjusting the cutting depth accurately.



#### Spiral blade with drawing cut.

Always a smooth planing pattern and no "chatter marks" thanks to the unique spiral blade.



#### Unlimited rebate depth.

The single-bearing planing head allows you to work right up to the edge and to unlimited rebating depths.



#### Quick blade changes.

Loosen three screws, replace the blade, tighten back up and you're done! The blade is adjusted automatically.

#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

parallel side fence, rebate depth stop, extraction adapter, operation tool, in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC

**HL 850 EB-Plus GB 240V**

**574555**

**HL 850 E-Plus GB 110V**

**574552**

Accessories see page 168

## Meeting your every need.



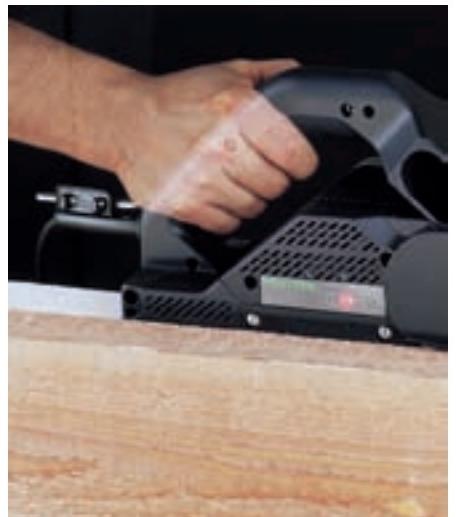
No edge too far, no rebate too deep.

Where other planers leave you to finish the rest off by hand, the HL 850 will take you to uncharted depths. You can plane using the full width of the cutter because the planing head runs flush with the housing.



Accurate chamfering.

When you are chamfering boards and beams, the 90° V-groove in the planer foot makes it feel like the HL 850 EB is gliding along a rail and so prevents it from slipping or running off course too frequently.



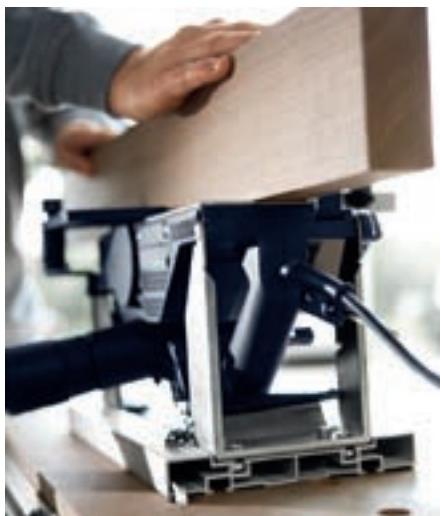
Easy to guide. Easy to operate.

You will notice the sophisticated ergonomics and quality engineering of this planer as soon as you pick it up. All control elements are easy to reach without changing your hand position.



Texturing surfaces.

Rough, smooth or rustic waves. Replacing the planing head for textured planing requires a single hand movement. All three rustic planing heads produce excellent working results. Achieving attractive, living wooden surfaces could not be easier.



Secure, and you're ready.

The bench unit allows you to guide the workpiece over the planer comfortably, making rebating and trimming work easier while offering increased accuracy. With the angle stop, you can chamfer any angle between 90° and 45°.

Technical data	
Power consumption	850 W
Rotational speed	11000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Planing width	82 mm
Planing depth	0-3,5 mm
Connection Ø d/e	36 mm
Noise at idling speed	79 dB(A)
Weight	3,9 kg

= with electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Planing

## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for one-handed planer EHL 65 and planer HL 850

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Planing head HK 82 SD	standard design, with HW carbide-tipped spiral blade HW 82 SD, in self-service display pack	484520
② Planing head HK 82 RF	rustic design, fine, with spiral blade HS 82 RF, depth limiter, in self-service display pack	484521
③ Planing head HK 82 RG	rustic design, coarse, with HS spiral blade HS 82 RG, depth limiter, in self-service display pack	484522
④ Planing head HK 82 RW	rustic design, undulating, with HS spiral blade HS 82 RW, depth limiter, in self-service display pack	485331
⑤ Spiral blade HW 82 SD	for planer head HK 82 SD, HM standard design, in self-service display pack	484515
Spiral blade HS 82 RF	for planer head HK 82 RF, HSS rustic design, fine, in self-service display pack	484518
Spiral blade HS 82 RG	for planer head HK 82 RG, HSS rustic design, coarse, in self-service display pack	484519
Spiral blade HS 82 RW	for planer head HK 82 RW, HSS rustic design, undulating, in self-service display pack	485332
⑥ Spiral blade HW 65	HW version for the EHL 65, in self-service display pack	488503
⑦ Chip collection bag SB-HL	for HL 850, without suction adapter, in a carton	484509
Extraction adapter AD-HL	for SB-HL, for chip collection bag and suction hose with bushing, Suction hose diameter 32 mm, in self-service display pack	484507
Chip collection bag SB-EHL	for EHL 65, in a carton	488566
⑧ Bench unit SE-EHL	for EHL 65, for bench-mounted trimming and rebating, swivelling protective cover, slotted assembly board with non-slip coating, including cutting depth scale, in a carton	488524
Bench unit SE-HL	for HL 850, for bench-mounted trimming and rebating, swivelling protective cover, slotted assembly board with non-slip coating, including cutting depth scale, in a carton	485017
⑨ Angle stop WA-HL	for HL 850 EB, for planing at angles of 0-45°, can also be used as stop for bench unit SE-HL, Stop area length x height 350 x 75 mm, in a carton	485018
⑩ Fastening clamp FSZ 120	solid steel version, Clamping width 120 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489570
⑪ Rebate depth stop FA-EHL	for EHL 65, for rebate depths of 0-23 mm, in self-service display pack	488543
Rebate depth stop FA-HL	for HL 850, for rebate depths of 0-30 mm, in self-service display pack	484512
⑫ Parallel side fence PA-EHL	for EHL 65, for side guidance, adjustable from 0-82 mm, in self-service display pack	488544
Parallel side fence PA-HL	for HL 850, for side guidance, adjustable from 0-82 mm, in self-service display pack	484513
⑬ SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-EHL	SYSTAINER size SYS 2 T-LOC	497673
SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-HL	SYSTAINER size SYS 3 T-LOC	497679





Surfaces of the finest quality.

**FESTOOL**

## Sanding 09

01
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

### **Application overview | 173**

### **Machine overview | 174**

Gear-drive eccentric sander ROTEX | 182  
RO 90 DX, RO 125, RO 150

Eccentric Sanders | 188  
WTS 150, ETS 125, ETS 150

Orbital sander | 194  
RS 100, RS 200, RS 300, RTS 400

Delta sander | 198  
DTS 400

Triangle sander DELTEX | 200  
DX 93

Linear sander DUPLEX | 202  
LS 130

Rotary Sanders | 204  
RAS 115, RAS 180

Belt sander | 206  
BS 75, BS 105

Long-reach sander PLANEX | 208  
LHS 225

### **System overview and accessories | 211**

### **Abrasives | 222**

Our customers demand high-quality, unblemished surfaces in the shortest time possible. But what gives a surface its quality? The answer is a combination of perfect sublayer preparation and the right technology. All Festool products are therefore designed to be system-compatible, from abrasive and machines to efficient dust extraction systems.

# Sanding

The right machines for your surface requirements.



Lightweight, handy machine for fine sanding.

**The name Festool has been associated with outstanding sanding expertise for more than 50 years. Festool set initial standards in the early days with the orbital sander and has consistently raised them even since. Our objective: maximum utilisation whatever the sanding task.**

Ergonomic handling and minimal vibration form the basis for perfect, continual sanding. Festool sanders are therefore not only designed to fit snugly in your hand, but can be guided in many different positions and have practical functions such as the VibrationsStopp and StickFix sanding pads. In addition to Festool inventions like the ROTEX or the DUPLEX, the range is mainly

characterised by its system compatibility. Everything fits into a system, from abrasives to dust extractors.

Benefits at a glance:

- Outstanding surface quality and excellent working results
- Optimised ergonomics for non-tiring work



The ROTEX. Three tools in one: coarse sanding, fine sanding and polishing.



Quiet, controlled sanding: Festool sets the standards for non-tiring work with innovations such as VS balancing and the ergonomic dome grip, while increasing productivity.

## FESTOOL The system



## Application overview – Sanding

With such a large range of different applications and technical solutions, it is important to select the right machine. The table below will assist you. Select the tasks you are faced with most frequently in your daily work and choose the relevant tool.

																								
		 High  Low  Low  High	RTS 400	DTS 400	RS 300	RS 200	RS 100	RS 100 C	DELTEX DX 93	ROTEX RO 90 DX	ROTEX RO 125	ROTEX RO 150	ETS 125	ETS 150/3	ETS 150/5	WTS 150/7	DUPLEX LS 130	RAS 115	RAS 180	BS 75	BS 105			
<b>Surfaces</b>																								
Coarse sanding		 High  Low					 ●  ●		 ○  ○  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ●				 ○				 ●  ●  ●  ●						
Rough sanding		 High  Low					 ●  ●  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ●				 ○  ○  ●  ●										
Fine sanding		 High  Low					 ●  ●  ●  ●	 ○  ○	 ○  ○  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ●				 ○  ○  ●  ○										
Extra-fine sanding		 High  Low					 ○  ○  ○  ○		 ○  ○  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ●				 ○  ○  ●  ○										
<b>Curves</b>																								
Coarse sanding		 High  Low								 ●  ●  ●  ●								 ○  ○  ●  ○						
Rough sanding		 High  Low					 ○  ○  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ○														
Fine sanding		 High  Low								 ●  ●  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ●	 ○  ○  ●  ○											
Extra-fine sanding		 High  Low					 ○  ○		 ●  ●  ●  ●				 ○  ○  ●  ○											
<b>Corners</b>																								
Coarse sanding		 High  Low								 ●  ●														
Rough sanding		 High  Low					 ○  ○  ●  ●		 ●  ●  ●  ●					 ○  ○  ●  ○										
Fine sanding		 High  Low					 ○  ○  ●  ●		 ○  ○  ●  ●					 ○  ○  ●  ○										
Extra-fine sanding		 High  Low					 ○  ○		 ●  ●  ●  ●					 ○  ○  ●  ○										
<b>Profiles</b>																								
Coarse sanding		 High  Low															 ○  ○							
Rough sanding		 High  Low														 ●  ●								
Fine sanding		 High  Low														 ●  ●								
Extra-fine sanding		 High  Low														 ●  ○								

**Extraction system.**  
Clean results both in the workshop and on the construction site with Festool mobile dust extractors.

**Mobile dust extractors from page 281**

**Workspace system.**  
Organise your workplace ergonomically with the pivoting boom arm.

**Workspace systems from page 321**

**Polishing system.**  
Fully compatible: from polishing pads, different sponges and felts to sheepskins in every size.

**Accessories from page 260**



01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding

## Machine overview

**Gear-driven eccentric sander**  
**ROTEX RO 90 DX**



### Main applications

- Sanding off paint and varnishes on window frames
- Ideal for vertical surfaces or overhead work
- Sanding feather-and-groove joints
- Sanding in angles, corners and edges – when work in tight spaces is required
- Sanding louvres with a special pad
- Sanding out damaged areas on vehicles

### Strengths and benefits

- Four tools in one: for coarse sanding, fine sanding, delta sanding and polishing. Resulting in low investment costs and savings on working time
- ROTEX rotary motion for efficient material removal
- Eccentric motion for high-quality, scratch-free surfaces
- FastFix sanding pad system, tool-less
- Ideal ergonomic grip positions
- Sanding up to the edge thanks to the Festool PROTECTOR
- Effortless work thanks to a weight <1.5 kg

[Next page 182](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	400 W
ROTEX rotary motion speed	260-520 min <sup>-1</sup>
Eccentric motion speed	3500-7000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	3 mm
FastFix sanding pad Ø	90 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,5 kg

**Gear-driven eccentric sander**  
**ROTEX RO 125**



### Main applications

- Sanding off old paint and varnish
- Sanding wooden materials
- Renovation work such as sanding steps
- Preliminary and coarse sanding of repair compound
- Hologram-free polishing
- Working on vertical surfaces
- Sanding out damaged areas on vehicles

### Strengths and benefits

- Three tools in one for coarse sanding, fine sanding and polishing
- ROTEX rotary motion for efficient material removal
- Eccentric motion for high-quality, scratch-free surfaces
- FastFix sanding pad system, tool-less
- Ideal ergonomic grip positions
- Sanding up to the edge thanks to the Festool PROTECTOR
- Compact, lightweight and handy for non-tiring work

[Next page 184](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	500 W
ROTEX rotary motion speed	300-600 min <sup>-1</sup>
Eccentric motion speed	3000-6000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	3,6 mm
FastFix sanding pad Ø	125 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,9 kg

**Gear-driven eccentric sander**  
**ROTEX RO 150**



### Main applications

- Sanding off old paint and varnish
- Sanding wooden materials
- Renovation work such as sanding steps
- Sanding and polishing mineral materials
- Preliminary and coarse sanding of repair compound
- Hologram-free polishing

### Strengths and benefits

- Three tools in one for coarse sanding, fine sanding and polishing
- ROTEX rotary motion for efficient material removal
- Eccentric motion for high-quality, scratch-free surfaces
- FastFix sanding pad system, tool-less
- Ideal ergonomic grip positions
- Sanding up to the edge thanks to the Festool PROTECTOR

[Next page 186](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	720 W
ROTEX rotary motion speed	320-660 min <sup>-1</sup>
Eccentric motion speed	3300-6800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	5 mm
FastFix sanding pad Ø	150 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	2,3 kg

= with MMC electronics



= with MMC electronics



= with MMC electronics



### Eccentric sander WTS 150/7



#### Main applications

- Intermediate varnish sanding over larger areas
- Sanding filled areas
- Light sanding of paint and varnish
- Sanding undercoats and primers
- Sanding planing blemishes on wooden surfaces
- Light sanding of varnished surfaces

#### Strengths and benefits

- Sanding pad brake for safe, faultless work with no reworking costs
- Extremely powerful for efficient work

**Next page 188**

#### Technical data

Power consumption	400 W
Eccentric motion speed	2600-6000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	7 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad Ø	150 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,9 kg

### Eccentric sander ETS 125



#### Main applications

- One-handed sanding on shaped and curved parts, e.g. wooden and plastic parts
- Ideal for vertical surfaces or overhead work
- Light sanding of joins after repair work
- Finishing or preliminary sanding of small surfaces

#### Strengths and benefits

- Sanding pad brake for safe, faultless work with no reworking costs
- 2 mm sanding stroke for outstanding surface quality
- Small, lightweight and extremely handy for non-tiring work

**Next page 190**

#### Technical data

Power consumption	200 W
Eccentric motion speed	6000-14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Eccentric motion speed	14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	2 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad Ø	125 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,1 kg

### Eccentric sander ETS 150/3



#### Main applications

- Finish sanding on paintwork, wood and plastic
- Pre-sanding for polishing
- Final sanding of mineral materials
- Sanding high-gloss surfaces ready for polishing
- Sanding wooden surfaces ready for waxing
- Final sanding of fillers

#### Strengths and benefits

- 3 mm sanding stroke for an excellent surface finish
- Dual bearing for a long service life
- Weighs only 1.8 kg for particularly effortless work
- Sanding pad brake for safe, faultless work with no reworking costs
- Stepless speed preselection, constant speed even under load

**Next page 192**

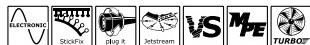
#### Technical data

Power consumption	310 W
Eccentric motion speed	4000-10000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	3 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad Ø	150 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,8 kg

= with MMC electronics



= with electronics



= with MMC electronics



# Sanding

## Machine overview

### Eccentric sander ETS 150/5



#### Main applications

- Intermediate varnish sanding
- Sanding across the wood grain
- Light sanding of paint, varnish and wooden materials
- Sanding mineral sublayers
- Fine sanding of mineral materials
- Sanding primed surfaces

#### Strengths and benefits

- 5 mm sanding stroke for efficient material removal
- Dual bearing for a long service life
- Weighs only 1.8 kg for particularly effortless work
- Sanding pad brake for safe, faultless work with no reworking costs
- Stepless speed preselection, constant speed even under load

[Next page 192](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	310 W
Eccentric motion speed	4000-10000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	5 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad Ø	150 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,8 kg

### RUTSCHER RS 100



#### Main applications

- Sanding off varnish, paint, filler over large areas
- Flush sanding of protruding edges on glued parts
- Sanding the surface of mineral sublayers
- Polishing metal

#### Strengths and benefits

- Vibration Stop for smooth running and healthy working
- Powerful stirring action and reduction gearing for maximum economic efficiency
- Well-balanced centre of gravity for perfect results and non-tiring work
- Efficient dust extraction provides a clear view and ensures a healthy working environment

[Next page 194](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	620 W
Speed	6000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	5 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	115 x 225 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	3,3 kg

### RUTSCHER RS 100 C



#### Main applications

- Sanding off varnish, paint, filler over large areas
- Flush sanding of protruding edges on glued parts
- Sanding the surface of mineral sublayers
- Polishing metal

#### Strengths and benefits

- Vibration Stop for smooth running and healthy working
- High economic efficiency thanks to extremely high material removal rate and reduction gearing
- Well-balanced centre of gravity for perfect results and non-tiring work
- External dust extractor guarantees a spotlessly clean and healthy workplace

[Next page 194](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	620 W
Speed	6300 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	5 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	115 x 225 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	3,0 kg

= with MMC electronics



## RUTSCHER RS 200



### Main applications

- Intermediate varnish sanding over larger flat areas
- Final sanding prior to varnishing
- Light sanding of painted surfaces
- Sanding of natural wood and veneered surfaces
- Light sanding of undercoats

### Strengths and benefits

- High speed and direct drive produce an extremely smooth sanding pattern – no reworking
- Large sanding base for economical sanding over large areas
- Ability to sand up to the edge on three sides
- The enclosed dust proof bearing and high tear-resistant MPE sanding pad ensure a long service life and maximum economic efficiency

**Next page 195**

### Technical data

Power consumption	330 W
Speed	4000-10000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Speed	10000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	2,4 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	115 x 225 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	2,5 kg

## RUTSCHER RS 300



### Main applications

- Sanding surfaces and corners in one working procedure
- Sanding louvres with a special pad
- Light sanding of varnish, paint, wood and plastic
- Sanding natural woods and veneer prior to varnishing
- Light sanding of varnished surfaces
- Light sanding of mineral materials
- Special applications

### Strengths and benefits

- Different interchangeable sanding pads for an extremely wide range of applications
- Ergonomic shape ensures non-tiring work, even on vertical surfaces and work overhead
- Electronics integrated in the housing, a sturdy bearing, secure oscillators and a high tear-resistant MPE sanding pad ensure a long service life and high economic efficiency

**Next page 196**

### Technical data

Power consumption	280 W
Speed	4000-10000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Speed	10000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	2,4 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	93 x 175 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	2,3 kg

= with electronics



## RUTSCHER RTS 400



### Main applications

- One-handed sander for small and narrow surfaces
- Ideal for vertical surfaces or overhead work
- Sanding natural wood surfaces and veneering prior to varnishing – particularly furniture
- Intermediate sanding on flat varnished surfaces

### Strengths and benefits

- An even sanding pattern and the ability to sand close to edges on three sides keeps reworking to a minimum
- The enclosed dust proof bearing and high tear-resistant MPE sanding pad ensure a long service life and maximum economic efficiency
- Effective integral turbo dust extractor
- Small, lightweight and extremely handy for non-tiring work

**Next page 198**

### Technical data

Power consumption	200 W
Speed	6000-14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Speed	14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	2 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	80 x 130 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,1 kg

= with electronics



# Sanding

## Machine overview

**Delta sander DTS 400**



### Main applications

- One-handed sander for small surfaces, edges and tight corners
- Ideal for vertical surfaces or overhead work
- Sanding natural wood and veneer prior to varnishing
- Sanding close to edges on different materials
- Sanding in narrow gaps

### Strengths and benefits

- Triangle-shaped sanding pad for efficient sanding of corners and other awkward spots. Significant time saving and less reworking
- The enclosed dust proof bearing and high tear-resistant MPE sanding pad ensure a long service life and maximum economic efficiency
- Effective integral turbo dust extractor
- Small, lightweight and extremely handy for non-tiring work

**Next page 198**

Technical data	
Power consumption	200 W
Speed	6000-14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Speed	14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	2 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	100 x 150 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,1 kg

**Triangle sander DELTEX DX 93**



### Main applications

- Sanding corners
- Sanding louvres
- Working on awkward areas
- Sanding off varnish and paint in corners
- Sanding with one hand, vertically and overhead

### Strengths and benefits

- Bevel gears guarantee an excellent material removal rate and maximum economic efficiency when used in corners or on small surfaces
- Significant time savings thanks to quick rotation and replacement of sanding pads and abrasives using the intelligent StickFix system
- Extended-length pad with correct sanding pad

**Next page 200**

Technical data	
Power consumption	150 W
Speed	5000-9500 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	2,5 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,5 kg

**Linear sander DUPLEX LS 130**



### Main applications

- Sanding profiles, rebates and curves
- DIY sanding pad kit for adaptation to individual profiles
- Linear motion for sanding wood along the grain
- Sanding hand rails
- Sanding louvres along the grain

### Strengths and benefits

- Linear motion provides an efficient alternative to manual work in rebates and profiles for non-tiring work
- A variety of different sanding pads and abrasives for a wide range of applications
- Simple, quick and tool-less sanding pad changes
- Wear-resistant design for a long service life

**Next page 202**

Technical data	
Power consumption	260 W
Speed	4000-6000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	4 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	133 x 80 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,7 kg

= with electronics



= with electronics



= with electronics



### Rotary sander RAS 115.04



#### Main applications

- Sanding paint, varnish, wood and plastic
- Polishing metal
- Rust removal
- Adjustable dust extraction hood for virtually 100% dust-free coating removal

#### Strengths and benefits

- The ergonomic design and the slim, 58 mm, casing ensure non-tiring working
- High economic efficiency, as the machine speed can be set specifically to remove paint coatings
- Optimum dust extraction ensures a clean workspace, a clear view and a healthy working environment
- Tool-less sanding pad change
- Speed preselection, controlled speed

**Next page 204**

#### Technical data

Power consumption	500 W
Speed	1350-3800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Interchangeable sanding pad Ø	115 mm
Spindle thread	M14
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	2,3 kg

### Rotary sander RAS 180



#### Main applications

- Sanding paint, varnish, wood and plastic
- Polishing metal
- Rust removal
- Adjustable dust extraction hood for virtually 100% dust-free coating removal

#### Strengths and benefits

- Particularly economical when used over large areas, as the machine is designed for high material removal rates and fast work progress
- Thermal overload protection keeps machine costs low because it ensures a long service life
- Optimum dust extraction ensures a clean workspace, a clear view and a healthy working environment
- Tool-less sanding pad change

**Next page 204**

#### Technical data

Power consumption	1500 W
Speed	800-4000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Interchangeable sanding pad Ø	180 mm
Spindle thread	M14
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	4,2 kg

= with MMC electronics



= with MMC electronics

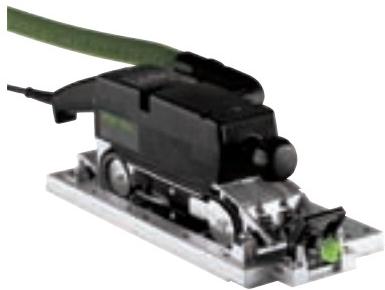


01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding

## Machine overview

### Belt sander BS 75



#### Main applications

- Sanding flat surfaces
- Light sanding of high-quality, veneered surfaces
- Sanding out planing blemishes
- Sanding strip material, with bench unit

#### Strengths and benefits

- The well-balanced centre of gravity of the longitudinally mounted motor ensures non-tiring work
- Perfect working results on a wide range of materials thanks to infinitely adjustable belt speed for coarse and fine sanding
- Strong motor pulling force ensures economic working

[Next page 206](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	1010 W
Power consumption	800 W
Rated belt load	200-380 m/min
Rated belt load	315 m/min
Spread	75 mm
Belt length	533 mm
Sanding area	135 x 75 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	3,8 kg

= with electronics



### Belt sander BS 105



#### Main applications

- Sanding large surfaces
- Light sanding of high-quality, veneered surfaces
- Sanding out planing blemishes
- Sanding strip material, with bench unit

#### Strengths and benefits

- The well-balanced centre of gravity of the longitudinally mounted motor ensures non-tiring work
- Perfect working results on a wide range of materials thanks to infinitely adjustable belt speed for coarse and fine sanding
- Strong motor pulling force ensures economic working

[Next page 206](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	1400 W
Power consumption	1200 W
Rated belt load	230-380 m/min
Rated belt load	380 m/min
Spread	105 mm
Belt length	620 mm
Sanding area	160 x 105 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	6,5 kg

= with electronics



### Long-reach sander PLANEX LHS 225



#### Main applications

- Sanding plasterboard and dry wall filler
- Removing wallpaper residues

#### Strengths and benefits

- Two lengths, one machine – extend or reduce in a few simple hand movements
- Two-speed gears for efficient, rapid material removal on walls and ceilings
- Robust, reliable drive components and efficient power transfer
- Adjustable suction power decreases the perceived weight of the machine
- Detachable brush segment allows sanding up to the edge

[Next page 208](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	550 W
Speed	340-910 min <sup>-1</sup>
Grinding disk Ø	215 mm
Connection Ø d/e	36 mm
Weight (length 1.60m)	4,6 kg
Weight (length 1.10m)	3,8 kg

= with MMC electronics





# Sanding

## Geared eccentric sander ROTEX RO 90 DX

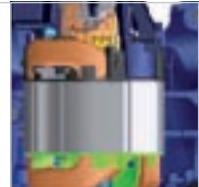
### 4-in-1: Round head sander that reaches into corners.

Smaller pad. Greater versatility. The ROTEX RO 90 DX geared eccentric sander with impressive ROTEX principle makes quick work of coarse sanding, fine sanding and polishing tasks. Now suitable for working in corners: the sanding or polishing pad can be replaced with a triangular pad and the ROTEX RO 90 DX becomes a delta sander.



#### Removes up to three times more material.

The high performance ROTEX motor and the combination of eccentric and rotary motion removes significantly more. Durable eccentric bearings extend the service life of the machine.



#### Four tools in one.

One machine that can be used for coarse sanding, fine sanding, polishing and delta sanding. Low initial costs, maximum flexibility and a wide range of applications. More efficient and saves more time.



#### Lightweight and ergonomic.

The different grip positions and low weight allow you to guide the ROTEX RO 90 DX with one hand on vertical and overhead surfaces without your arms tiring.



#### Short tooling times thanks to FastFix pad change.

Simple, quick and safe. You don't need any other tools for changes apart from your hands. Simply remove the pad, replace and carry on working...



#### Jetstream principle.

Efficient dust extraction with the established Jetstream principle. Less dust and heat are generated and the abrasive and fastener do not clog as readily.



#### Clean extraction.

Clean workplace with the Festool mobile dust extractors from the CT series. Compact and lightweight, ideal for assembly tasks and the perfect companion for the ROTEX RO 90 DX.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

FastFix sanding pad, Ø 90 mm (soft-HT), StickFix sanding pad V93, Festool PROTECTOR, abrasive Mix V93, abrasive Mix D90, in a SYSTEMAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

**RO 90 DX FEQ-Plus GB 240V**

**571821**

**RO 90 DX FEQ-Plus GB 110V**

**571822**

Accessories see page 211

## A powerful tool whatever the pad shape.



**4 in 1 saves money.**

The ROTEX RO 90 DX is a geared eccentric sander, random orbit sander, polisher and delta sander in one machine. The versatility of the machine reduces investment costs and rapid changes between machine functions increase the flexibility and efficiency of your work.



**Efficient sanding without kickbacks.**

Sand safely against abutting edges with the Festool PROTECTOR. The PROTECTOR is available in 3 different sizes in the set – suitable for almost all window frames. For perfect working results instantly – without time-consuming masking.



**Quick results in one work process.**

The pad diameter of 90 mm is ideal for window frames and tongue-and-groove connections – ideal for working in tight spaces or where upright work is generally required. Here the ergonomic design and the low weight of the ROTEX RO 90 DX enable fatigue-free work.



**Cost-saving work.**

The sanding or polishing pad is replaced with the delta sanding pad via the FastFix interface and the ROTEX RO 90 DX thus becomes a delta sander. The tips of the delta sanding pad and abrasive can be used three times simply by rotating.



**Extremely lightweight – extremely efficient.**

The ROTEX RO 90 DX impresses with the tried-and-tested ROTEX principle in coarse sanding, fine sanding and polishing tasks. The ROTEX rotary motion combined with Festool polishes and polishing sponges produce gleaming results without heating the surface significantly.

### Technical data

Power consumption	400 W
ROTEX rotary motion speed	260-520 min <sup>-1</sup>
Eccentric motion speed	3500-7000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	3 mm
FastFix sanding pad Ø	90 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,5 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding

## Gear-driven eccentric sander ROTEX RO 125

### Handy all-rounder.

Low weight, compact housing and Softgrip; the ROTEX RO 125 design was based on numerous ergonomic studies and fits snugly in your hand. You grip and hold the tool completely naturally and so work quickly and efficiently.



#### Durable and smooth-running.

Well-designed pad support for minimal vibrations and perfect results. High-quality failsafe gears. Dust-resistant switch mounting and dual gear seal.



#### Festool PROTECTOR.

The PROTECTOR conserves the workpiece and sanding pad, prevents damage to adjoining materials and enables you to sand more quickly, easily and free from kickback – and without time-consuming re-work.



#### Short tooling times thanks to FastFix pad change.

Simple, quick and safe. You don't need any other tools for changes apart from your hands. Simply remove the pad, replace and carry on working...



#### Jetstream principle.

Efficient dust extraction with the established Jetstream principle. Less dust and heat are generated and the abrasive and fastener do not clog as readily.



#### Effective sanding pad brake.

The sanding pad brake prevents the abrasive disc from scratching the workpiece on initial contact, eliminating gouges and costly re-work.



#### Ideal switch position.

The on/off switch and the ROTEX switch can be operated from both the left and right-hand side.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

FastFix sanding pad Ø 125 mm (soft-HT), StickFix sanding disc Brilliant 2, Festool PROTECTOR, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

**RO 125 FEQ Plus GB 240V**

**571784**

**RO 125 FEQ Plus GB 110V**

**571783**

Accessories see page 212

## One tool with all the benefits.



Simply versatile.

Like its big brother, the "compact" ROTEX is the complete all-rounder. Powerful but gentle, yet still extremely lightweight. Always the right sanding motion and speed thanks to the optional ROTEX rotary motion setting.



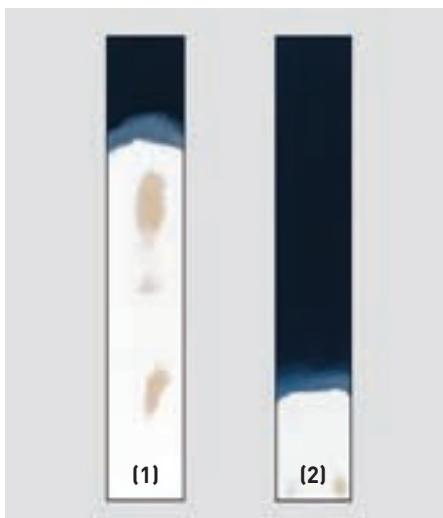
Surprisingly manoeuvrable.

The ROTEX RO 125, with its lightweight design, compact housing and ergonomic Softgrip, is a pleasure to use and hold. Working overhead or on vertical surfaces is no problem.



Efficient work.

The ROTEX RO 125 offers unique time savings and economic benefits thanks to its combination of eccentric and rotational motion. When light sanding or sanding off varnished surfaces, for example.



Triple the material removal rate.

When coarse sanding with the ROTEX (1), the material removal rate is about three times greater than a normal eccentric sander (2) for the same duration (source: Festool test workshop).



Economical 3-in-1 principle.

Three tools in one. By using the ROTEX, you can perform three different types of work steps without changing tools: coarse sanding, fine sanding and polishing. Just flip the switch to another setting and you're on your way!

Technical data	
Power consumption	500 W
ROTEX rotary motion speed	300-600 min <sup>-1</sup>
Eccentric motion speed	3000-6000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	3,6 mm
FastFix sanding pad Ø	125 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,9 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding

## Gear-driven eccentric sander ROTEX RO 150

### The original 3-in-1 principle with powerful machine concept.

The new ROTEX RO 150 is extremely ergonomic and has an outstanding capacity for material removal and dust extraction.



#### **Smooth running.**

The large internal contact surface ensures sanding and polishing pads run smoothly for perfect balance and minimal vibration.



#### **Detachable extraction channel.**

The extraction channel can be removed with a simple hand movement, for easier polishing.



#### **Festool PROTECTOR.**

The PROTECTOR conserves the workpiece and sanding pad, prevents damage to adjoining materials and enables you to sand more quickly, easily and free from kickback – and without time-consuming re-work.



#### **Short tooling times thanks to FastFix pad change.**

Simple, quick and safe. You don't need any other tools for changes apart from your hands. Simply remove the pad, replace and carry on working...



#### **MULTI-JETSTREAM principle.**

For top extraction effect with maximum sanding capacity. Ensures longer useful life of abrasives, sanding pads and tools. For more about the MULTI-JETSTREAM principle please see page 210.



#### **Effective sanding pad brake.**

The sanding pad brake prevents the abrasive disc from scratching the workpiece on initial contact, eliminating gouges and costly re-work.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

FastFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (soft HT), StickFix sanding disc Brilliant 2, Festool PROTECTOR, in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC

**RO 150 FEQ-Plus GB 240V**

**571808**

**RO 150 FEQ-Plus GB 110V**

**571809**

Accessories see page 213

## Classic tools are classics for good reason.



Efficient work.

The RO 150 offers unique time savings and economic benefits thanks to the combination of an eccentric and gear-assisted rotary motion.



Ergonomic machine design.

The RO 150 rests snugly in the hand in any grip position for accurate guidance. The housing is narrow and compact, the weight surprisingly low and vibrations have been reduced significantly.



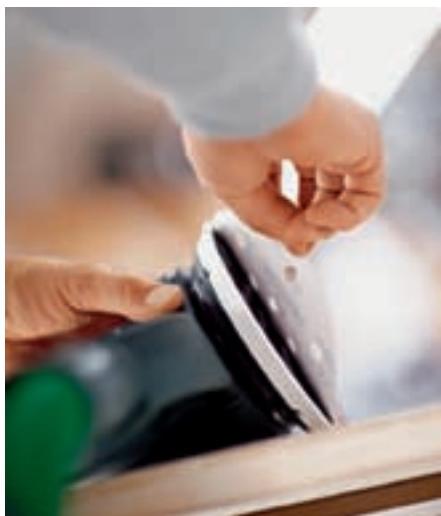
Also ideal for polishing.

The ROTEX rotary motion polishes varnish to a high gloss finish. The reduced speed keeps the temperature low and prevents the polish from clouding or spraying off.



Festool machines ...

... has spent hundreds of hours in the test laboratory. The inner mechanism of the RO 150 can also withstand extremely long periods of continuous use when sanding old lacquer, paint, wood or concrete, steel and plasterboard.



Rapid changes.

Festool abrasives can be changed without sticking or clamping: simply tear off and attach a new one. The velcro system is reliable and slip-free and the velcro is easy to remove.

Technical data	
Power consumption	720 W
ROTEX rotary motion speed	320-660 min <sup>-1</sup>
Eccentric motion speed	3300-6800 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	5 mm
FastFix sanding pad Ø	150 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	2,3 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding

## Eccentric sander WTS 150

### A specialist for large areas.

The 7 mm sanding stroke makes the WTS 150 a specialist for efficient material removal over large surfaces – whether you are sanding repair compound, removing thick layers of paint, or sanding off wood.

#### Outstanding handling.

Designed to fit your hand: lightweight, compact, with dome grip and ergonomic bar handle.



#### MMC electronics.

Controls the smooth start-up, adapts the speed to the material and keeps it constant. Infinitely adjustable.

#### MULTI-JETSTREAM principle.

For top extraction effect with maximum sanding capacity. Ensures longer useful life of abrasives, sanding pads and tools. For more about the MULTI-JETSTREAM principle please see page 210.

#### High material removal rate.

With a 7 mm sanding stroke, the WTS 150 guarantees a high material removal rate and maximum economic efficiency.

#### Lightweight.

Low weight and the vibration stop make it easy to guide despite its power.

Powerful in action and tough wearing. The sturdy construction of the WTS 150 is designed with high-quality components for maximum durability. The WTS 150 has a whole lot more in store to make your work easier: ergonomic design; Vibrations-Stop; dust extraction system.



Ideal: sanding paint and varnish.

#### Sanding pad brake.

A perfect sanding finish without scratches or ripples – especially after the tool is first applied to the workpiece.



Quick: reduction gearing guarantees a high material removal rate.



Powerful: sanding off paint.



Efficient: the MULTI-JETSTREAM principle.

#### Scope of delivery

StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (soft HT), StickFix sanding disc Brilliant 2, additional side-mounted hand grip, operation tool, in a SYSTEMAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

Order no.

WTS 150/7 E-Plus GB 240V

571831

Technical data, see page 175

Accessories see page 213



# Sanding

## Eccentric sander ETS 125

### Simple one-handed operation.

The ETS 125 compact sander has a 2 mm sanding stroke and is an ergonomically designed machine that can be used with one hand for achieving the highest surface quality when finishing or pre-sanding. Weighing in at only 1.1 kg, it is perfect for vertical surfaces and overhead work, but from a technical viewpoint, this machine is a real heavyweight.



#### Clean, protects health.

An efficient mobile dust extractor is an essential component for your daily work. They keep your work space clean, improve your working results and protect your health.



#### No static charging.

The antistatic equipment prevents static charging when the mobile dust extractors are connected, allowing you to remove paint on metal.



#### Flexible in action.

The dust filter on the powerful integral extraction system guarantees a clean work space, a clear view and a healthy working environment.



#### Jetstream principle.

Efficient dust extraction with the established Jetstream principle. Less dust and heat are generated and the abrasive and fastener do not clog as readily.



#### Effective sanding pad brake.

The sanding pad brake prevents the abrasive disc from scratching the workpiece on initial contact, eliminating gouges and costly re-work.



#### Better handling, less strenuous work.

The compact design of the sander is ideal for one-handed operation – for right and left-handers. The machine is perfectly balanced so that sanding pads and discs run smoothly, allowing you to work quickly and comfortably.



#### Scope of delivery

StickFix sanding pad Ø 125 mm (soft-HT), StickFix sanding disc Brilliant 2, filter cartridge

#### Order no.

571818

**ETS 125 EQ-Plus GB 240V**  
in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

571619

**ETS 125 EQ GB 240V**  
in a carton

571671

**ETS 125 Q GB 240V**  
in a carton

Accessories see page 212

## Small tool for delicate tasks.



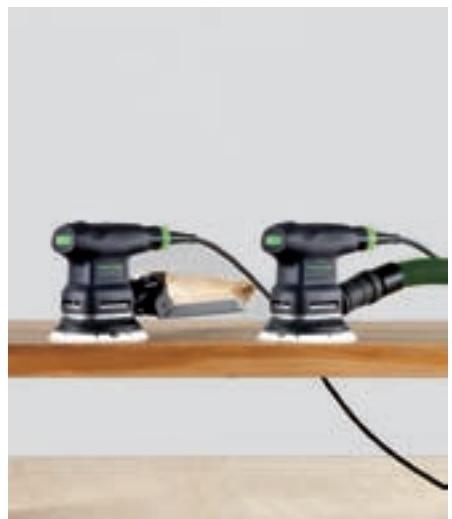
Vertical, horizontal, high and low.

The ETS 125 is so lightweight and handy that you can work on vertical surfaces or overhead with no problem at all, as well as operating comfortably with one hand and without unpleasant vibration.



No reworking.

The secret to producing a perfect polishing finish is good preparatory work. The ETS 125 is the ideal partner for precise and delicate pre-sanding.



Your choice of dust extractor.

The ETS 125 gives you the option of either using the integral turbo dust extractor or the mobile dust extractor to achieve almost 100% extraction. Festool mobile dust extractors can be connected directly without requiring an adapter.



Ideal for wooden surfaces.

The ETS 125 is perfect for preparation work prior to varnishing, waxing or oiling. The eccentric sanding motion produces a scratch-free sanding pattern.



Absolutely flat.

When you need to produce top-class working results, a reliable tool is an absolute must. The precision ETS 125 with smooth-running sanding pad lays absolutely flat on the surface and therefore fits the bill perfectly.

Technical data	
Power consumption	200 W
Eccentric motion speed	6000-14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Eccentric motion speed	14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	2 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad Ø	125 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,1 kg

= with electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding

## Eccentric sander ETS 150

### Making light work of sanding.

The ETS 150/3 is a favourite for fine sanding and extra-fine sanding. A lightweight in its class, it produces an excellent surface finish with a 3 mm sanding stroke. The ETS 150/5, with a 5 mm stroke, is a favourite for light sanding or sanding between paint coats. Its manoeuvrability is an example of outstanding ergonomics.



#### Outstanding handling.

Designed to fit your hand: lightweight, compact, dome grip with Soft-grip and ergonomic bar handle.



#### Long service life.

Two rows of durable dustproof bearings.



#### Efficient dust extraction.

Combine with a mobile dust extractor for a clear view and reliable health protection.



#### MULTI-JETSTREAM principle.

For top extraction effect with maximum sanding capacity. Ensures longer useful life of abrasives, sanding pads and tools. For more about the MULTI-JETSTREAM principle please see page 210.



#### Effective sanding pad brake.

The sanding pad brake prevents the abrasive disc from scratching the workpiece on initial contact, eliminating gouges and costly re-work.



#### Distinctly robust.

Optimised components protect the electronics should the machine ever fall.

Scope of delivery	Order no.
StickFix sanding disc Brilliant 2, filter cartridge, operation tool	
<b>ETS 150/3 EQ-Plus GB 240V</b>	571792
StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (soft), in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC	
<b>ETS 150/3 EQ-Plus GB 110V</b>	571790
StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (soft), in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC	
<b>ETS 150/3 E GB 240V</b>	571735
StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (soft), fixed cable, in a carton	
<b>ETS 150/5 EQ-Plus GB 240V</b>	571799
StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (soft), in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC	
<b>ETS 150/5 EQ Plus GB 110V</b>	571800
StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (soft), in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC	
<b>ETS 150/5 E-C GB 240V</b>	571771
StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 (supersoft), fixed cable, in a carton	
<b>ETS 150/5 E GB 240V</b>	571746
StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (soft), fixed cable, in a carton	

Accessories see page 213

## Quality has its reasons.



**The new grip cap that saves you energy.**

The Softgrip feature significantly improves ergonomics and your grip on the housing cap. This precise guidance enables you to sand surfaces as well as profiles in an equally thorough manner. Whether working horizontally, vertically or overhead – you won't need to exert force unnecessarily.



**Strong exterior wall.**

The reinforced housing wall significantly improves machine protection, especially in the area around the head of the ETS 150. The tool is remarkably lightweight even though the shock-resistant plastic is extremely robust.



**Wet sanding is yesterday's news.**

In many cases, the automotive trade still uses outdated wet sanding methods. With Festool systems, dry sanding is standard. The benefits include a low risk of error, economical time and cost savings and a consistently high surface quality.



**Perfect surface quality.**

The ETS 150 has two integral beneficial features for light, intermediate and fine sanding: intelligent MMC Electronic and the smear motion. In addition, there is the patented MULTI-JETSTREAM principle – for longer useful life of abrasives, sanding pads and tools.



**Optimum durability.**

Anyone investing in Festool products is rewarded with a long service life and minimum susceptibility to failure. From the development phase to delivery, we constantly check our machines, e.g. in a dust chamber, and continually improve them. The working results speak for themselves!

Technical data ETS 150/3	
Power consumption	310 W
Eccentric motion speed	4000-10000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	3 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad Ø	150 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,8 kg

= with MMC electronics

Technical data ETS 150/5	
Power consumption	310 W
Eccentric motion speed	4000-10000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	5 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad Ø	150 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,8 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Sanding

## RUTSCHER RS 100

### The master of flat surfaces for coarse sanding.

With a 5 mm sanding stroke and powerful reduction gearing, the flat surface professionals from the RS 100 series are characterised by a high material removal rate for improved economic efficiency over larger surfaces. The RS 100 Q also has an integral dust extractor.

#### Perfectly balanced.

The optimised centre of gravity ensures good ergonomics and non-tiring work.

#### Additional hand grip.

Additional hand grip for controlled handling on vertical surfaces.

#### Perfect sanding finish.

High-strength MPE plastic and a stable magnesium sanding base guarantee a perfect finish.



#### Everything under control.

The handle is designed so that all switches are easily accessible with one hand.

#### plug it.

Change machines with a turn of the wrist. Cable breaks will not hold you up for long. Simply replace the cable and continue your work.

#### High material removal rate.

Thanks to a 5 mm sanding stroke and reduction gearing.



The optimum position of the centre of gravity makes for pleasant work.



Even on vertical surfaces you can work without tiring.



Reduction gearing for an extremely high material removal capacity and greater economic efficiency.



Clean working results with the RS 100 Q and integral dust extractor, and of course the dust bag is easy to change.

#### Scope of delivery

StickFix abrasive, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

#### Order no.

**RS 100 CQ-Plus GB 240V**

**567885**

StickFix sanding pad 115 x 221 mm

**RS 100 Q-Plus GB 240V**

**567884**

StickFix sanding pad 115 x 225 mm, filter cartridge

## The master of surfaces for fine sanding.

The RS 200 produces outstanding quality over large surfaces: it has a 2.4 mm sanding stroke and direct drive; its large sanding pad ensures economical intermediate varnish and final sanding, eg light sanding of doors or large surface areas on furniture. The ability to sand right into corners and edges minimises reworking.



### Integral dust extraction.

The RS 200 has a powerful integral dust extractor to protect your health.



### Efficient dust extraction.

Almost 100% extraction efficiency when combined with the mobile dust extractor, thereby offering maximum health protection.



### Vibration stop.

VS balancing ensures non-tiring work, even over longer periods.



### MPE sanding pad.

High-strength MPE plastic for a perfect finish and a long service life. StickFix adhesive layer for quick sanding pad changes.



### Clamp lever.

Sanding discs are easy to change and attached securely with the clamp lever.



### Additional hand grip.

A convenient additional hand grip for reliable guidance.



Scope of delivery

StickFix sanding pad 115 x 225 mm, StickFix abrasive, filter cartridge, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

**RS 200 EQ-Plus GB 240V**

Order no.

**567881**

Technical data, see page 177

Accessories see page 214

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding

## RUTSCHER RS 300

### A multi-talent.

The RS 300 is mainly characterised by the effective combination of size, weight and sanding area, allowing it to be used for a wide variety of applications. Special sanding pads for narrow spaces, corners and edges make it even more universal.



**Ergonomic dome grip.**  
For continuous non-tiring work.



**Antistatic equipment.**  
The antistatic equipment prevents annoying static from developing when the machine is connected to a mobile dust extractor, allowing you to sand paint on metal.



**Efficient dust extraction.**  
Almost 100 % extraction efficiency when combined with the mobile dust extractor, offering maximum health protection and keeping your workplace clean.



**MPE sanding pad.**  
High-strength MPE plastic for a perfect finish and a long service life. StickFix adhesive layer for quick sanding pad changes.



**Different sanding pads.**  
Four different shapes of sanding pad are available for a wide range of applications.



**Robust and extended service life.**  
The sturdy design makes the RS 300 stable and dust-protected bearings guarantee a long service life.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

StickFix sanding pad 93 x 175 mm, StickFix abrasive, filter cartridge, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

567883

**RS 300 EQ-Set GB 240V**

V-shaped sanding pad

**RS 300 EQ-Plus GB 240V**

567768

Accessories see page 215

## Versatility with added value.



**Sanding pad for corners.**

Attaching the iron-shaped sanding pad to the RS 300 gives you a delta sander that can reach into the most awkward corners and edges as well as sand flat surfaces.



**When things get a little tight.**

Reach into every tiny gap with the extended-length sanding pad. This rectangular sanding pad is perfect for small spaces. You can sand around both sides of louvres and save yourself valuable time.



**Perfect surface quality.**

In applications involving fine and intermediate sanding, the RS 300 produces an outstanding surface quality with a perfect finish thanks to the sanding speed pre-selection function and direct drive.



**Non-tiring work.**

Sanding can be strenuous – unless you have an RS 300, of course. Firstly because the ergonomic design allows for easy guidance in both vertical and overhead positions and secondly because it operates quickly and steadily in places that other sanders can't even reach!



**All-purpose.**

Whether you need to sand behind a cable duct or into those awkward nooks and crannies – the possibilities are virtually unlimited. The RS 300 will soon pay dividends because it saves manual work and significantly improves your working results.

Technical data	
Power consumption	280 W
Speed	4000-10000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Speed	10000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	2,4 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	93 x 175 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	2,3 kg

= with electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Sanding

## RUTSCHER RTS 400 and delta sander DTS 400

### You can work with your left hand. Or your right.

The compact design and low weight of the RTS 400 and DTS 400 are ideal for sanding work on vertical surfaces and overhead. Suitable for left and right handers. With compact sanders, you have the option of working with an integral dust bag or an extractor hose.



#### Clean, protects health.

An efficient mobile dust extractor is an essential component for your daily work. They keep your work space clean, improve your working results and protect your health.



#### No static charging.

The antistatic equipment prevents static charging when the mobile dust extractors are connected, allowing you to remove paint on metal.



#### Flexible in action.

The dust filter on the powerful integral extraction system guarantees a clean work space, a clear view and a healthy working environment.



#### Extremely robust.

The sturdy design and optimised components make this sander extremely tough. The improved bearing provides greater stability and extends the service life.



#### Better handling, less strenuous work.

The compact design of the sander is ideal for one-handed operation – for right and left-handers. The machine is perfectly balanced so that sanding pads and discs run smoothly, allowing you to work quickly and comfortably.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

filter cartridge

#### RTS 400 EQ-Plus GB 240V

StickFix sanding pad 80 x 130 mm, StickFix abrasive, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC

567866

#### RTS 400 EQ GB 240V

StickFix sanding pad 80 x 130 mm, StickFix abrasive, in a carton

567680

#### RTS 400 Q-Plus GB 240V

StickFix sanding pad 80 x 130 mm, StickFix abrasive, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC

567771

#### RTS 400 Q GB 240V

StickFix sanding pad 80 x 130 mm, StickFix abrasive, in a carton

567684

#### DTS 400 EQ-Plus GB 240V

StickFix sanding pad 100 x 150 mm, StickFix abrasive sheets DS400, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

567872

Accessories see page 215/216

## Designed to fit your hand.



**Perfect surface quality.**

In applications involving fine and intermediate sanding, the RTS 400 produces an outstanding surface quality with a perfect finish thanks to the electronics, which ensures a controlled speed and direct drive. Perfect results!



**Integral dust extraction.**

The dust extractor keeps the air clean and gives you a free view of the workpiece. A turbo filter or Festool mobile dust extractor can be connected, as required. One giant step towards a healthy working environment.



**One-handed operation.**

Whether vertical or overhead surfaces: with a weight of only 1.1 kg, the RTS 400 makes your work easier and allows you to operate the sander with one hand for longer periods without breaking into a sweat. The RS 400 makes sanding more economical.



**Sanding in corners and along edges.**

The DTS 400 is designed for fine sanding small, angular surfaces that are difficult to reach: small, compact and ideal for one-handed operation. The edge protector also protects the workpiece from damage.



**Non-tiring work.**

Sanding can be strenuous – so you would be better off using a small compact sander. These sanders are efficient to use in places where other sanders simply cannot reach. They are easier to guide due to their ergonomic design and low weight!

Technical data RTS 400	
Power consumption	200 W
Speed	6000-14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Speed	14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	2 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	80 x 130 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,1 kg

= with electronics

Technical data DTS 400	
Power consumption	200 W
Speed	6000-14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Speed	14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	2 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	100 x 150 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,1 kg

= with electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Sanding

## Triangle sander DELTEX DX 93

### The specialist for corners and edges.

The DELTEX is the perfect tool for efficient material removal over small surfaces with corners and edges: handy shape and powerful thanks to its gear mechanism, it is perfect for one-handed operation.

#### Electronic.

Infinitely adjustable speed for sanding adapted to the working material.

#### Maximum efficiency and service life.

Robust design, durable, powerful bevel gears, dustproof encapsulation of the bearings.

#### Rotatable sanding pad.

High-strength sanding pad made from MPE: rotate the pad for maximum utilisation with the StickFix quick-change system.



#### Antistatic equipment.

The antistatic equipment prevents annoying static from developing when the machine is connected to a mobile dust extractor, allowing you to sand paint on metal.

#### Dust extractor connection.

For a clean workplace and clear view.

#### Vibration stop.

The vibration stop ensures non-tiring work, even over longer periods.



The adjustable speed allows you to sand up to edges and into corners on different materials.



The DELTEX is just the right tool for sanding the corners of steps and risers.



Simply rotate the sanding pad and use the delta abrasive three times.



Easy changeovers: attach the extended-length sanding pad to sand in tight spaces.

#### Scope of delivery

with snap stud, StickFix sanding pad 93 V (soft), StickFix sheet 93V, StickFix slat sanding pad, plate, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

Order no.

**DX 93 E-Plus GB 240V**

**567858**

Technical data, see page 178

Accessories see page 216

A close-up photograph showing a Festool LS 130 EQ wood router being used to shape a white plastic pipe. The router is held vertically, and its bit is in contact with the curved surface of the pipe. The pipe has a ribbed or fluted pattern along its length. The background is blurred, suggesting motion or a shallow depth of field.

FESTOOL

LS 130 EQ

# Sanding

## Linear sander DUPLEX LS 130

### Taking sanding to a new dimension.

Sanding profiles, hand rails or rebates – tiresome tasks that are often performed by hand. Time to nip these in the bud. The DUPLEX by Festool performs tasks such as these like clockwork, and produces a perfect surface finish.



#### Ergonomic design.

The DUPLEX was designed to fit snugly in your hand and be easy to guide, requiring less energy and making your work easier.



#### Curves and profiles.

The DUPLEX is ideal for sanding curves and profiles, thanks to its linear motion, the DIY kit and a large selection of sanding pads.



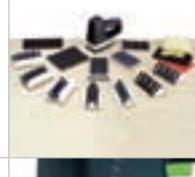
#### FastFix sanding pad changing.

The FastFix system for simple tool-less sanding pad changes that save you time and money.



#### Wide selection.

The right sanding pad for every application and material.



#### Extended service life.

The whole machine is designed for a long service life. A robust drive, tight dust seal and vibration damping ensure trouble-free work.



#### Edge sanding, no knocking.

We have made rebates and profiles easier to sand by copying the motion used in manual sanding: a linear motion that does not knock to the sides.



#### Scope of delivery

StickFix profile sanding pad standard, profile sanding pad 90°, StickFix abrasive, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC

**LS 130 EQ-Plus GB 240V**

Order no.

**567853**

Accessories see page 217

## DUPLEX linear is the way forward.



Manual sanding motion copied.

Thanks to the unique drive mechanism, the linear sanding motion of the DUPLEX imitates the motion used in manual sanding. A dual eccentric drive with no longitudinal guide keeps component wear to a minimum.



Making your work easier.

Even difficult spots are easy to sand with the DUPLEX principle. Its linear motion is identical to the normal motion used in manual sanding, making rebate edges on doors and windows easy to sand without having to attach annoying stops.



Why do it by hand?

Up to now, tradesmen have had no alternative but to sand hand rails or round wood manually. The DUPLEX is a machine that offers you a long-awaited alternative, because it can sand curved profiles more quickly and easily, and achieve better end results.



Changed in a snap.

FastFix sanding pads can be changed with little effort and without requiring tools, paving the way for you to use the machine for any suitable application. Simply detach, remove, attach a new pad and click back into position.



For any task.

If none of Festool's sanding pads are suitable for your work, Festool has the perfect solution: Create your own profiling sanding pads with the DIY kit in just a few minutes and several working steps.

Technical data	
Power consumption	260 W
Speed	4000-6000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	4 mm
Interchangeable sanding pad	133 x 80 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	1,7 kg

= with electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding

## Rotary sanders RAS 115 and RAS 180

### Heavy-duty sander.

Removing thick layers of lacquer or paint on wood or metal requires either a great deal of patience or a machine with an impressive material removal rate. The RAS rotary sander by Festool fulfils the requirements perfectly.

#### Handy motor housing.

The motor housing on the RAS 115 is only 58 mm in diameter and fits snugly in your hand for easy, effortless guidance.



#### FastFix pad changing.

Changing the pad on the RAS is very easy. Simply press the button to release the spindle stop and then unscrew the pad – no tools needed.

#### Extraction hood.

The dust extraction hood can be directed towards the stream of dust, improving extraction and achieving healthier working conditions when used in combination with a mobile dust extractor.

Rotary sanders also incorporate typical Festool features. The drive technology is as powerful as it is reliable, and everything needed for effective dust extraction is provided. Sanding pad changes are easy thanks to the FastFix spindle stop. The comprehensive range of accessories allows for versatile use in many applications.



The RAS 115: powerful and easy to guide. The ideal partner for a high material removal rate, even over small surfaces.

#### MMC electronics.

Smooth start-up, controlled speed and a temperature control to protect against overload make the RAS ideal for demanding, continuous use.

#### Antistatic equipment.

The RAS has antistatic equipment fitted so that even removing paint on metal is safe and easy. The equipment protects the sanding dust against static charging.



The RAS 180 demonstrates its power and size over large surfaces with thick paint coatings.



Here you can see the benefits of efficient dust extraction: less dust in the air and less dust in your lungs.



The RAS 115 is ideal for removing paint, not least because of the MMC electronic and antistatic equipment.

#### Scope of delivery

##### operation tool

##### RAS 115.04 E-Set GB 240V

StickFix sanding pad Ø 115 mm, sanding pad 2F Ø 115 mm, StickFix abrasive discs, extraction hood, protective cover, additional side-mounted hand grip, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC

##### RAS 180.03 E-AH GB 240V

StickFix sanding pad Ø 180, StickFix sanding disc Brilliant 2, extractor hood with handle, in a carton

#### Order no.

570793

570747



# Sanding

## Belt sanders BS 75 and BS 105

### Continuous precision.

Whether for coarse, fine or linear sanding, Festool belt sanders are a reliable partner and offer a unique advantage. Working in only one direction along the grain prevents sanding rings from developing, thereby eliminating laborious, tiresome reworking. Festool belt sanders are available in widths of 75 mm and 105 mm.



#### Dust extraction.

The integrated dust extractor guarantees clean working conditions. Belt sanders can also be connected to Festool mobile dust extractors.



#### Ergonomics.

The housings are narrow and the belt sanders have a perfect centre of gravity because the motor is installed lengthways.



#### Powerful motor.

Whether the BS 75 or the BS 105, the motors on Festool belt sanders are powerful and reliable.



#### Sanding frame.

The sanding frame prevents the belt sander from tilting. The belt sander moves safely over the working surface once clamped in position. Fine brushes prevent the workpiece from being scratched.



#### Sanding base.

Graphite sanding base for the best results. The standard base can be replaced with a metal and cork base for more heavy-duty work.



#### Accurate belt guidance.

The sanding belt is guided safely and accurately for efficient work and a perfect sanding finish. Precision adjustment ensures consistent accurate work after the belt is changed.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

4 sanding belts, P60, P80, P100, P120, stationary unit, extraction adapter, dust bag, in a SYSTAINER SYS MAXI

**BS 75 E-Set GB 240V** surface sanding frame 570254

**BS 75 E-Plus GB 240V** 570253

**BS 105 E-Set GB 240V** surface sanding frame 570234

**BS 105 E-Plus GB 240V** 570235

Accessories see page 219

## The best basic conditions for sanding.



**Quick attachment to frame.**

Typically Festool: belt sanders that are light-weight, fast, can be fitted to the frame without requiring tools and are just as easy to remove. So there is nothing preventing you from using the belt sander for different applications.



**Smooth touch down.**

The flat area frame allows you to set the machine down smoothly onto the workpiece while it is running without damaging the surface. The belt sander and sanding frame are therefore also suitable for sanding veneered surfaces.



**A frame for improved quality.**

The flat area frame significantly increases the quality of your working results. Tipping and guiding the machine unsafely are a thing of the past. The brushes help the machine to glide smoothly over surfaces without damaging it.



**High coverage capacity.**

Belt widths of 75 mm or 105 mm and hard-wearing coarse and fine sanding belts guarantee a high coverage capacity, assisted by the strong pulling force generated by the powerful motor.



**Stationary or mobile.**

Belt sanders BS 75 and BS 105 have plenty of system accessories at their disposal. You could, for example, use the bench set to convert the machine for permanent installation in your workshop.

Technical data BS 75	
Power consumption	1010 W
Power consumption	800 W
Rated belt load	200-380 m/min
Rated belt load	315 m/min
Spread	75 mm
Belt length	533 mm
Sanding area	135 x 75 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	3,8 kg

= with electronics

Technical data BS 105	
Power consumption	1400 W
Power consumption	1200 W
Rated belt load	230-380 m/min
Rated belt load	380 m/min
Spread	105 mm
Belt length	620 mm
Sanding area	160 x 105 mm
Connection Ø d/e	27/36 mm
Weight	6,5 kg

= with electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Sanding

## Long-reach sander PLANEX LHS 225

### Easy to guide, almost unstoppable.

For first class drywall preparation, there is a tool that can be used to make surfaces even more perfect – the PLANEX LHS 225 long-reach sander. Its length can be varied, it has a high material removal capacity and has a longer service life than anything that you have ever used before. The overall concept is just as impressive as its performance, right down to the finest detail.



#### A firm hold.

The mechanical lock for 36 mm hoses prevents the hose from slipping out of the extractor connector when the machine is swivelled. Dust extraction is always optimal.



#### Suction power adjustment.

The extraction controls can be used to adapt the suction to any particular working situation. The PLANEX feels lighter because of the vacuum and is easier to control.



#### A secure connection in seconds.

The simple quick-release attachment system made from heavy-duty steel allows you to adjust the length of the PLANEX with just a few hand movements.



#### Detachable brush segment.

You can easily and quickly detach the sanding pad from the front part and then work right up to the edge.



#### Variable dust extraction.

The dust extraction system can be set to internal or external extraction. With internal extraction, you can use the suction effect to your advantage to work easier.



#### Constant suction power.

The special CLEANTEX AC PLANEX mobile dust extractor is optimally matched to the requirements of the long-reach sander. For details, see page 294.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

StickFix sanding pad Ø 215 mm, in a SYSTAINER SYS MAXI

571832

LHS 225-IP/CTM 36-Set GB 110V

2 Interface pads, 25 pieces of StickFix sanding discs, PLANEX tool holder, Mobile dust extractor CTM 36E AC PLANEX

571720

LHS 225 EQ-Plus/IP GB 110V

2 Interface pads, StickFix sanding disc Brilliant 2

571687

LHS 225 EQ-Plus GB 240V

StickFix sanding disc Brilliant 2

571578

LHS 225 EQ-Plus GB 110V

StickFix sanding disc Brilliant 2

Accessories see page 221

## Outstanding power and a host of good ideas.



**Two lengths – one machine.**

Convert your machine from a short-reach to a long-reach sander PLANEX LHS 225 and vice versa in just a few hand movements with the quick-release connector. You can adjust the tool quickly to a new working length.



**Enormous material removal capacity.**

With the formidable power of its two-speed motor and its direct force transfer, the PLANEX LHS 225 displays an outstanding material removal rate. The PLANEX LHS 225 can remove up to 30 kg of material per hour, and is therefore the leader in its class.



**Properly packed in a Maxi-Systainer.**

So that everything is in its proper place, the PLANEX LHS 225 is conveniently packed in a Maxi-Systainer. You will have everything that you need to do your work, your power tool will be well protected and your customers will look upon you as a professional. In addition, the Maxi-Systainer has space for a second extension.



**Flexible and healthy work.**

Thanks to the carrying harness, large surfaces on the ceiling area up to 2.60 m high can be reached easily and sanded efficiently. The additional handle makes a one-handed and two-handed guide possible. Both can be mounted and removed instantly without using any tools.



**Reaches up to the edge with ease.**

When sanding the area between two adjacent walls or a ceiling and wall, the PLANEX LHS 225 produces absolutely consistent results when sanding right up to the edge because of its removable brush segment.

Technical data	
Power consumption	550 W
Speed	340-910 min <sup>-1</sup>
Grinding disk Ø	215 mm
Connection Ø d/e	36 mm
Weight (length 1.60m)	4,6 kg
Weight (length 1.10m)	3,8 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

## The MULTI-JETSTREAM principle – with active dust conveying technique.

The patented MULTI-JETSTREAM sanding system is a globally unique system that operates with intake air and exhaust air to generate an air flow that actively transports the sanding dust to the nearest extraction channel. The result: almost 100% dust extraction, a constant removal rate and an excellent surface quality.

### Patented MULTI-JETSTREAM system

#### Active dust conveying concept

The MULTI-JETSTREAM principle actively transports the dust through one large and 16 small intake air channels towards the exhaust air channels on the sanding pad – for faster dust extraction and an extended useful life. Dust is extracted from every point on the pad due to the ingenious arrangement of the channels. Up to 97.2% in only one second on horizontal surfaces.\*

#### Dust-free, 6x faster

Rapid dust extraction keeps the fastener and abrasive free of dust for longer periods for increased efficiency and an extended useful life. The abrasive can be used several times and operating costs are reduced as a result.

#### 10 °C cooler fastener

The MULTI-JETSTREAM principle supplies cool intake air to the fastener, abrasive and work surface. Clogging and blockages are effectively prevented.



Active supply

Fast removal



MULTI-JETSTREAM sanding pad: free of dust in 1 sec.



Conventional sanding pad: clogged with dust after 1 sec., free of dust after 6 sec.



MULTI-JETSTREAM: temperature 31° after 4 min.



Conventional fastener: temperature 41° after 4 min.



### MULTI-JETSTREAM sanding pad

#### Outstanding material removal

due to minimal air space between the pad and abrasive.

#### Pad adapted very well

to the contour of the workpiece for increased sensitivity when sanding, even around tight curves.

#### Workpiece protected

when the pad is applied to the surface due to sanding pad brake.

#### Fastener does not wear

around the edge due to 5 mm lip without Velcro layer.

#### Temperature-resistant fastener

and perfect adhesion to the abrasive.

#### Extended life of fastener

even under the toughest operating conditions.



\* Festool test laboratory, June 2009



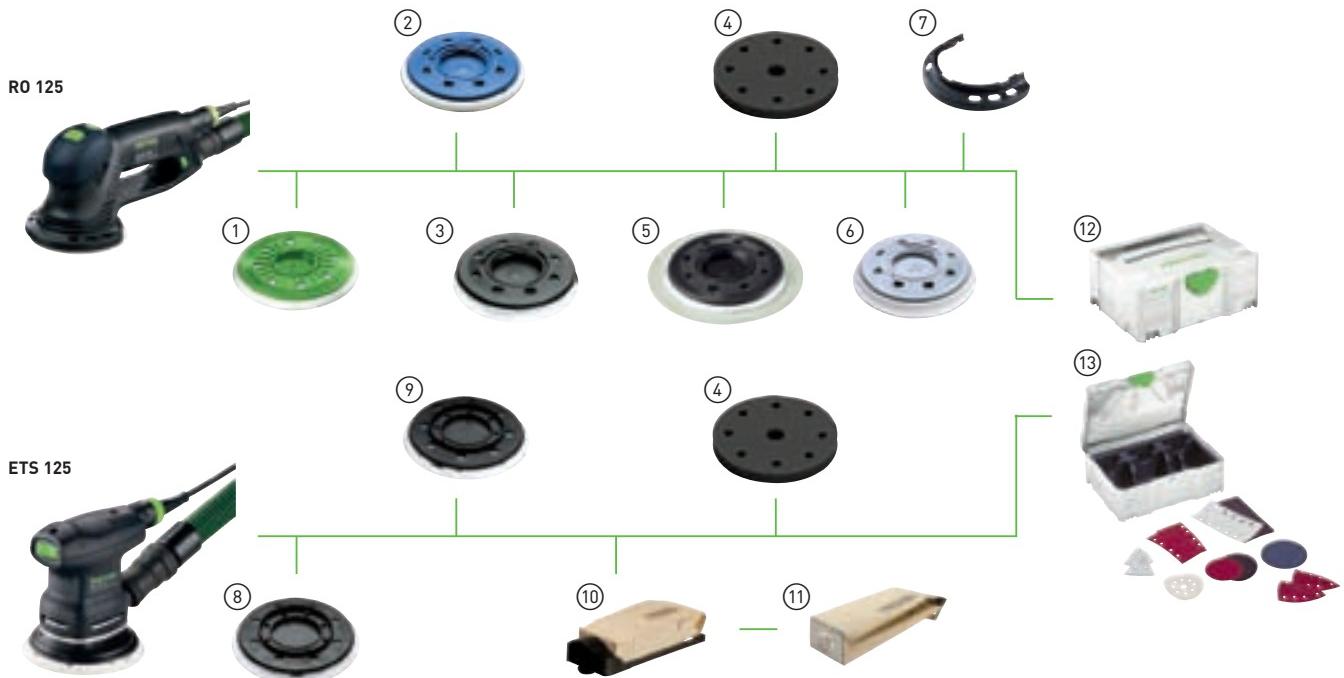
#### Accessories for geared eccentric sander ROTEX RO 90 DX

Product	Explanation	Order no.
(1) Polishing pad PT-STF-D90 FX-R090	for holding polishing accessories with dia. 80 mm, Diameter 75 mm, in self-service display pack	495625
(2) FastFix sanding pad dia ST-STF D90/7 FX H-HT	sanding pad D90, round, hard version, high temperature durability burr, in self-service display pack	495623
(3) FastFix sanding pad dia ST-STF D90/7 FX W-HT	sanding pad D90, round, soft version, high temperature durability burr, in self-service display pack	496804
(4) Protector set FP-RO 90	window protectors S, M, L, qty. in pack 3 piece(s), in self-service display pack	497936
(5) Interface pad IP-STF-D90/6	Interface pad D 90 mm, height 15 mm, as damping element between sanding disc and sanding pad, in self-service display pack	497481
(6) Sanding pad SSH-GE-STF-R090 DX	delta sanding pad, for attaching StickFix sanding pad, soft and hard, suitable for abrasive 93 V, plate without interchangeable sanding pad, in self-service display pack	496802
(7) Sanding pad LSS-STF-R090 V93/6	slat sanding pad V93, plate incl. interchangeable sanding pad, suitable for abrasive 93 V, for sanding in tight spaces, in self-service display pack	496803
(8) Sanding pad LSS-STF-R090 V93 E	replacement backing pad for slat sanding pad, in self-service display pack	497483
(9) Sanding pad StickFix, soft SSH-STF-V93/6-W/2	for DX 93 and RO 90 DX, StickFix, with snap stud, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	488715
(10) Sanding pad StickFix, hard SSH-STF-V93/6-H/2	for DX 93 and RO 90 DX, StickFix, with snap stud, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	488716
(11) SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF R0 90 DX	with insert for Ø 90 mm abrasives and 93V abrasives, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	497687

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

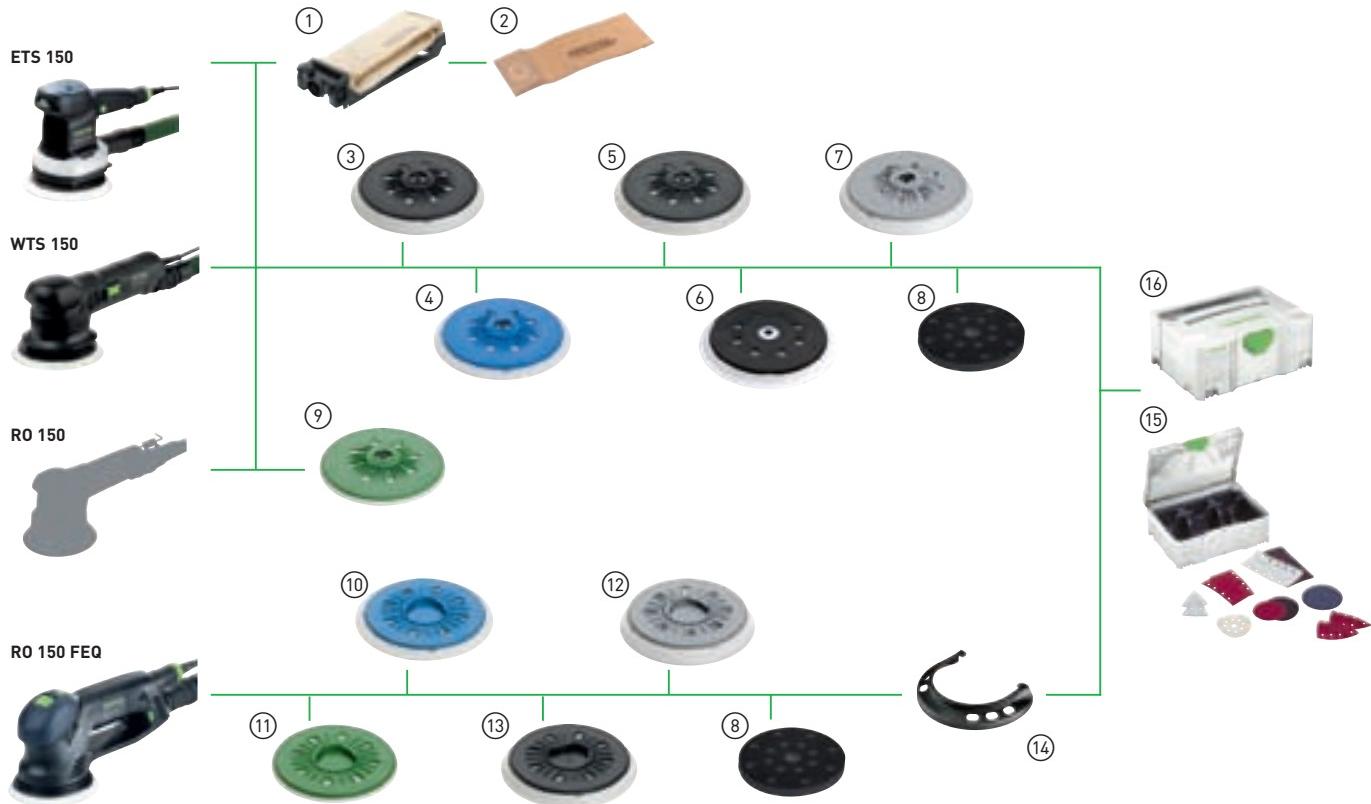
# Sanding

## System overview and accessories



Accessories for geared eccentric sander ROTEX RO 125 and eccentric sander ETS 125

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① <b>FastFix polishing pad PT-STF-D125 FX-R0125</b>	for RO 125 FEQ, fits polishing accessories, Diameter 125 mm, Height 10 mm, in self-service display pack	<b>492128</b>
<b>Polishing accessories</b>	See "Polishing" section, from page 251	
② <b>FastFix sanding pad dia ST-STF D125/8 FX-H</b>	hard version, high edge solidity, high temperature durability burr, for plain surfaces and narrow edges, in self-service display pack	<b>492127</b>
③ <b>FastFix sanding pad dia ST-STF D125/8 FX-W-HT</b>	soft version, for universal use on plain and arced surfaces, high temperature durability burr, in self-service display pack	<b>492125</b>
④ <b>Interface pad IP-STF-D120/90/8</b>	as damping element between sanding disc and sanding pad, for sanding contoured parts and fine-sanding parts with eccentric sander Ø 125 mm, Height 15 mm, Diameter 120 mm, Diameter of jet stream holes 90 mm, in self-service display pack	<b>492271</b>
⑤ <b>FastFix louver pad LT-STF D125/R0125</b>	for sanding louvers, Diameter 150 mm, in self-service display pack	<b>492129</b>
⑥ <b>FastFix sanding pad dia ST-STF D125/8 FX-SW</b>	ultra-soft version, elastic structure, for heavy roundings and cambers, in self-service display pack	<b>492126</b>
⑦ <b>Protector FESTOOL 125FX</b>	for RO 125 FEQ, for protecting the sanding pad and workpiece, in self-service display pack	<b>493912</b>
⑧ <b>Sanding pad ST-STF ES125/90/8-M4 W-HT</b>	soft version, for universal use on plain and arced surfaces, high temperature durability burr, for robust use with grit up to P220, Connecting thread M4, Diameter of jet stream holes 90 mm, in self-service display pack	<b>492280</b>
⑨ <b>Sanding pad ST-STF ES125/90/8-M4 SW</b>	ultra-soft version, elastic structure, for heavy roundings and cambers, Connecting thread M4, Diameter of jet stream holes 90 mm, in self-service display pack	<b>492282</b>
⑩ <b>Turbo filter bag set TFS-RS 400</b>	for RS 400, RTS 400, DS 400, DTS 400, ES 125, ETS 125, filter cartridge, 5 turbofilters, in self-service display pack	<b>489129</b>
⑪ <b>Turbo filter bag TF-RS 400/5</b>	for RS 400, RTS 400, DS 400, DTS 400, ES 125, ETS 125, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in self-service display pack	<b>489128</b>
<b>Turbo filter bag TF-RS 400/25</b>	for RS 400, RTS 400, DS 400, DTS 400, ES 125, ETS 125, for insertion in filter cartridge, qty. in pack 25 piece(s), in a carton	<b>489127</b>
⑫ <b>Empty SYSTAINER</b>	see "SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port", from page 337	
⑬ <b>SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF D125</b>	with insert for abrasives Ø 125 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	<b>497685</b>

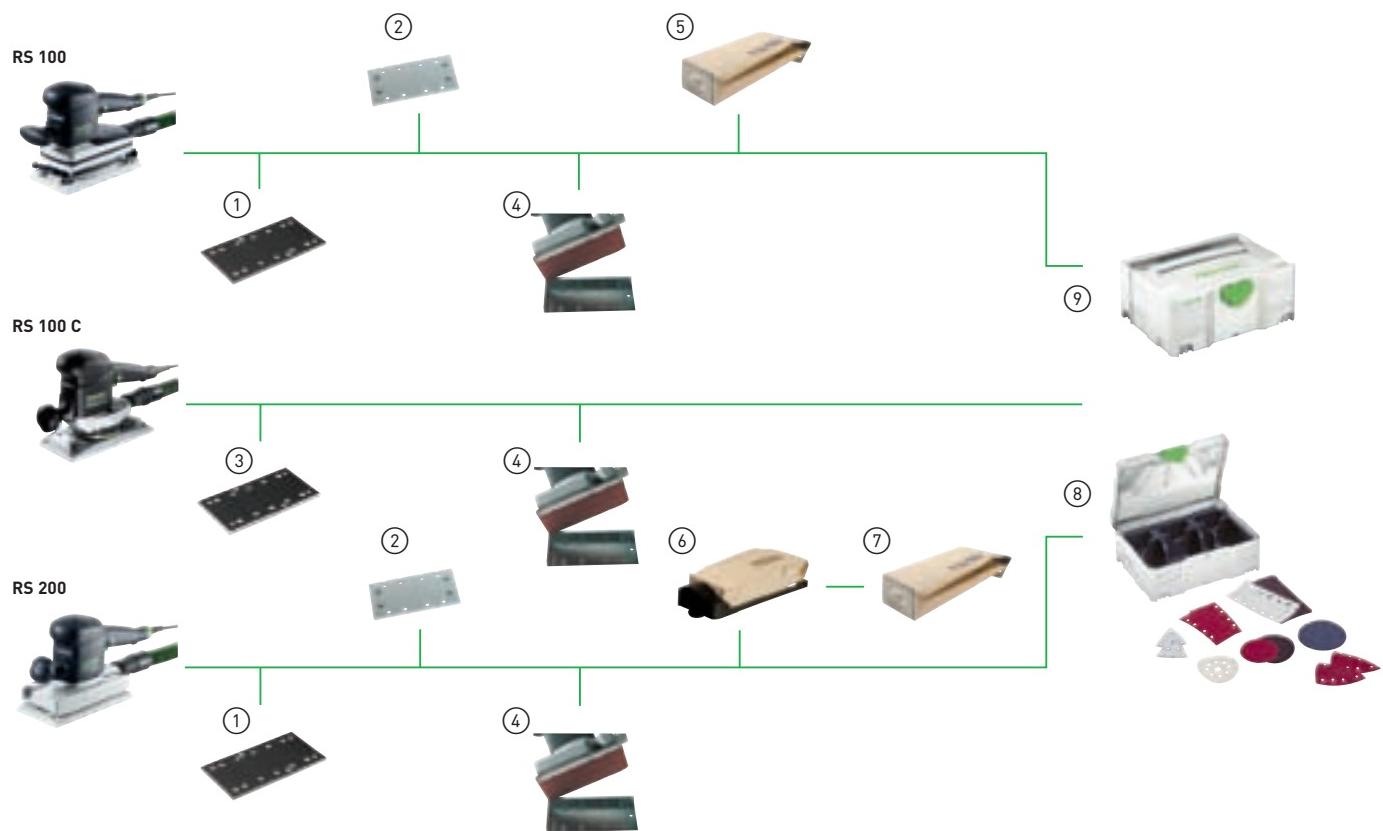


#### Accessories for eccentric sanders ETS 150, WTS 150 and gear-driven eccentric sander ROTEX RO 150

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Turbo filter bag set TFS-ES 150	for ES 150, ETS 150, filter cartridge, turbofilter, in self-service display pack	489631
② Turbo filter bag TF II-RS/ES/ET/25	for RS 300, RS 3, RS 200, RS 2, ES 150, ETS 150, ET 2, qty. in pack 25 piece(s), in a carton	487871
Turbo filter bag TF II-RS/ES/ET/5	for RS 300, RS 3, RS 200, RS 2, ES 150, ETS 150, ET 2, for insertion in filter cartridge, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in self-service display pack	487779
③ Sanding pad ST-STF D150/17MJ-M8-W	soft version, for universal use on plain and arced surfaces, MULTI-JETSTREAM, Connecting thread M8, in self-service display pack	496160
④ Sanding pad ST-STF D150/17MJ-M8-H	hard version, high edge solidity, for plain surfaces and narrow edges, high temperature durability burr, MULTI-JETSTREAM, Connecting thread M8, in self-service display pack	496150
⑤ Sanding pad ST-STF D150/17MJ-M8-W-HT	soft version, high temperature durability burr, for tough and universal use, MULTI-JETSTREAM, Connecting thread M8, in self-service display pack	496148
⑥ Sanding pad ST-STF D150/17 MJ 5/16"	for Hamach/Rupes: BR3/E/ST/E ST, TA151ST, for Orka: ROA1 D/E, DAA1 D/E, for Desoutter: Mod.575, Mod.576, MULTI-JETSTREAM, adapter for Festool hose, bypass adapter, Connecting thread 5/16", in self-service display pack	496210
⑦ Sanding pad ST-STF D150/17MJ-M8-SW	ultra-soft version, elastic structure, for heavy roundings and cambers, Connecting thread M8, in self-service display pack	496145
⑧ Interface pad IP-STF D 150/17 MJ	for sanding work on welded parts and very fine sanding with eccentric sander, Ø 150 mm, as damping element between sanding disc and sanding pad, MULTI-JETSTREAM, Height 15 mm, Diameter 145 mm, in self-service display pack	496647
⑨ Polishing pad PT-STF-D150 MJ M8	for RO 150, fits polishing accessories, Diameter 130 mm, Height 10 mm, in self-service display pack	496152
⑩ FastFix sanding pad dia ST-STF D150/17MJ-FX-H	hard version, high temperature durability burr, high edge solidity, for plain surfaces and narrow edges, FastFix connection, MULTI-JETSTREAM, in self-service display pack	496149
⑪ Polishing pad PT-STF-D150 MJ FX	for RO 150 FEQ, fits polishing accessories, Diameter 130 mm, Height 10 mm, in self-service display pack	496151
⑫ FastFix sanding pad dia ST-STF D150/17MJ-FX-SW	ultra-soft version, elastic structure, for heavy roundings and cambers, FastFix connection, MULTI-JETSTREAM, in self-service display pack	496144
⑬ FastFix sanding pad dia ST-STF D150/17MJ-FX-W-HT	soft version, high temperature durability burr, for universal use on plain and arced surfaces, FastFix connection, MULTI-JETSTREAM, in self-service display pack	496147
⑭ Protector FESTOOL 150FX	for RO 150 FEQ, for protecting the sanding pad and workpiece, in self-service display pack	493913
⑮ SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF D150	with insert for abrasives Ø 150 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 3 T-LOC	497690
⑯ Empty SYSTAINER	see "SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port", from page 337	

# Sanding

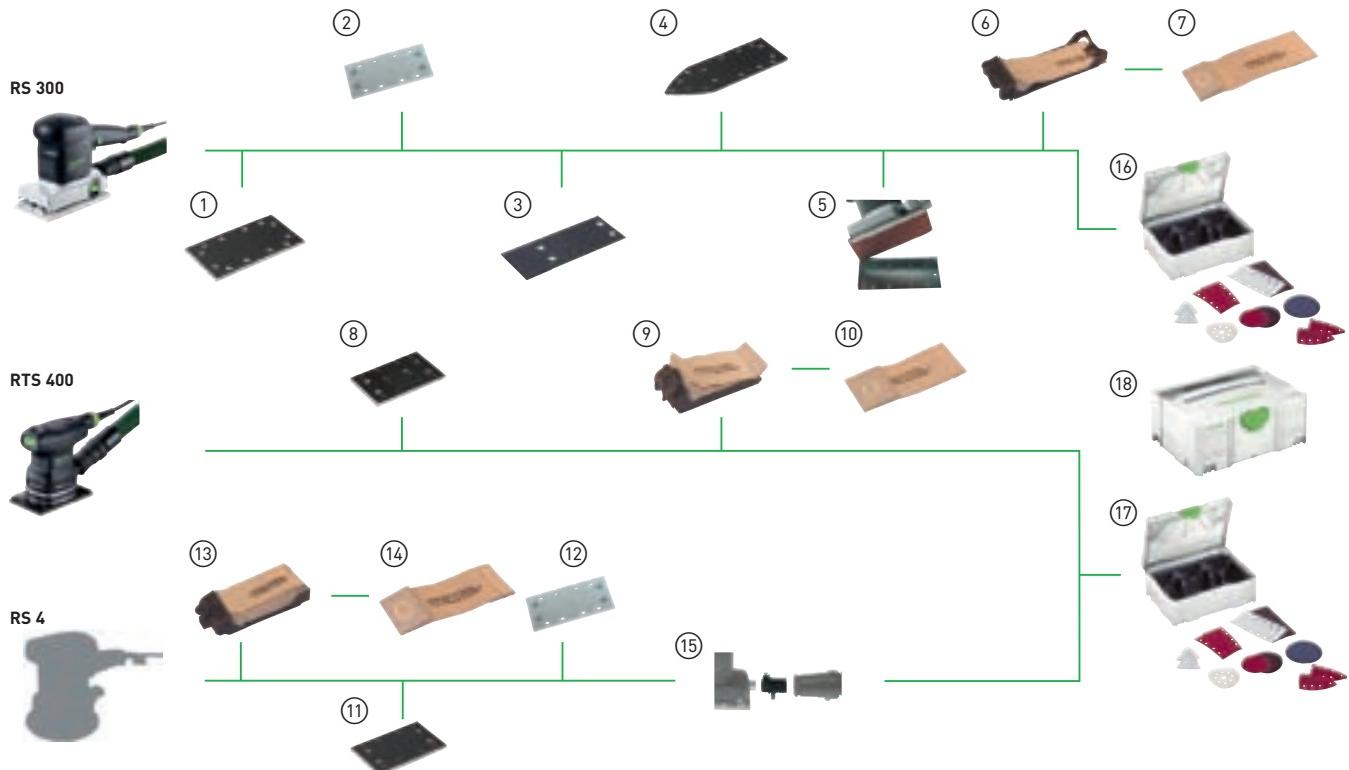
## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for RUTSCHER RS 100, RS 100 C, RS 200

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sanding pad StickFix SSH-STF-115x225/10	for RS 200, RS 2, RS 100, RS 1, Dimensions 115 x 225 mm, in self-service display pack	483679
② Sanding pad StickFix SSH-STF-115x225/10-KS	for RS 200, RS 2, RS 100, RS 1, with edge protection, Dimensions 115 x 225 mm, in self-service display pack	485648
③ Sanding pad SSH-115x225/10	for RS 200, RS 2, RS 100, RS 1, for abrasives for clamping, Dimensions 115 x 225 mm, in self-service display pack	489629
④ Sanding pad SSH-115x225/10-KS	for RS 200, RS 2, RS 100, RS 1, with edge protection, for abrasives for clamping, Dimensions 115 x 225 mm, in self-service display pack	485647
⑤ Sanding pad StickFix SSH-STF-115x221/10 RS 1 C	for RS 100 C, RS 1 C, Dimensions 115 x 221 mm, in self-service display pack	488226
⑥ Hole punch 10L 115x225	for RS 200, RS 2, RS 100, RS 100 C, RS 1, RS 1 C, for preparing the Festool hole pattern, No. of holes 10, in self-service display pack	481523
⑦ Turbo filter bag TF-RS 1/5	for RS 100, RS 1, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in self-service display pack	483674
⑧ Turbo filter bag set TFS II-ET/RS	for RS 300, RS 3, RS 200, RS 2, ET2, filter cartridge, 5 turbofilters, in self-service display pack	487780
⑨ SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF 115x228	with insert for abrasives 115x228mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 2 T-LOC	497688
Empty SYSTAINER	see "SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port", from page 337	

For abrasives, see page 233

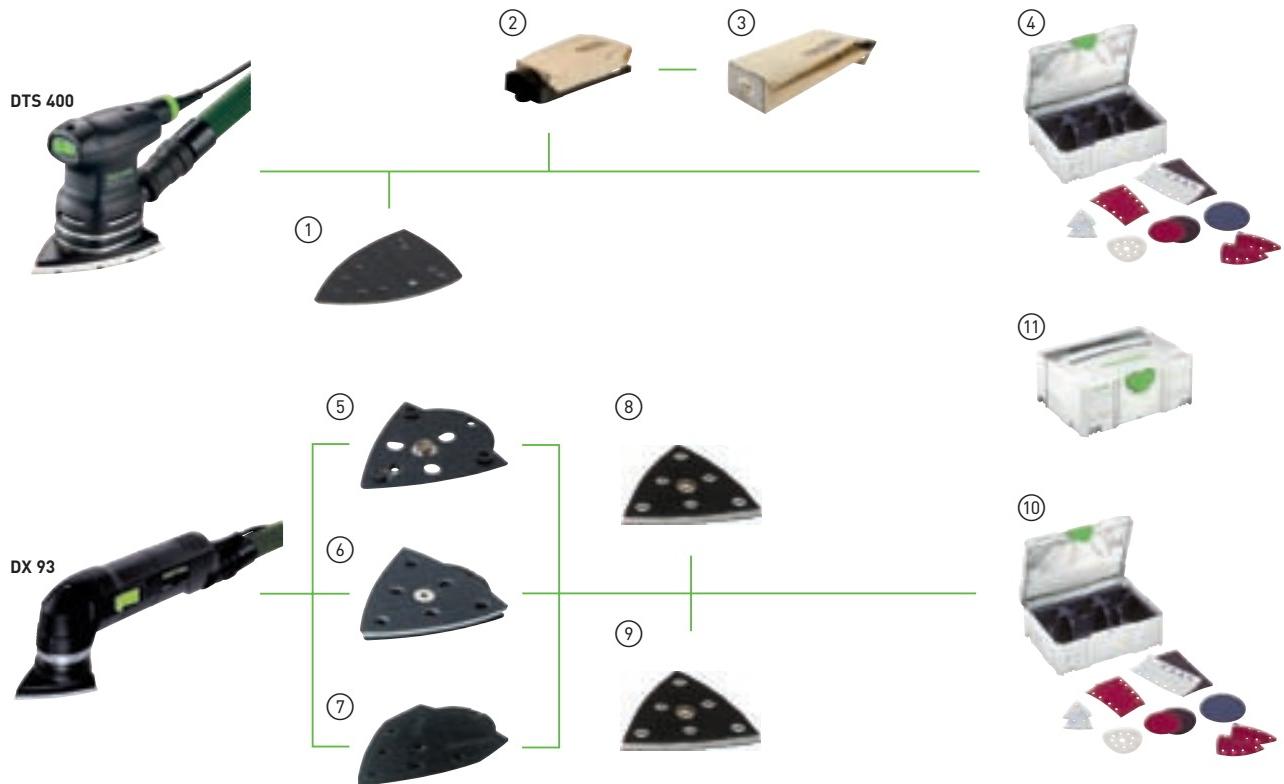


#### Accessories for RUTSCHER RS 300, RTS 400

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sanding pad StickFix SSH-STF-93x175/8	for RS 300, RS 3, LRS 93, Dimensions 93 x 175 mm, in self-service display pack	483905
② Sanding pad SSH-93x175/8	for RS 300, RS 3, LRS 93, for abrasives for clamping, Dimensions 93 x 175 mm, in self-service display pack	489630
③ Sanding pad StickFix SSH-STF-L93x230/0	for RS 300, RS 3, LRS 93, lamellar sanding pad version, Dimensions 93 x 230 mm, in self-service display pack	486371
④ Sanding pad StickFix SSH-STF-V93x266/14	for RS 300, RS 3, LRS 93, pressing iron sanding pad version, Dimensions 93 x 266 mm, in self-service display pack	486418
⑤ Hole punch 8L 93x175	for RS 300, RS 3, LRS 93, for preparing the Festool hole pattern, No. of holes 8, Dimensions 93 x 175 mm, in self-service display pack	481903
⑥ Turbo filter bag set TFS II-ET/RS	for RS 300, RS 3, RS 200, RS 2, ET2, filter cartridge, 5 turbofilters, in self-service display pack	487780
⑦ Turbo filter bag TF II-RS/ES/ET/25	for RS 300, RS 3, RS 200, RS 2, ES 150, ETS 150, ET 2, qty. in pack 25 piece(s), in a carton	487871
Turbo filter bag TF II-RS/ES/ET/5	for RS 300, RS 3, RS 200, RS 2, ES 150, ETS 150, ET 2, for insertion in filter cartridge, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in self-service display pack	487779
⑧ Sanding pad StickFix SSH-STF-80x130/14	for RTS 400, RS 400, perforated with 14 suction holes, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	489252
⑨ Turbo filter bag set TFS-RS 400	for RS 400, RTS 400, DS 400, DTS 400, ES 125, ETS 125, filter cartridge, 5 turbofilters, in self-service display pack	489129
⑩ Turbo filter bag TF-RS 400/5	for RS 400, RTS 400, DS 400, DTS 400, ES 125, ETS 125, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489128
Turbo filter bag TF-RS 400/25	for RS 400, RTS 400, DS 400, DTS 400, ES 125, ETS 125, for insertion in filter cartridge, qty. in pack 25 piece(s), in a carton	489127
⑪ Sanding pad StickFix SSH-STF-80x130/8	for RS 4, perforated with 8 suction holes, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	483906
⑫ Sanding pad SSH-80x130/8	for RS 4, for abrasives for clamping, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	491366
⑬ Turbo filter bag set TFS II-RS 4	for RS 4, 1 plastic holder, 5 filter bags, in self-service display pack	487705
⑭ Turbo filter bag TF II-RS 4/5	for RS 4, for insertion in filter cartridge, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in self-service display pack	487704
⑮ Extraction adapter AD-RS 4	for RS 4, in self-service display pack	482338
⑯ SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF 93x178/93V	with insert for abrasives 93x178mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 2 T-LOC	497689
⑰ SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF 80x133	with insert for abrasives 80x133 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	497684
⑱ Empty SYSTAINER	see "SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port", from page 337	

# Sanding

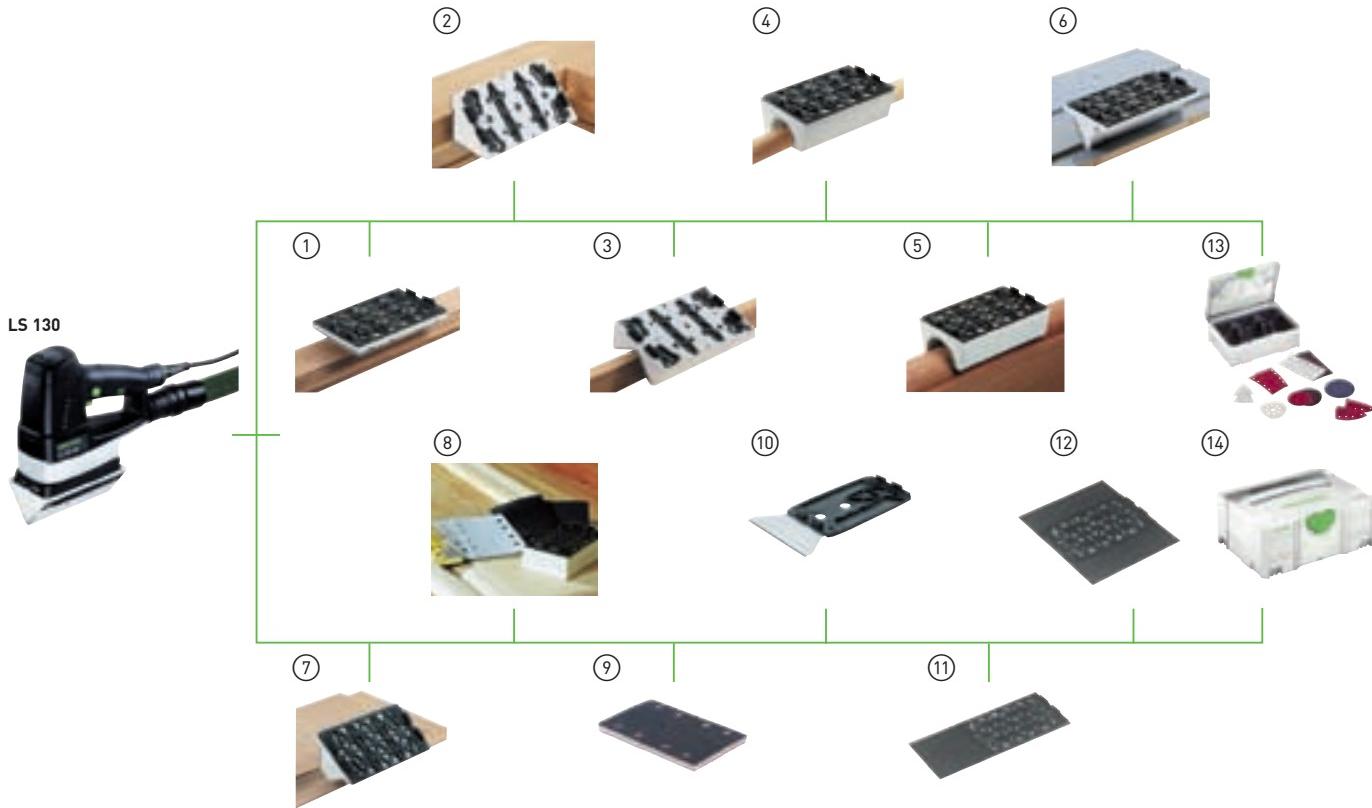
## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for delta sander DTS 400, triangle sander DX 93

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sanding pad SSH-STF-Delta100x150/7	for DTS 400, DS 400, for sanding even in corners, Dimensions 100 x 150 mm, in self-service display pack	493723
② Turbo filter bag set TFS-RS 400	for RS 400, RTS 400, DS 400, DTS 400, ES 125, ETS 125, filter cartridge, 5 turbofilters, in self-service display pack	489129
③ Turbo filter bag TF-RS 400/25	for RS 400, RTS 400, DS 400, DTS 400, ES 125, ETS 125, for insertion in filter cartridge, qty. in pack 25 piece(s), in a carton	489127
Turbo filter bag TF-RS 400/5	for RS 400, RTS 400, DS 400, DTS 400, ES 125, ETS 125, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489128
④ SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF Delta 100x150	with insert for abrasives STF Delta 100x150, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	497686
⑤ Plate TP-STF-DX93	for DX 93, component with StickFix coating onto which sanding pad is secured, in self-service display pack	488717
⑥ Conversion kit DX93E TP-STF-V93-W	for DX 93, plate TP-STF-DX93 and sanding pad SSH-STF-V93/6-W, both with snap stud, with snap stud, StickFix, in self-service display pack	488899
⑦ Slat sanding pad SSH-STF-V93L/6	for DX 93, StickFix, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	488036
⑧ Sanding pad StickFix, soft SSH-STF-V93/6-W/2	for DX 93 and RO 90 DX, StickFix, with snap stud, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	488715
⑨ Sanding pad StickFix, hard SSH-STF-V93/6-H/2	for DX 93 and RO 90 DX, StickFix, with snap stud, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	488716
⑩ SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF RO 90 DX	with insert for Ø 90 mm abrasives and 93V abrasives, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	497687
⑪ Empty SYSTAINER	see "SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port", from page 337	

For abrasives, see page 224/225, 231/232

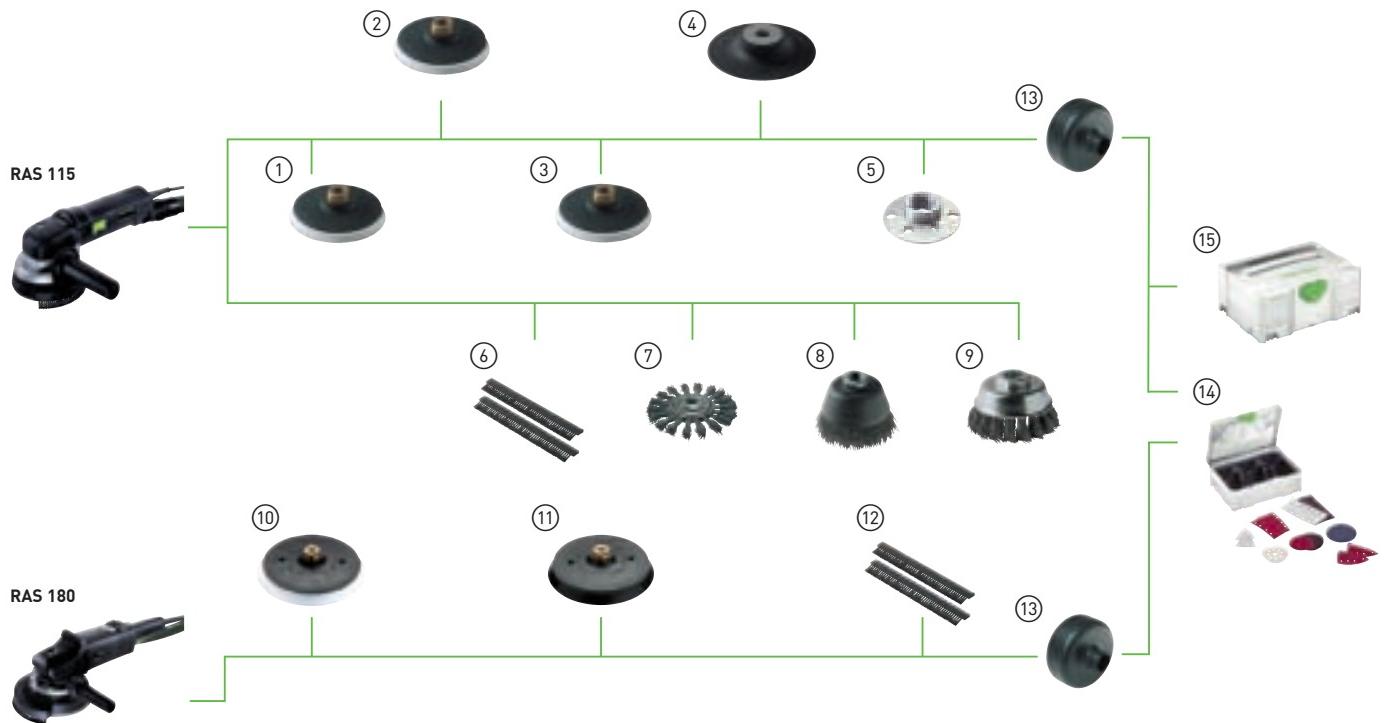


#### Accessories for linear sander DUPLEX LS 130

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Flat sanding pad SSH-STF-LS130-F	standard design, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	490161
② Rebate profile sanding pad SSH-STF-LS130-90 GR	90 degrees, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	490162
③ Radius profile sanding pad SSH-STF-LS130-R6KV	radius R6 concave, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	490163
Radius profile sanding pad SSH-STF-LS130-R10KV	radius R10 concave, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	491197
④ Radius profile sanding pad SSH-STF-LS130-R18KV	radius R18, concave, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	490164
⑤ Radius profile sanding pad SSH-STF-LS130-R25KV	radius R25, concave, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	490165
⑥ V-groove profile sanding pad SSH-STF-LS130-V10	10 mm, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	490166
⑦ Flute profile sanding pad SSH-STF-LS130-R10KX	radius R10 convex, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	491198
Flute profile sanding pad SSH-STF-LS130-R25KX	radius R25, convex, Dimensions 80 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	490167
⑧ DIY construction kit SSH-STF-LS130 Kit	kit for creating any type of profiling pad, in self-service display pack	490780
⑨ Interface pad IP-STF-80x133/14-STF LS130/2	damping element between sanding pad and abrasive, Dimensions 80 x 133 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	490160
⑩ Scraper SSH-LS130-B100	for removing coatings, Width 100 mm, in self-service display pack	491199
⑪ Lamellae sanding pad long SSH-STF-LS130-LL195	for relief grinding of facings, Dimensions 80 x 195 mm, in self-service display pack	491861
⑫ Lamellae sanding pad wide SSH-STF-LS130-LB130	for sanding on both sides of lamellae, Dimensions 158 x 130 mm, in self-service display pack	491862
⑬ SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF 80x133	with insert for abrasives 80x133 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	497684
⑭ Empty SYSTAINER	see "SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port", from page 337	

# Sanding

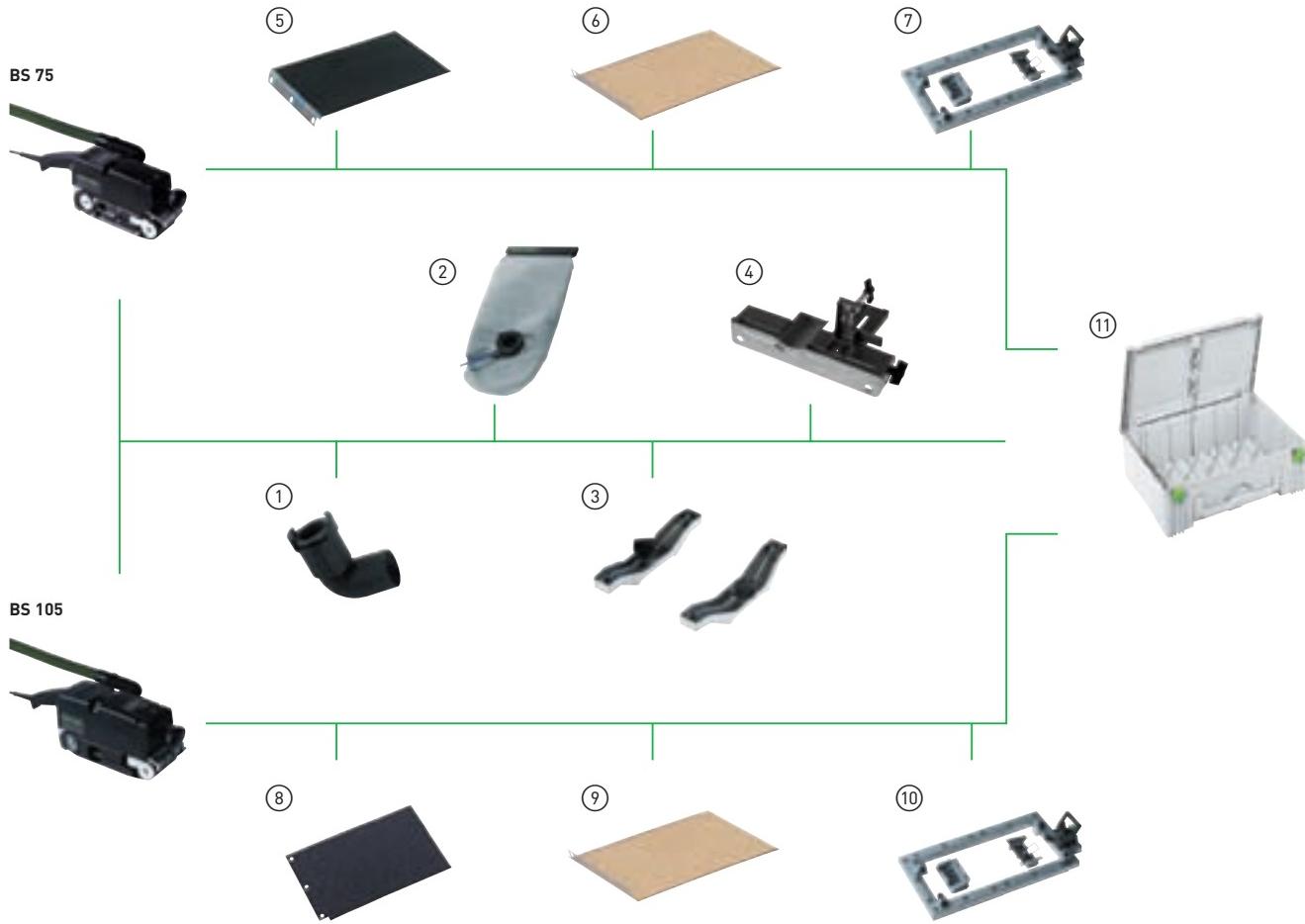
## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for rotary sanders RAS 115 and RAS 180

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sanding pad ST-STF-D115/0-M14 W	for RAS 115, soft version, for universal use on plain and arced surfaces, Connecting thread M14, in self-service display pack	484173
② Sanding pad ST-STF-D115/0-M14 H	for RAS 115, hard version, high edge solidity, for plain surfaces and narrow edges, Connecting thread M14, in self-service display pack	484172
③ Sanding pad ST-D115/0-M14/2F	for RAS 115, for fibre discs and Longlife fibre discs Ø 115 mm, clamping nut, Connecting thread M14, in self-service display pack	485298
④ Flexible sanding pad ST-D115/0-EL	for RAS 115, in self-service display pack	439580
⑤ Clamping nut SM-M14/D115	for RAS 115, RAP 80, for securing Fiberfix sanding discs	439581
⑥ Brush insert for RAS AHP-RAS D115/2	for RAS 115, with plastic bristles, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)	484727
Brush insert for RAS AHM-RAS D115	for RAS 115, with metal bristles, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	484728
⑦ Circular brush RB-D115/M14 RAS 115	for RAS 115, RAP 80, braided, for removal of paint and rust and cleaning surfaces, in self-service display pack	485096
⑧ Cup brush TB-D80/M14 RAS 115	for RAS 115, RAP 80, for removal of rust and slag to obtain a metallically pure surface, in self-service display pack	485097
⑨ Cup brush TB-D65/M14 RAS 115	for RAS 115, RAP 80, braided, for removal of paint and rust and cleaning surfaces, in self-service display pack	485099
⑩ Sanding pad ST-STF-D180/0-M14 W	for RAS 180, soft version, for universal use on plain and arced surfaces, Connecting thread M14, in self-service display pack	485253
⑪ Sanding pad ST-D180/0-M14/2F	for RAS 180, for fibre discs Ø 180 mm, Connecting thread M14, in self-service display pack	485296
⑫ Brush insert for RAS AHP-RAS D180	for RAS 180, with plastic bristles, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	485274
⑬ Spark trap for dust extractor D 50 FL	for CT/CTL/CTM, in a carton	484733
⑭ SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF D115	with insert for abrasive Ø 115 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	497683
⑮ Empty SYSTAINER	see "SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port", from page 337	

For abrasives, see page 233/234



#### Accessories for belt sanders BS 75 and BS 105

Product	Explanation	Order no.
(1) Extraction adapter AA-BS 75/105	for BS 75, BS 105, for connecting suction hose to belt sander, in self-service display pack	490818
(2) Dust bag AS-BS 75/105	for BS 75, BS 105, in a carton	490819
(3) Bench unit SE-BS 75/105	for BS 75, BS 105, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in a carton	490820
(4) Stopper LA-BS 75/105	for BS 75, BS 105, in a carton	490821
(5) Sanding base SU/GG-BS 75	for BS 75, from fabric/graphite, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	490823
(6) Sanding base SU/KM-BS 75	for BS 75, made from cork/metal for coarse sanding work, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	490824
(7) Sanding frame FSR-BS 75	for BS 75, mounting element, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in a carton	490827
(8) Sanding base SU/GG-BS 105	for BS 105, from fabric/graphite, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	490825
(9) Sanding base SU/KM-BS 105	for BS 105, made from cork/metal for coarse sanding work, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	490826
(10) Sanding frame FSR-BS 105	for BS 105, mounting element, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in a carton	490828
(11) Empty SYSTAINER	see "SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port", from page 337	

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding

## System overview and accessories

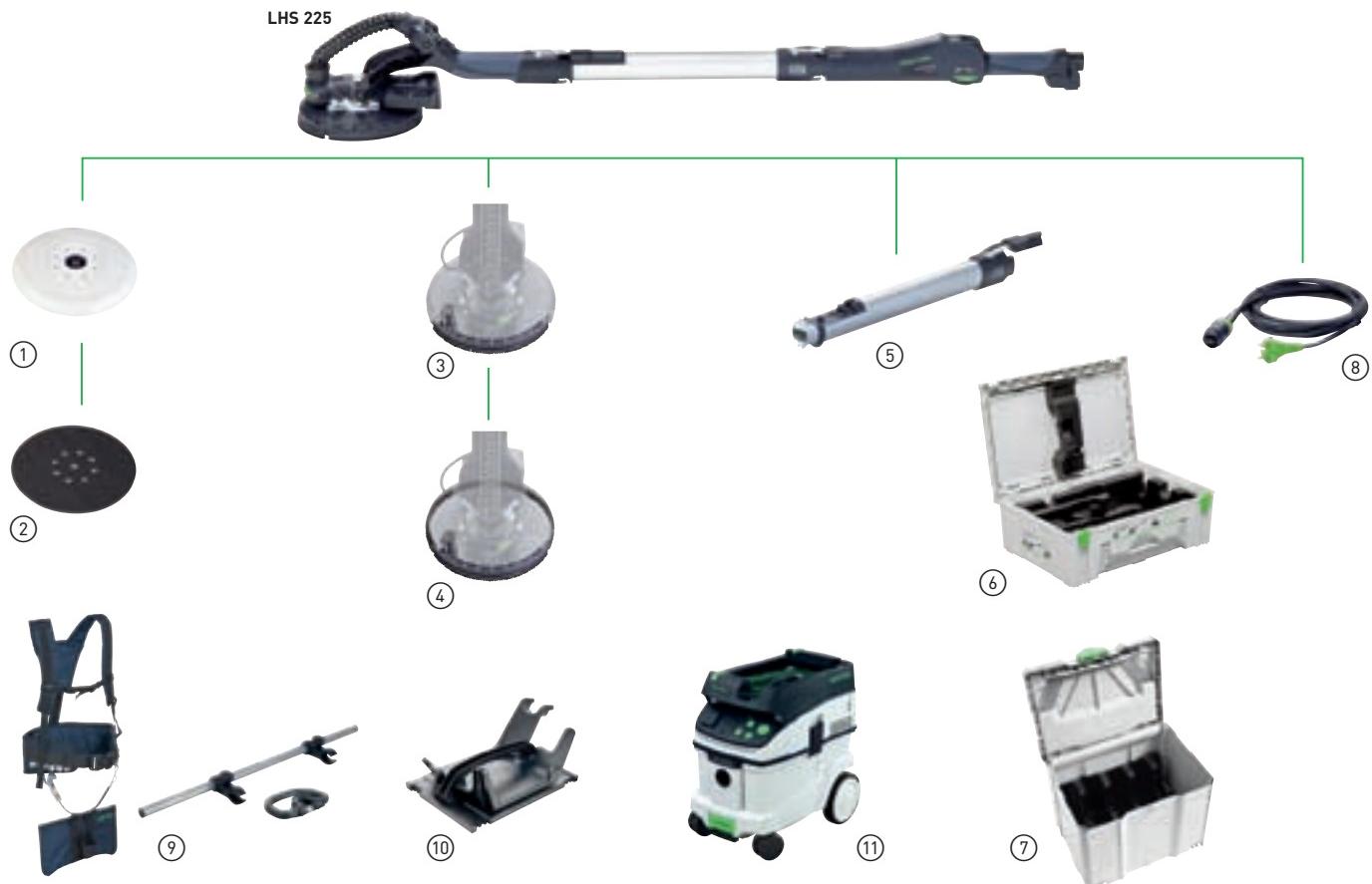


### Accessories for bench-mounted sanding, Pocket StickFix and sanding block

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sanding drum ZW 145x120/30	Exterior Ø 145 mm, Height 120 mm, Hole Ø 30 mm, Max. speed 3000 min <sup>-1</sup> , in a carton	485046
Sanding drum ZW 145x120/35	Exterior Ø 145 mm, Height 120 mm, Hole Ø 35 mm, Max. speed 3000 min <sup>-1</sup> , in a carton	489694
Sanding drum ZW 145x120/50	Exterior Ø 145 mm, Height 120 mm, Hole Ø 50 mm, Max. speed 3000 min <sup>-1</sup> , in a carton	485048
② Sanding drum ZWK 80x120/30	Exterior Ø 80 mm, Height 120 mm, Hole Ø 30 mm, Max. speed 3000 min <sup>-1</sup> , in a carton	485049
Sanding drum ZWK 80x120/35	Exterior Ø 80 mm, Height 120 mm, Hole Ø 35 mm, Max. speed 3000 min <sup>-1</sup> , in a carton	489693
Sanding drum ZWK 80x120/50	Exterior Ø 80 mm, Height 120 mm, Hole Ø 50 mm, Max. speed 3000 min <sup>-1</sup> , in a carton	485051
③ Sanding sleeve SH-D145x120/0-P50 RU/8	Grit P50, qty. in pack 8 piece(s), in self-service display pack	485041
Sanding sleeve SH-D145x120/0-P80 RU/8	Grit P80, qty. in pack 8 piece(s), in self-service display pack	485042
Sanding sleeve SH-D145x120/0-P100 RU/8	Grit P100, qty. in pack 8 piece(s), in self-service display pack	485043
Sanding sleeve SH-D145x120/0-P120 RU/8	Grit P120, qty. in pack 8 piece(s), in self-service display pack	485044
Sanding sleeve SH-D145x120/0-P150 RU/8	Grit P150, qty. in pack 8 piece(s), in self-service display pack	485045
④ Sanding sleeve SH-D80x120/0-P50 RU/8	Grit P50, qty. in pack 8 piece(s), in self-service display pack	485036
Sanding sleeve SH-D80x120/0-P80 RU/8	Grit P80, qty. in pack 8 piece(s), in self-service display pack	485037
Sanding sleeve SH-D80x120/0-P100 RU/8	Grit P100, qty. in pack 8 piece(s), in self-service display pack	485038
Sanding sleeve SH-D80x120/0-P120 RU/8	Grit P120, qty. in pack 8 piece(s), in self-service display pack	485039
Sanding sleeve SH-D80x120/0-P150 RU/8	Grit P150, qty. in pack 8 piece(s), in self-service display pack	485040
⑤ Hand-sanding block HSK-STF-46x178	for supporting StickFix, abrasive sheets 46 x 178 mm, in self-service display pack	583129
⑥ Sanding block HSK-D 150 W	for attaching StickFix Ø 150 mm sanding discs, soft, in self-service display pack	495965
Sanding block HSK-D 150 H	for attaching StickFix Ø 150 mm sanding discs, hard, in self-service display pack	495966
⑦ Sanding block HSK 80x133 H	for attaching StickFix 80 x 133 mm abrasive sheets, hard, in self-service display pack	495967
⑧ Sandpaper STF 46x178/0 P40 BR2/10	special abrasives for paint and varnishes, preliminary, intermediate and final sanding for painters, joiners, furniture makers and interior fitters, Grit P40, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in self-service display pack	492843
Sandpaper STF 46x178/0 P80 BR2/10	Grit P80, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in self-service display pack	492844
Sandpaper STF 46x178/0 P120 BR2/10	Grit P120, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in self-service display pack	492845
Sandpaper STF 46x178/0 P180 BR2/10	special abrasives for paint and varnishes, preliminary, intermediate and final sanding for painters, joiners, furniture makers and interior fitters, Grit P180, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in self-service display pack	492846
Sandpaper STF 46x178/0-MIX BR2/10	Grit Mix, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in self-service display pack	492847
⑨ Spot sander RH-SK D 36/1	for self-adhesive sanding D 36, in self-service display pack	493069
⑩ Self-adhesive sanding disc SK D36/0 3000 TI2/100	self-adhesive, in a bag, Titan 2, qty. in pack 100 piece(s), Grit 3000, in self-service display pack	495063
⑪ Sanding block HSK-A 80x130	adapter for Festool hose, bypass adapter, in a carton	496962
⑫ Sanding block HSK-A 115x226	adapter for Festool hose, bypass adapter, in a carton	496963
⑬ Sanding block HSK-A 80x400	adapter for Festool hose, bypass adapter, in a carton	496964
⑭ Sanding block HSK-A 80x200	adapter for Festool hose, bypass adapter, in a carton	496965
Sanding block HSK-A-Set	adapter for Festool hose, bypass adapter, in a carton	497101
⑮ Spot repair scraper LZK-HM	for the accurate removal of trapped particles and unevenness, manufactured from carbide, with cord, Dimensions 25 x 30 mm, in self-service display pack	497525

For abrasives, see page 235

LHS 225



#### Accessories for long-reach sander PLANEX LHS 225

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sanding pad ST-STF-D215/8-LHS 225	for universal application on flat surfaces, high temperature durability burr, for heavy-duty applications, Diameter 215 mm, in self-service display pack	495168
② Interface pad IP-STF-D215/8/2x	for all types of applications, particularly suited for curved surfaces, incl. 2 interface pads, Diameter 215 mm, in self-service display pack	496106
③ Brush segment BS-LHS 225	for long-reach sander PLANEX, detachable part of the brush strip of the PLANEX LHS 225 EQ sanding head, in self-service display pack	495166
④ Brush strip BE-LHS 225	for long-reach sander PLANEX, as a replacement for used brush strip, in self-service display pack	495167
⑤ Guide extension VL-LHS 225	for long-reach sander PLANEX, Length 500 mm, in self-service display pack	495169
⑥ SYSTAINER SYS-LHS 225	SYSTAINER size SYS MAXI	495193
⑦ SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-STF D225	with insert for abrasive, dia. 225 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 4 T-LOC	497691
Sanding discs STF D225/8 MIX CR/BR2/25	mix P80 CR, P120 CR, P150 BR2, P180 BR2, P240 BR2, Grit Mix, qty. in pack 25 piece(s), in a carton	496124
⑧ plug it-cable H05 RN-F/4	rubber insulated cable 240V plug it, Length 4 m, in self-service display pack	489421
⑨ Carrying harness TG-LHS 225	carrying harness, additional side-mounted hand grip, in a SYSTAINER MAXI-SYS	496911
⑩ Tool holder WHR-CT 36-LHS 225	for CT 36 PLANEX, with practical carrier handle, for storing PLANEX, in a carton	495964
⑪ CT AC mobile dust extractor	See "Extraction" chapter, CT AC series, page 294	

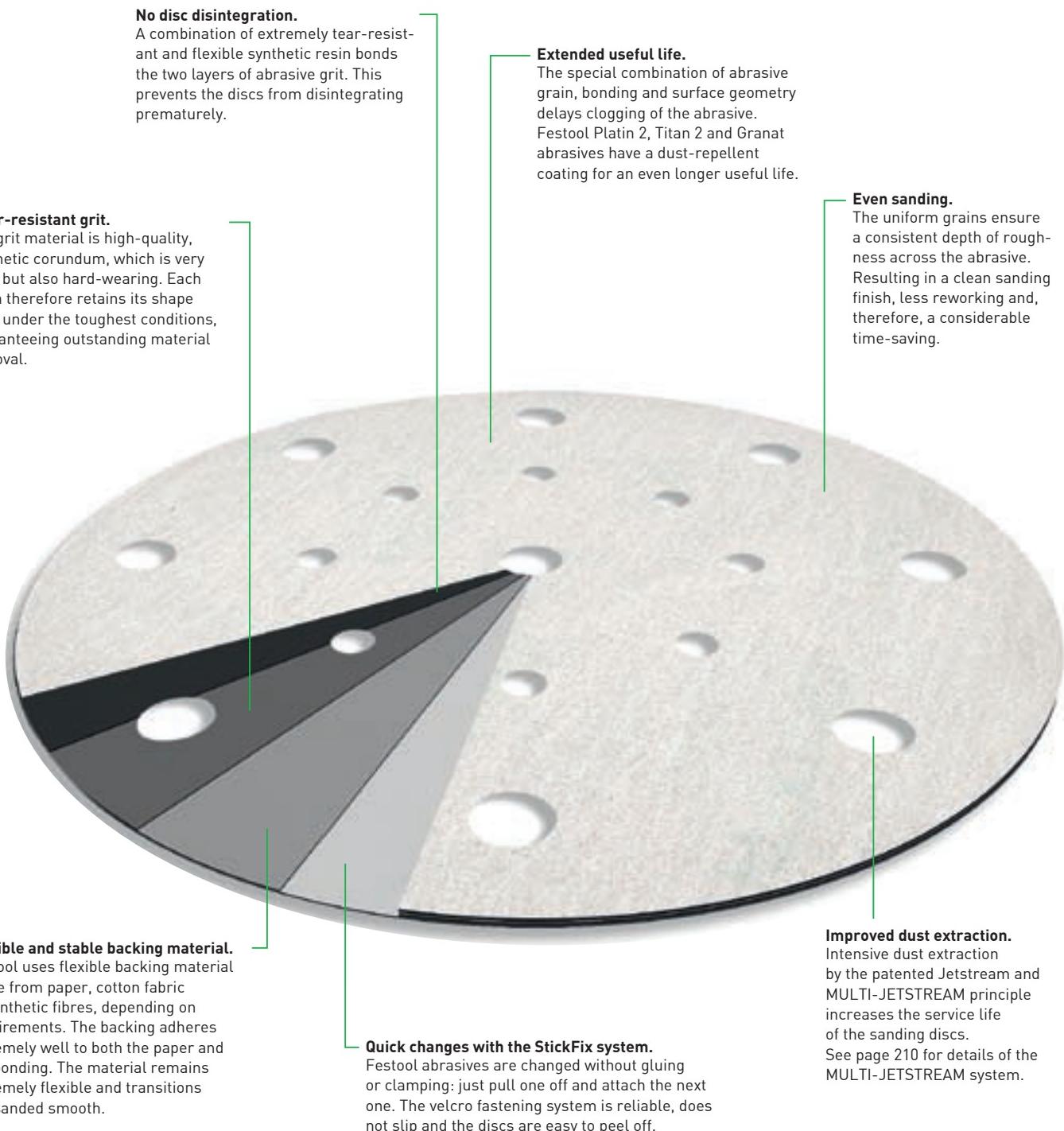
01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding

## Abrasives

### Impressive not just on paper, but also in the workshop.

You can rely on Festool for the right abrasive for every tool and every application. Whether coarse or fine sanding – the more compatible the abrasive is with the tool, the more efficient your work will be. You achieve ideal results because the abrasives, sanding pads and tools in the Festool system are optimally designed to work together. Saving you time and money.



Festool offers nine high-performance abrasives that were developed specifically for particular materials and grades of sanding – and which are therefore particularly suitable for the applications and users listed below.

#### Abrasive type

**FESTOOL**  
**Granat**



#### Application / Grit

##### Special abrasives for repair compounds, fillers and paintwork

Processing hard sublayers. Processing modern paint systems.

#### Materials

- Paints and clear coats
- Filler (polyester filler, 2-component materials)
- Water-dilutable clear coats
- Recommended for VOC clear coats
- Processing plastic, mineral materials, acrylic

**FESTOOL**  
**Brilliant 2**



##### Special abrasives for paint and varnishes

Preliminary, intermediate and final sanding for painters, joiners, furniture makers and interior fitters.

**FESTOOL**  
**Cristal**



##### High-performance abrasive for paints, lacquers and filler.

Coarser, quicker preliminary sanding for painters, paintshops and vehicle repair.

- Paints and clear coats: acrylic paint, nitro-cellulose paint, priming varnish
- Repair compound, fine and polyester filler
- Plastics: thermoplastic and fibre-reinforced plastics
- Undercoat, filler, protective paint, primer

**FESTOOL**  
**Titan 2**



##### Special abrasives for repair compounds, fillers and paintwork

Preliminary, intermediate and final sanding in paint shops and automotive repair workshops

- Paints and clear coats
- Filler (polyester filler, 2-component materials)
- Repair compound

**FESTOOL**  
**Rubin**



##### Special abrasives for wood materials

Preliminary and intermediate sanding for joiners, carpenters and painters in the woodworking and furniture industries

- Filling materials, synthetic resin, nitro-cellulose, thick-layer and combination fillers, priming filler
- Primers, reaction primers
- 2-component materials
- Water-dilutable clear coats
- Light sanding of top coat / matt sanding prior to repainting
- Ceramic paints
- Hardwood
- Softwood
- Tropical wood
- Wood composites
- Clear coats, paints, nitro-cellulose paints
- Old coats of paint, primed wood

**FESTOOL**  
**Saphir**



##### High-performance abrasives for extreme conditions.

Sanding thick coatings on hard surfaces

- Sanding reinforced and fibre-reinforced plastics (GRP, CFRP etc.)
- Sanding well-set fillers
- Sanding heavily worn stairs
- Fine sanding uncoated, roughened metal surfaces
- Deburring, rust removal, de-scaling

**FESTOOL**  
**Diamant**



##### High-performance abrasive for finishing very hard surfaces

For final sanding in preparation for painting.

- Matting and refining hard surfaces such as scratch-proof clear coats
- Removal of overspray effects (spray mist)
- Filler

**FESTOOL**  
**Platin 2**



##### Special abrasives for finishing polymer materials, high-gloss paints and plastics

Finishing

Finish sanding for polishing preparation, from grit 600, for

- mineral materials such as Corian®, Varicor®, Cristalan®

- Acrylic glass, Plexiglas®

- PU high-gloss paint

- Ceramic paints

- Water-dilutable clear coats

- Removing oxidation (efflorescence) from light metals

- Polishing non-ferrous metals

- Polishing soldered points and weld joins

- Pore deep cleaning of natural woods, veneered and glazed surfaces

- Lightly sanding old coats of paint before repainting

**FESTOOL**  
**Vlies**



##### High-performance abrasives for light sanding, roughening, cleaning, degreasing and matting.

Roughening, cleaning, degreasing and matting wood, paint, varnish and metal.

01
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

R090  
DX93  
RS300\*



Ø 90 mm



### Granat

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.	Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P40	50	497363	P220	100	497370
P60	50	497364	P240	100	497371
P80	50	497365	P280	100	497850
P100	100	497366	P320	100	497372
P120	100	497367	P400	100	497373
P150	100	497368	P500	100	498326
P180	100	497369			
P800	50	498327	P1200	50	498329
P1000	50	498328	P1500	50	498330

### Brilliant 2

P40	50	497379	P180	100	497385
P60	50	497380	P220	100	497386
P80	50	497381	P240	100	497387
P100	100	497382	P320	100	497388
P120	100	497383	P400	100	497389
P150	100	497384			

### Rubin

P80	50	497374	P150	50	497377
P100	50	497375	P180	50	497378
P120	50	497376			

### Platin 2

S500	15	498322	S2000	15	498324
S1000	15	498323	S4000	15	498325

### Vlies

A80	10	497401	A280	10	497403
A100	10	497402	S800	10	497404

● ● ●

93V



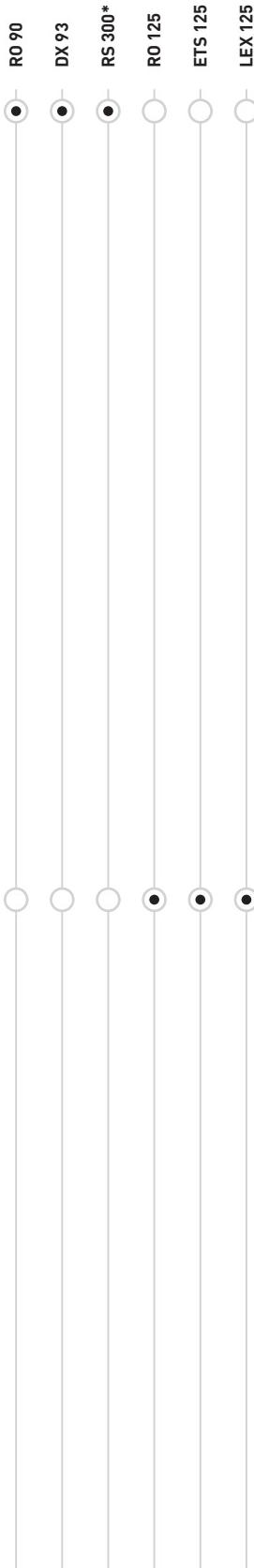
### Granat

P40	50	497390	P180	100	497396
P60	50	497391	P220	100	497397
P80	50	497392	P240	100	497398
P100	100	497393	P320	100	497399
P120	100	497394	P400	100	497400
P150	100	497395			

### Brilliant 2

P40	10	492879	P100	100	492886
P60	10	496011	P120	100	492887
P80	10	492880	P150	100	492888
P120	10	492881	P180	100	492889
P180	10	492882	P220	100	492890
P40	50	492883	P240	100	492891
P60	50	492884	P320	100	492892
P80	50	492885	P400	100	492893

\* For use with flat iron sanding pad



93V

**Cristal**

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P40	10	<b>496336</b>
P60	10	<b>496337</b>
P80	10	<b>496338</b>
P100	10	<b>496339</b>
P120	10	<b>496340</b>

**Rubin**

P50	10	<b>496012</b>	P80	50	<b>486450</b>
P80	10	<b>496013</b>	P100	50	<b>486451</b>
P100	10	<b>496014</b>	P120	50	<b>486452</b>
P120	10	<b>496015</b>	P150	50	<b>486453</b>
P36	50	<b>489158</b>	P180	50	<b>486454</b>
P50	50	<b>486449</b>			

**Saphir**

P24	25	<b>487515</b>	P80	25	<b>487518</b>
P36	25	<b>498297</b>	P100	50	<b>487519</b>
P60	25	<b>487517</b>	P120	50	<b>487520</b>

**Vlies**

A100	10	<b>487605</b>	A280	10	<b>487606</b>
------	----	---------------	------	----	---------------

Ø 125 mm



**Granat**

P40	10	<b>497145</b>	P120	100	<b>497169</b>
P60	10	<b>497146</b>	P150	100	<b>497170</b>
P80	10	<b>497147</b>	P180	100	<b>497171</b>
P120	10	<b>497148</b>	P220	100	<b>497172</b>
P180	10	<b>497149</b>	P240	100	<b>497173</b>
P320	10	<b>497150</b>	P280	100	<b>497174</b>
P40	50	<b>497165</b>	P320	100	<b>497175</b>
P60	50	<b>497166</b>	P360	100	<b>497176</b>
P80	50	<b>497167</b>	P400	100	<b>497177</b>
P100	100	<b>497168</b>	P500	100	<b>497178</b>
			P1200	50	<b>497181</b>
			P1500	50	<b>497182</b>

**Brilliant 2**

P40	10	<b>495989</b>	P80	50	<b>492945</b>
P60	10	<b>495990</b>	P100	100	<b>492946</b>
P80	10	<b>495991</b>	P120	100	<b>492947</b>
P120	10	<b>495992</b>	P150	100	<b>492948</b>
P180	10	<b>495993</b>	P180	100	<b>492949</b>
P320	10	<b>495994</b>	P220	100	<b>492950</b>
P40	50	<b>493657</b>	P320	100	<b>492951</b>
P60	50	<b>492944</b>	P400	100	<b>492952</b>

\* For use with flat iron sanding pad

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding Abrasives



Ø 125 mm

## Cristal

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P40	10	496001
P60	10	496002
P80	10	496003
P100	10	496004
P120	10	496005

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P40	50	494032
P60	50	494033
P80	50	494034
P100	100	494035
P120	100	494036

## Titan 2

P80	50	492966
P120	100	492967
P150	100	492968
P180	100	492969
P220	100	492970
P240	100	492971
P1200	100	492363
P1500	100	492364

P320	100	492972
P360	100	492973
P400	100	492974
P500	100	494839
P800	100	495045
P3000	100	492365

## Rubin

P50	10	495995
P80	10	495996
P100	10	495997
P120	10	495998
P150	10	495999
P180	10	496000

P50	50	493114
P80	50	493115
P100	50	493116
P120	50	493117
P150	50	493118
P180	50	493119

## Saphir

P24	25	493124
P36	25	493125

P50	25	493126
P80	25	493127

## Diamant

500	2	496516
1000	2	496517

2000	2	496518
3000	2	496519

## Platin 2

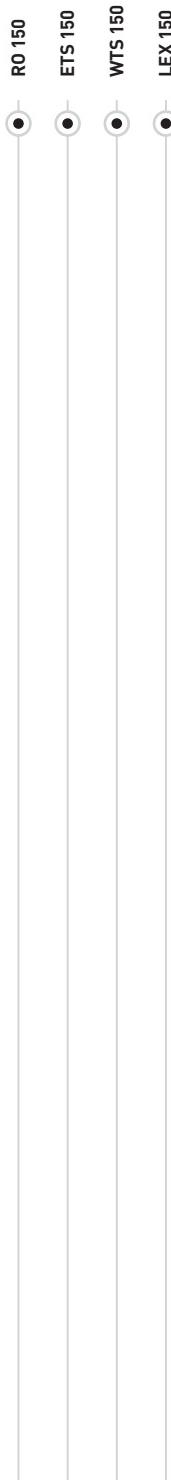
S400	15	492373
S500	15	492374
S1000	15	492375

S2000	15	492376
S4000	15	492377

## Vlies

A100	5	488107
green	10	496510

A280	5	488108
white	10	496511



Ø 150 mm



### Granat

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.	Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P40	10	<b>497151</b>	P120	100	<b>496979</b>
P60	10	<b>497152</b>	P150	100	<b>496980</b>
P80	10	<b>497153</b>	P180	100	<b>496981</b>
P120	10	<b>497154</b>	P220	100	<b>496982</b>
P180	10	<b>497155</b>	P240	100	<b>496983</b>
P320	10	<b>497156</b>	P280	100	<b>496984</b>
P40	50	<b>496975</b>	P320	100	<b>496985</b>
P60	50	<b>496976</b>	P360	100	<b>496986</b>
P80	50	<b>496977</b>	P400	100	<b>496987</b>
P100	100	<b>496978</b>	P500	100	<b>496988</b>
P800	50	<b>496989</b>	P1200	50	<b>496991</b>
P1000	50	<b>496990</b>	P1500	50	<b>496992</b>

### Brilliant 2

P40	10	<b>496579</b>	P100	100	<b>496588</b>
P60	10	<b>496580</b>	P120	100	<b>496589</b>
P80	10	<b>496581</b>	P150	100	<b>496590</b>
P120	10	<b>496582</b>	P180	100	<b>496591</b>
P180	10	<b>496583</b>	P220	100	<b>496592</b>
P320	10	<b>496584</b>	P240	100	<b>496593</b>
P40	50	<b>496585</b>	P320	100	<b>496594</b>
P60	50	<b>496586</b>	P400	100	<b>496595</b>
P80	50	<b>496587</b>			

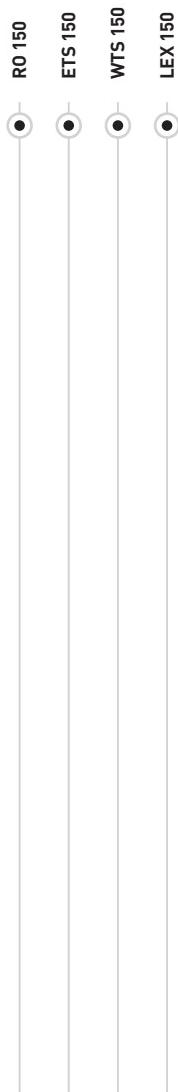
### Cristal

P40	10	<b>496596</b>	P40	50	<b>496601</b>
P60	10	<b>496597</b>	P60	50	<b>496602</b>
P80	10	<b>496598</b>	P80	50	<b>496603</b>
P100	10	<b>496599</b>	P100	100	<b>496604</b>
P120	10	<b>496600</b>	P120	100	<b>496605</b>

### Titan 2

P40	50	<b>496629</b>	P240	100	<b>496637</b>
P60	50	<b>496630</b>	P280	100	<b>496638</b>
P80	50	<b>496631</b>	P320	100	<b>496639</b>
P100	100	<b>496632</b>	P360	100	<b>496640</b>
P120	100	<b>496633</b>	P400	100	<b>496641</b>
P150	100	<b>496634</b>	P500	100	<b>496642</b>
P180	100	<b>496635</b>	P800	100	<b>496643</b>
P220	100	<b>496636</b>			
P1200	100	<b>492348</b>	P3000	100	<b>496368</b>
P1500	100	<b>492349</b>			

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



Ø 150 mm

**Rubin**

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.	Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P50	10	<b>496606</b>	P36	50	<b>496613</b>
P80	10	<b>496607</b>	P50	50	<b>496614</b>
P100	10	<b>496608</b>	P80	50	<b>496615</b>
P120	10	<b>496609</b>	P100	50	<b>496616</b>
P150	10	<b>496610</b>	P120	50	<b>496617</b>
P180	10	<b>496611</b>	P150	50	<b>496618</b>
P24	50	<b>496612</b>	P180	50	<b>496619</b>

**Saphir**

P24	5	<b>496620</b>	P36	25	<b>496625</b>
P36	5	<b>496621</b>	P50	25	<b>496626</b>
P50	5	<b>496622</b>	P80	25	<b>496627</b>
P80	5	<b>496623</b>	P100	25	<b>496628</b>
P24	25	<b>496624</b>			

**Diamant**

500	2	<b>496512</b>	2000	2	<b>496514</b>
1000	2	<b>496513</b>	3000	2	<b>496515</b>

**Platin 2**

S400	15	<b>492368</b>	S2000	15	<b>492371</b>
S500	15	<b>492369</b>	S4000	15	<b>492372</b>
S1000	15	<b>492370</b>			

**Vlies**

A100	5	<b>482778</b>	S800	5	<b>482780</b>
A280	5	<b>482779</b>			
green	10	<b>496508</b>	white	10	<b>496509</b>

LEX 185

Ø 185 mm



**Granat**

Grit	qty. in pack	Order no.
P40	50	<b>497183</b>
P60	50	<b>497184</b>
P80	50	<b>497185</b>
P120	100	<b>497186</b>
P150	100	<b>497187</b>

Grit	qty. in pack	Order no.
P180	100	<b>497188</b>
P240	100	<b>497189</b>
P320	100	<b>497190</b>
P400	100	<b>497191</b>

**Brilliant 2**

P40	50	<b>493021</b>
P60	50	<b>493022</b>

P80	50	<b>493023</b>

**Cristal**

P40	50	<b>495920</b>
P60	50	<b>495921</b>
P80	50	<b>495922</b>

P100	100	<b>495923</b>
P120	100	<b>495924</b>

**Titan 2**

P80	50	<b>492744</b>
P100	100	<b>492745</b>
P120	100	<b>492746</b>
P150	100	<b>492747</b>

P180	100	<b>492748</b>
P240	100	<b>492749</b>
P320	100	<b>492750</b>
P360	100	<b>492751</b>

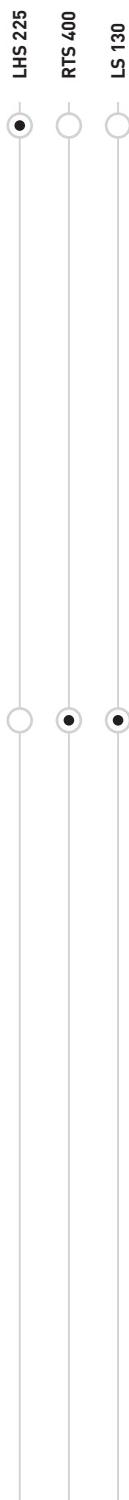
**Saphir**

P24	25	<b>491484</b>
P36	25	<b>491483</b>

P36	25	<b>491483</b>

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding Abrasives



Ø 225 mm



## Brilliant 2

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.	Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P16	25	<b>495925</b>	P150	25	<b>495066</b>
P24	25	<b>495926</b>	P180	25	<b>495067</b>
P40	25	<b>495927</b>	P220	25	<b>495068</b>
P60	25	<b>495928</b>	P240	25	<b>495932</b>
P80	25	<b>495929</b>	P320	25	<b>495933</b>
P100	25	<b>495930</b>	Mix	25	<b>496124</b>
P120	25	<b>495931</b>			

## Cristal

P40	25	<b>495069</b>	P100	25	<b>495072</b>
P60	25	<b>495070</b>	P120	25	<b>495073</b>
P80	25	<b>495071</b>			

## Saphir

P24	25	<b>495174</b>	P36	25	<b>495175</b>
-----	----	---------------	-----	----	---------------

80 x 133 mm



## Granat

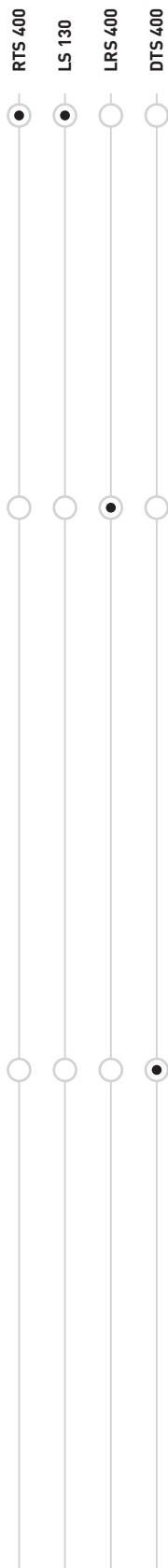
P40	10	<b>497127</b>	P150	100	<b>497121</b>
P80	10	<b>497128</b>	P180	100	<b>497122</b>
P120	10	<b>497129</b>	P220	100	<b>497123</b>
P180	10	<b>497130</b>	P240	100	<b>497124</b>
P40	50	<b>497117</b>	P280	100	<b>497204</b>
P60	50	<b>497118</b>	P320	100	<b>497125</b>
P80	50	<b>497119</b>	P400	100	<b>497126</b>
P120	100	<b>497120</b>			

## Brilliant 2

P40	10	<b>492859</b>	P100	100	<b>492851</b>
P60	10	<b>496008</b>	P120	100	<b>492852</b>
P80	10	<b>492860</b>	P150	100	<b>492853</b>
P120	10	<b>492861</b>	P180	100	<b>492854</b>
P180	10	<b>492862</b>	P220	100	<b>492855</b>
P40	50	<b>492848</b>	P240	100	<b>492856</b>
P60	50	<b>492849</b>	P320	100	<b>492857</b>
P80	50	<b>492850</b>	P400	100	<b>492858</b>

## Cristal

P40	10	<b>494052</b>	P40	50	<b>494057</b>
P60	10	<b>494053</b>	P60	50	<b>494058</b>
P80	10	<b>494054</b>	P80	50	<b>494059</b>
P100	10	<b>494055</b>	P100	100	<b>494060</b>
P120	10	<b>494056</b>	P120	100	<b>494061</b>



80 x 133 mm

### Rubin

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P50	10	<b>490393</b>
P80	10	<b>490394</b>
P100	10	<b>490395</b>
P120	10	<b>490396</b>
P180	10	<b>496009</b>
P50	50	<b>490387</b>

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P80	50	<b>490388</b>
P100	50	<b>490389</b>
P120	50	<b>490390</b>
P150	50	<b>490391</b>
P180	50	<b>490392</b>

### Vlies

A100	5	<b>483580</b>
A280	5	<b>483581</b>

S800	5	<b>483582</b>
------	---	---------------

80 x 400 mm

### Granat



P40	50	<b>497157</b>
P60	50	<b>497158</b>
P80	50	<b>497159</b>
P120	50	<b>497160</b>
P150	50	<b>497161</b>

P180	50	<b>497162</b>
P240	50	<b>497163</b>
P280	50	<b>497203</b>
P320	50	<b>497164</b>

### Cristal

P40	50	<b>494254</b>
P60	50	<b>494255</b>
P80	50	<b>494256</b>

P100	50	<b>494257</b>
P120	50	<b>494258</b>

### Titan 2

P40	50	<b>493175</b>
P60	50	<b>493176</b>
P80	50	<b>493177</b>
P120	50	<b>493178</b>

P180	50	<b>493179</b>
P240	50	<b>493616</b>
P320	50	<b>493617</b>

100 x 150 mm

### Granat



P40	10	<b>497131</b>
P80	10	<b>497132</b>
P120	10	<b>497133</b>
P180	10	<b>497134</b>
P40	50	<b>497135</b>

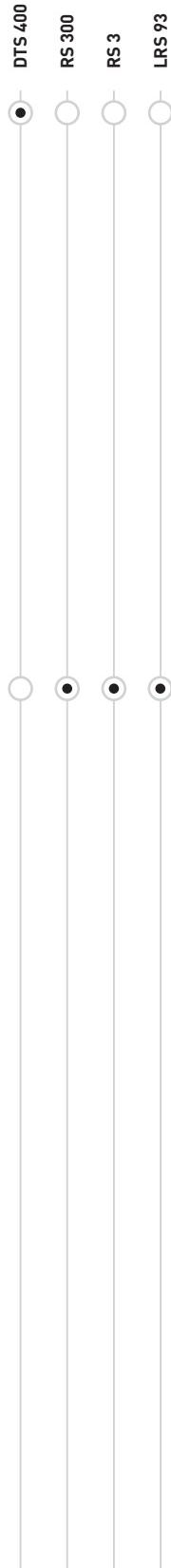
P120	100	<b>497138</b>
P150	100	<b>497139</b>
P180	100	<b>497140</b>
P220	100	<b>497141</b>
P240	100	<b>497142</b>
P320	100	<b>497143</b>
P400	100	<b>497144</b>

### Brilliant 2

P40	10	<b>492804</b>
P60	10	<b>496010</b>
P80	10	<b>492805</b>
P120	10	<b>492806</b>
P180	10	<b>492807</b>
P40	50	<b>492793</b>
P60	50	<b>492794</b>
P80	50	<b>492795</b>

P100	100	<b>492796</b>
P120	100	<b>492797</b>
P150	100	<b>492798</b>
P180	100	<b>492799</b>
P220	100	<b>492800</b>
P240	100	<b>492801</b>
P320	100	<b>492802</b>
P400	100	<b>492803</b>

# Sanding Abrasives



100 x 150 mm

## Cristal

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.	Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P40	10	496346	P40	50	496351
P60	10	496347	P60	50	496352
P80	10	496348	P80	50	496353
P100	10	496349	P100	100	496354
P120	10	496350	P120	100	496355

## Rubin

P50	10	489478	P80	50	489040
P80	10	489479	P100	50	489041
P100	10	489480	P120	50	489042
P120	10	489481	P150	50	489043
P50	50	489039	P180	50	489044

## Vlies

A100	10	489045	S800	10	489047
A280	10	489046			

93 x 178 mm



## Brilliant 2

P40	10	492907	P100	100	492914
P60	10	496007	P120	100	492915
P80	10	492908	P150	100	492916
P120	10	492909	P180	100	492917
P180	10	492910	P220	100	492918
P40	50	492911	P240	100	492919
P60	50	492912	P320	100	492920
P80	50	492913	P400	100	492921

## Titan 2

P100	100	493554	P320	100	493556
P150	100	493555			

## Rubin

P50	10	489470	P80	50	484391
P80	10	489471	P100	50	484392
P100	10	489472	P120	50	484393
P120	10	489473	P150	50	484394
P50	50	484390	P180	50	484395

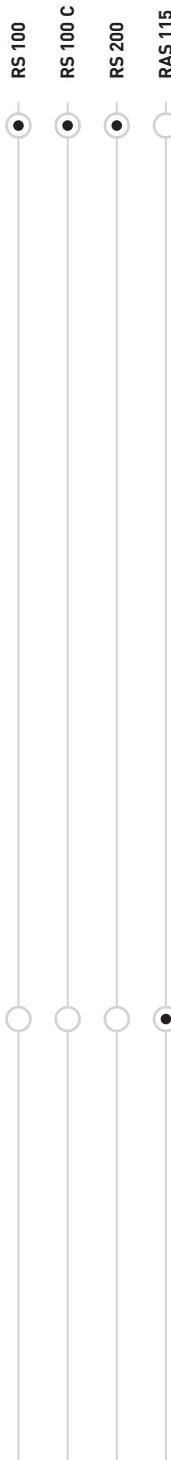
## Vlies

A100	5	483583	S800	5	483585
A280	5	483584			

Abrasive roll 93 mm x 14 m

## Rubin

P50	1	439194	P120	1	439197
P80	1	439195	P150	1	439570
P100	1	439196	P180	1	439566



115 x 228 mm

### Brilliant 2



Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.	Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P40	10	492818	P100	100	492825
P60	10	496006	P120	100	492826
P80	10	492819	P150	100	492827
P120	10	492820	P180	100	492828
P180	10	492821	P220	100	492829
P40	50	492822	P240	100	492830
P60	50	492823	P320	100	492831
P80	50	492824	P400	100	492832

### Titan 2

P80	50	492738	P180	100	492742
P100	100	492739	P220	100	492743
P120	100	492740	P280	100	492705
P150	100	492741			

### Rubin

P50	10	489474	P80	50	484405
P80	10	489475	P100	50	484406
P100	10	489476	P120	50	484407
P120	10	489477	P150	50	484408
P50	50	484404	P180	50	484409

### Vlies

A100	5	483586	S800	5	483588
A280	5	483587			

Ø 115 mm

### Rubin



P24	50	485914	P100	50	484160
P36	50	485915	P120	50	484161
P50	50	484158	P150	50	484162
P80	50	484159	P180	50	484413

### Saphir

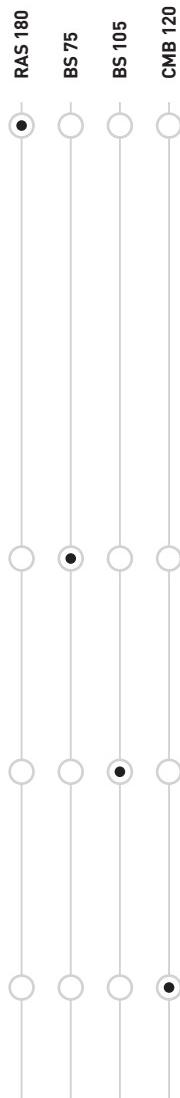
P24	5	496356	P24	25	484151
P36	5	496357	P36	25	484152
P50	5	496358	P50	25	485245
P80	5	496359	P80	25	485246

### Vlies

A100	10	484165	A180	10	484166
------	----	--------	------	----	--------

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding Abrasives



Ø 180 mm

## Rubin



Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.	Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P50	50	489075	P120	50	489078
P80	50	489076	P150	50	489079
P100	50	489077	P180	50	489080

## Saphir

P24	25	485239	P50	25	485241
P36	25	485240	P80	25	485242

## Vlies

A100	10	485243	A180	10	485244
------	----	--------	------	----	--------

533 x 75 mm

## Rubin



P40	10	490794	P120	10	490798
P60	10	490795	P150	10	490799
P80	10	490796	P180	10	491768
P100	10	490797	P220	10	490800

620 x 105 mm

## Rubin



P40	10	490811	P120	10	490815
P60	10	490812	P150	10	490816
P80	10	490813	P180	10	491769
P100	10	490814	P220	10	490817

820 x 120 mm

## Saphir



P50	10	488081	P120	10	488084
P80	10	488082	P150	10	488085
P100	10	488083	P180	10	488086

Ø 80 mm

## Platin 2



S2000	15	492378	S4000	15	492379
-------	----	--------	-------	----	--------

Ø 77 mm

## Titan 2



P120	50	495944	P400	50	495950
P150	50	495945	P500	50	494309
P180	50	495946	P800	50	495951
P240	50	495947	P1200	50	495952
P280	50	495948	P1500	50	495953
P320	50	495949	P3000	50	495954

## Diamant



500	4	496520	2000	4	496522
1000	4	496521	3000	4	496523

Ø 225 mm



### Brilliant 2

Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.	Grit	Qty. in pack	Order no.
P16	25	<b>493027</b>	P80	25	<b>493031</b>
P24	25	<b>493028</b>	P100	25	<b>493032</b>
P40	25	<b>493029</b>	P120	25	<b>493033</b>
P60	25	<b>493030</b>			

### Titan 2

P150	25	<b>493456</b>	P220	25	<b>493458</b>
P180	25	<b>493457</b>			

### Cristal

P40	25	<b>494047</b>	P100	25	<b>494050</b>
P60	25	<b>494048</b>	P120	25	<b>494051</b>
P80	25	<b>494049</b>			

Pocket StickFix 46 x 178 mm for hand sanding block



### Brilliant 2

P40	10	<b>492843</b>	P180	10	<b>492846</b>
P80	10	<b>492844</b>	Mix	10	<b>492847</b>
P120	10	<b>492845</b>			

Self-adhesive sanding discs Ø 36 mm



### Titan 2

P2000	100	<b>495059</b>	3000	1000	<b>495062</b>
P2000	1000	<b>495058</b>	5000	100	<b>495065</b>
P2500	100	<b>495061</b>	5000	1000	<b>495064</b>
P2500	1000	<b>495060</b>	P2500	1000	<b>489341</b>
3000	100	<b>495063</b>			

Hand abrasive Granat 115 mm x 25 m



### Granat

P120	1	<b>497091</b>	P400	1	<b>497096</b>
P150	1	<b>497092</b>	P500	1	<b>497097</b>
P180	1	<b>497093</b>	P600	1	<b>497098</b>
P240	1	<b>497094</b>	P800	1	<b>497964</b>
P320	1	<b>497095</b>			

Hand abrasive Vlies 115 x 152 mm



320	30	<b>497088</b>	1000	30	<b>497090</b>
800	30	<b>497089</b>			



Best results with the right pressure.

**FESTOOL**

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

## Sanding with compressed air 10

**Application overview | 239**

**Machine overview | 240**

Compressed air eccentric sander | 244

LEX 2

Compressed air orbital sanders | 246

LRS 400, LRS 93

**System overview and accessories | 248**

A robust and reliable machine is the best solution for tough workshop applications and continuous industrial use; particularly when this machine is integrated in a complete system. As with Festool pneumatic tools. Orbital sanders and eccentric sanders, together with the IAS 2 integral extraction system, offer tailor-made solutions that tackle virtually any sanding task.

# Sanding with compressed air

## Sanders with staying power.



LEX 2 eccentric sanders are also suitable for work on vertical surfaces because of their low weight and excellent manoeuvrability.

**Robust, reliable tools are a must for tough sanding applications in the workshop and continuous industrial use. The Festool range of compressed air tools provides the right solution for virtually any application.**

Needless to say, they are all part of an integrated system. Both the compressed air orbital sanders and compressed air eccentric sanders form part of the sophisticated IAS 2 system that offers

three functions – compressed air, exhaust and dust extraction. All components are compatible. And each machine is impressive in its own right, whether it be the LEX 2 eccentric sander for surfaces and curves, or the orbital sander for flat or recessed surfaces; all have robust, durable vane motors.

### Benefits at a glance:

- Long service life and sturdy design
- MULTI-JETSTREAM sanding pad for reduced abrasive consumption
- Low weight for non-tiring work
- IAS 2 system for convenient and uncomplicated work



Festool compressed air eccentric sanders are ideal for sanding vehicle bodywork parts.



Specially developed for the workshop: the LEX 2 eccentric sander and the IAS 2 system with mobile dust extraction.

## FESTOOL The system



At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.

### System hose.

The IAS 2 hose combines three functions: compressed air supply, exhaust and dust extraction.

**Accessories on page 249**

### System adapter.

Using IAS 2 adapters, hoses, compressed air and mobile dust extractors can be securely connected.

**Adapter systems on page 249**

## Application overview – Sanding with compressed air

Always the right solution with Festool pneumatic tools: for large areas and curved surfaces. Refer to the table below and the following pages to determine which machine is best suited to your task. You're sure to find the best solution!

	Material removal rate	Surface quality	LEX 2 185/7	LEX 2 150/3	LEX 2 150/7	LEX 2 150/11	LEX 2 125/3	LEX 2 125/7	LRS 93 M	LRS 400
<b>Surfaces</b>										
Coarse sanding			●		●	●	○	●	●	○
Rough sanding			○	○	○	○	○	○	●	●
Fine sanding			○	●	○		○	○	○	○
Extra-fine sanding				●			●			
<b>Curves</b>										
Coarse sanding			●		●	●	○	●		
Rough sanding			○	○	○	○	○	○		
Fine sanding			○	●	○		●	○		
Extra-fine sanding				●			●			
<b>Corners</b>										
Coarse sanding								○	●	○
Rough sanding								●	○	●
Fine sanding								○	○	
Extra-fine sanding										

○ Appropriate ● Very appropriate • Extremely appropriate

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



### System dust extractors.

Festool mobile dust extractors are compatible with compressed air systems – standard or retrofitted.

**Mobile dust extractors from page 281**



### System sanding pads.

The correct sanding pad for every task. With the Jetstream or MULTI-JETSTREAM principle ( $\varnothing 150$  mm).

**Accessories on page 248**



### System abrasives.

Wood, paint or varnish? Festool abrasives produce perfect results with any kind of sanding work.

**Abrasives from page 222**

# Sanding with compressed air

## Machine overview

Compressed air eccentric sander  
LEX 2 125/3



### Main applications

- Intermediate, fine and final sanding
- Sanding high-gloss surfaces ready for polishing
- Sanding wooden surfaces ready for waxing
- Finish sanding on paintwork, wood and plastic
- Final sanding of filler and mineral materials

### Strengths and benefits

- Dead-man switch for safe work
- Clearly visible stroke indicator
- Sanding pad brake gives a clean pattern
- VibrationsStop for healthy, non-tiring work
- Robust vane motor for a long service life
- MPE sanding pad with Jetstream principle
- Softgrip cap to prevent slipping

[Next page 244](#)

Technical data	
Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	16000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	3 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Grinding disk Ø	125 mm
Weight	1,3 kg

Compressed air eccentric sanders  
LEX 150/3



### Main applications

- Intermediate, fine and final sanding
- Sanding high-gloss surfaces ready for polishing
- Sanding wooden surfaces ready for waxing
- Finish sanding on paintwork, wood and plastic
- Final sanding of filler and mineral materials

### Strengths and benefits

- Dead-man switch for safe work
- Clearly visible stroke indicator
- Sanding pad brake gives a clean pattern
- VibrationsStop for healthy, non-tiring work
- Robust vane motor for a long service life
- MPE sanding pads with unique MULTI-JETSTREAM principle for maximum extraction efficiency and sanding power
- Softgrip cap to prevent slipping

[Next page 244](#)

Technical data	
Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	16000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	3 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Grinding disk Ø	150 mm
Weight	1,3 kg

Compressed air eccentric sander  
LEX 2 125/7



### Main applications

- Intermediate and coarse sanding
- Sanding wood, paint and varnish
- For flat and curved surfaces
- Pre-sanding mineral surfaces
- Sanding primed surfaces
- Intermediate varnish sanding

### Strengths and benefits

- Dead-man switch for safe work
- Clearly visible stroke indicator
- Sanding pad brake gives a clean pattern
- VibrationsStop for healthy, non-tiring work
- Robust vane motor for a long service life
- MPE sanding pad with Jetstream principle
- Softgrip cap to prevent slipping

[Next page 244](#)

Technical data	
Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	16000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	7 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Grinding disk Ø	125 mm
Weight	1,3 kg



**Compressed air eccentric sander  
LEX 2 150/7**



**Main applications**

- Intermediate and coarse sanding
- Sanding wood, paint and varnish
- For flat and curved surfaces
- Pre-sanding mineral surfaces
- Sanding primed surfaces
- Intermediate varnish sanding

**Strengths and benefits**

- Dead-man switch for safe work
- Clearly visible stroke indicator
- Sanding pad brake gives a clean pattern
- VibrationsStop for healthy, non-tiring work
- Robust vane motor for a long service life
- MPE sanding pads with unique MULTI-JETSTREAM principle for maximum extraction efficiency and sanding power
- Softgrip cap to prevent slipping

**Next page 244**

**Technical data**

Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	16000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	7 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Grinding disk Ø	150 mm
Weight	1,3 kg

**Compressed air eccentric sander  
LEX 2 150/11**



**Main applications**

- For polishing and coarse sanding
- Coarse sanding large, filled surfaces

**Strengths and benefits**

- Dead-man switch for safe work
- Clearly visible stroke indicator
- Sanding pad brake gives a clean pattern
- VibrationsStop for healthy, non-tiring work
- Robust vane motor for a long service life
- MPE sanding pads with unique MULTI-JETSTREAM principle for maximum extraction efficiency and sanding power
- Softgrip cap to prevent slipping

**Next page 244**

**Technical data**

Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	11 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Grinding disk Ø	150 mm
Weight	1,3 kg

**Compressed air eccentric sander  
LEX 2 185/7**



**Main applications**

- Intermediate and coarse sanding
- Sanding large, flat surfaces
- Light sanding of paint, varnish and wooden materials
- High material removal rate and coverage capacity thanks to a 185 mm sanding pad and 7 mm sanding stroke

**Strengths and benefits**

- Dead-man switch for safe work
- Clearly visible stroke indicator
- Sanding pad brake gives a clean pattern
- VibrationsStop for healthy, non-tiring work
- Robust vane motor for a long service life
- MPE sanding pad with Jetstream principle
- Softgrip cap to prevent slipping

**Next page 244**

**Technical data**

Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	16000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	7 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Grinding disk Ø	185 mm
Weight	1,4 kg



# Sanding with compressed air

## Machine overview

### Compressed air orbital sander LRS 93



#### Main applications

- Sanding flat surfaces and into corners
- Light sanding of varnished surfaces
- Sanding natural woods and veneer prior to varnishing

### Compressed orbital sander LRS 400



#### Main applications

- Sanding large, flat surfaces
- Working on primed surfaces
- Sanding of different types of materials with use of the speed adjustment

#### Strengths and benefits

- Machine is easy to guide
- Speed and stroke preselection
- VibrationsStop for healthy, non-tiring work
- Robust vane motor for a long service life
- StickFix sanding pads and abrasive for quick changes

#### Strengths and benefits

- Lightweight and handy despite its size
- High material removal rate on large, flat surfaces
- Highly effective dust extraction
- Softgrip handle
- VibrationsStop for healthy, non-tiring work
- Robust vane motor for a long service life
- StickFix sanding pad and abrasive for quick changes

[Next page 246](#)

Technical data	
Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	4 mm
Air consumption at rated load	310 l/min
Sanding pad StickFix	93 x 175 mm
Weight	1,2 kg

[Next page 246](#)

Technical data	
Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	4 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Sanding pad StickFix	80 x 400 mm
Weight	2,3 kg





# Sanding with compressed air

## Compressed air eccentric sander LEX 2

### The all-rounder for any sanding task.

The LEX 2 compressed air eccentric sanders by Festool are suitable for any type of sanding work in the workshop. With their different versions of 125 mm to 185 mm pad sizes and a stroke of 3 mm, 7 mm or 11 mm, they are ready for any type of application. Whether used for coarse sanding, intermediate sanding or fine sanding in a continuous production line or on a workbench – these tough tools know how to impress.



#### Dead-man switch.

The LEX 2s are fitted with a dead-man switch to ensure continuous safe work.



#### Speed preselector.

Using the speed and sanding stroke preselector to adapt the machine to the working material increases the working quality.



#### IAS 2 connection.

3 functions in one hose: compressed air supply, exhaust air and dust extraction. The tools can be changed quickly and easily.



#### Sealed bearing.

The bearing on the LEX 2 is tightly sealed because things can sometimes get dusty despite the presence of a dust extractor. Its solid design also helps guarantee a long service life.



#### Softgrip cap.

The Softgrip coating on the tool ensures easy machine guidance with no slipping.



#### Stroke indicator.

LEX 2 machines have a clearly visible stroke indicator to prevent you from using the wrong machine for the job. For improved quality.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

bottle cleaning and lubricating oil LD-10 (50 ml), operation tool, in a carton

691128

**LEX 2 125/3**  
StickFix sanding pad Ø 125 mm (extra soft)

691127

**LEX 2 125/7**  
StickFix sanding pad Ø 125 mm (soft-HT)

691135

**LEX 2 150/3**  
StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (supersoft)

691133

**LEX 2 150/7**  
StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (soft HT)

691136

**LEX 2 150/11**  
StickFix sanding pad Ø 150 mm (soft HT)

692096

**LEX 2 185/7**  
StickFix sanding pad Ø 185 mm (soft)

Accessories see page 248

Note: an IAS 2 connecting system is required for operation

## LEX 2 – With air that really gets things moving.



### Smooth braking for improved quality.

It is annoying when a simple working error makes a big dent in your profits. This is why LEX 2 machines have a sanding pad brake, to prevent scratching and scuffing when the machine is set down on the workpiece.



### Sanding with built-in dust conveying system.

High material removal capacity with maximum dust extraction. The patented MULTI-JETSTREAM pad ( $\varnothing$  150 mm) guarantees significantly better sanding results and, at the same time, has time and cost advantages.

#### Technical data LEX 2 125/3, 125/7

Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	16000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	3 mm
Sanding stroke	7 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Grinding disk $\varnothing$	125 mm
Weight	1,3 kg

#### Technical data LEX 2 150/3, 150/7

Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	16000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	3 mm
Sanding stroke	7 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Grinding disk $\varnothing$	150 mm
Weight	1,3 kg



### Pad benefits.

A wide range of other sanding pads are available for the LEX 2 in addition to standard pads made from MPE. From extra-soft to hard, our extremely wear-resistant pads use the practical StickFix system.



### System-compatible.

Operating an efficient dust extraction system while working with a compressed air machine usually requires several hoses. Not with the IAS 2 system by Festool. One hose incorporates all three functions: compressed air, exhaust and dust extraction.

#### Technical data LEX 2 150/11

Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	14000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	11 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Grinding disk $\varnothing$	150 mm
Weight	1,3 kg

#### Technical data LEX 2 185/7

Operating pressure (flow pressure)	6 bar
No. of strokes	16000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	7 mm
Air consumption at rated load	390 l/min
Grinding disk $\varnothing$	185 mm
Weight	1,4 kg

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Sanding with compressed air

## Compressed air orbital sander LRS

### Specialists for flat surfaces.

When sanding large or flat surfaces, orbital sanders are still one step ahead. Festool offers two versions for compressed air applications: the compact LRS 93 M and the LRS 400 for larger surface areas. All are equipped with an IAS 2 connection.

#### Easy guidance.

All compressed air orbital sanders are easy to guide, both with one or two hands. The Softgrip and the additional handle on the LRS 400 give you complete control of the machine.

#### Vibration stop.

Less stress on your hands and wrists. VS balancing reduces vibrations and oscillations, and is kind to both you and your machine.



#### Speed preselector.

For adjusting the stroke speed to suit the working material, which increases the working quality.

#### StickFix sanding pad.

All sanding pads and abrasives are compatible with the StickFix system, allowing you to change abrasives quickly and without requiring tools. The high-strength MPE sanding pads ensure a long useful life.

Only Festool compressed air machines such as the LRS 400 orbital sander incorporate outstanding performance and a sophisticated design. The ergonomic housing and perfect power-to-weight ratio of the LRS 400 allow for non-tiring work over long periods. Integrated in the IAS 2 system, the LRS 400 is the ideal partner for time-consuming sanding work over large surface areas.



The LRS 400: designed and built for sanding both flat and contoured large surfaces more easily.



The Softgrip and additional handle help keep the LRS 400 under control at all times.



The LRS 400 sanding pad is made from extremely wear-resistant MPE plastic; for a longer useful life and increased economic efficiency.



StickFix for easy sanding disc changes.

#### Scope of delivery

Note: an IAS 2 connecting system is required for operation, bottle cleaning and lubricating oil LD-10 (50 ml), in a carton

Order no.

#### LRS 400

StickFix sanding pad 80 x 400 mm (soft)

692099

#### LRS 93 M

StickFix sanding pad 93 x 175 mm (soft)

692049



# Sanding with compressed air

## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for air tools

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Sanding pad StickFix	see "Sanding, RS 300 system accessories" section, page 215	
② Sanding pad SSH-STF-80x400/17	for LRS 400, soft, Dimensions 80 x 400 mm, in self-service display pack	493140
③ Sanding pad ST-STF-D185/16-M8 W	for LEX 185, soft version, for universal use on plain and arced surfaces, Connecting thread M8, in self-service display pack	490514
Sanding pad ST-STF-D185/16-M8 SW	for LEX 185, ultra-soft version, elastic structure, for heavy roundings and cambers, Connecting thread M8, in self-service display pack	490526
④ Sanding pad Ø 150 mm	see "Sanding" section, from page 213	
Sanding pad ST-STF-LEX 125/90/8-M8 H	for LEX 125, hard version, high edge solidity, for plain surfaces and narrow edges, Connecting thread M8, in self-service display pack	492284
Sanding pad ST-STF-LEX 125/90/8-M8 HT	for LEX 125, soft version, for universal use on plain and arced surfaces, high temperature durability burr, Connecting thread M8, in self-service display pack	492286
Sanding pad ST-STF-LEX 125/90/8-M8 SW	for LEX 125, ultra-soft version, elastic structure, for heavy roundings and cambers, Connecting thread M8, in self-service display pack	492288
⑤ Interface pad IP-STF D 150/17 MJ	for sanding work on welded parts and very fine sanding with eccentric sander, Ø 150 mm, as damping element between sanding disc and sanding pad, MULTI-JETSTREAM, Height 15 mm, Diameter 145 mm, in self-service display pack	496647
Interface pad IP-STF-D120/90/8	as damping element between sanding disc and sanding pad, for sanding contoured parts and fine-sanding parts with eccentric sander Ø 125 mm, Height 15 mm, Diameter 120 mm, Diameter of jet stream holes 90 mm, in self-service display pack	492271
⑥ Abrasives	for all LRS, LEX, LEX 2 models, see "Sanding" section from page 222	
⑦ Guide control black powder HB-Set	for visibly checking surfaces to be sanded, hand sanding block, 2 cartridges guide control black powder, weight 2 x 30 g, in a carton	495939
Refillable cartridge 2x30 g	refill for the guide control black HB set, weight 2 x 30 g, in a carton	495940



#### Accessories for air tools

Product	Explanation	Order no.
(8) <b>Hose IAS 2-3500 AS</b>	in accordance with DIN IEC 312, antistatic, Length 3,5 m, Bleeder resistor (DIN IEC 312) < 10 MΩ, temperature-resistant up to + 70 °C, in a carton	487901
<b>Hose IAS 2-5000 AS</b>	in accordance with DIN IEC 312, antistatic, Length 5 m, Bleeder resistor (DIN IEC 312) < 10 MΩ, temperature-resistant up to + 70 °C, in a carton	488176
<b>Hose IAS 2-7000 AS</b>	antistatic, in accordance with DIN IEC 312, note: not with combination of CT/SR and ASA, Length 7 m, Bleeder resistor (DIN IEC 312) < 10 MΩ, temperature-resistant up to + 70 °C, in a carton	488131
<b>Hose IAS 2-10000 AS</b>	antistatic, in accordance with DIN IEC 312, note: not with combination of CT/SR and ASA, Length 10 m, Bleeder resistor (DIN IEC 312) < 10 MΩ, temperature-resistant up to + 70 °C, in a carton	494006
<b>Hose IAS 2-3500</b>	Length 3,5 m, temperature-resistant up to + 70 °C, in a carton	488132
<b>IAS 2 hose IAS 2-5000</b>	Length 5 m, temperature-resistant up to + 70 °C, in a carton	488175
<b>IAS 2 hose IAS 2-7000</b>	note: not with combination of CT/SR and ASA, Length 7 m, temperature-resistant up to + 70 °C, in a carton	488133
(9) <b>IAS 2 connection IAS 2-A-SR</b>	adapter to connect LE dust extractor from the SR series to IAS 2 hoses, antistatic design, integrated connection for air supply, External conus 58 mm, in a carton	488181
(10) <b>Connecting sleeve IAS 2-AK-B1</b>	special adapter for SRM 312 LE-AS/SRM 70 LE-EC dust extractors, aluminium, can only be used with IAS 2 adapter IAS 2-A-SR, Exterior Ø 58 mm, Interior Ø 40/34 mm, in a bag	489263
(11) <b>IAS 2 connection IAS 2-A-ASA/CT/SRM45/70</b>	for SRM 45, SRM 70, CT dust extractors, for EAA in EW/DW-version, to connect IAS 2 hoses, integrated connection for air supply via air connection hose, antistatic design, not for the CT 11/CT MINI/CT MIDI, External conus 58 mm, in a carton	454757
(12) <b>IAS 2 double adapter IAS 2-DA-CT</b>	for the simultaneous connection of 2 IAS 2 compressed air tools that are alternately operated (additional connection IAS 2-A-ASA/CT/SRM45/70 (454757) required), not for the CT 11/CT MINI/CT MIDI, External conus 58 mm, in a carton	454758
(13) <b>Adapter AD-IAS 2/D36</b>	for the use with D 36 suction nozzles IAS 2 hoses, note: If IAS 2 hoses are used without this adapter to extract dirt directly the hoses and air tools may be damaged by dirt deposits in connecting parts, in a bag	488418
(14) <b>SYSTAINER SYS-SERVICE LEX</b>	rotor, 4 lamella, 5 silencers, 5 woodruff keys, 5 dual pinch clips, sealing and O-rings in various sizes, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	497975
<b>Cleaning and lubricating oil LD-10/50</b>	special oil for compressed air preparation, 50 ml	481713
<b>Cleaning and lubricating oil LD 10/1000</b>	special oil for compressed air preparation	481722

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



For a perfect shining finish.

**FESTOOL**

## Surface finishing 11

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
**11**  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

**Polishing application overview | 253**

**Polishing machine overview | 254**

Rotary polisher | 255  
RAP 80, SHINEX RAP 150, POLLUX 180

**Polishing system overview | 259**

**Polishing accessories | 260**

Oil dispenser | 266  
SURFIX

**Oil system overview | 267**

A more than careful approach is required when working on delicate surfaces or avoiding holograms. Festool not only offers tools for these applications, but also a versatile system that can handle any polishing task and whose components originate from a single source: from polish and polishing pads to machines.

# Surface finishing

**Extra shine from a single source: Polishing and oiling with Festool.**



Quick, clean and economical: the SURFIX oil dispenser and high-quality natural oils for ecological surface protection.

**From its vast experience with sanding tools, Festool developed its polisher expertise more than 20 years ago. Today Festool is the manufacturer offering a surface-finishing system that is fully compatible in every way – from polishing to oiling.**

Ergonomic machines ensure rapid, non-tiring work. The PoliStick system saves time and increases economic efficiency and our range of compatible accessories optimises your work-

ing results. For customers who want it all: from machines to polish, paintwork preparation and polishing out paintwork blemishes.

- Uniquely ergonomic, powerful machines that can tackle virtually any polishing task
- Expertise that includes polishing out trapped dust and polishing away holograms

Festool has expanded its range of products for surface finishing with the SURFIX oil dispenser. It guarantees first-class quality in combination with quality natural oils for quick, clean and ecological surface protection.



Surface finishing with the SURFIX oil dispenser.



The all-rounder for medium-sized surfaces: the SHINEX RAP 150 is an impressive, handy machine for universal use – even on delicate surfaces. Because the higher the quality of the workpiece, the greater the tool requirements.

## FESTOOL The system



At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.

### Polishing pads.

The integral cushion ensures optimal pressure distribution during polishing.

**Polishing pads from page 263**

### PoliStick system.

Polishing sponges, polishing felt and sheepskins can be changed quickly thanks to the PoliStick system.

**PoliStick system from page 264**

## Application overview – Polishing

Refer to the table below to determine which machine is the most suitable for large or small surfaces, paintwork preparation or high-gloss polish, correction of blemishes in paintwork, removal of trapped dust or holograms. See the following pages for more details.

	RAP 80	SHINEX RAP 150	POLLUX 180 E	ROTEX RO 90 <sup>1)</sup>	ROTEX RO 125 <sup>1)</sup>	ROTEX RO 150 <sup>1)</sup>	T 15+3, T 18+3 <sup>2)</sup>	MPA polish
Small surfaces	●	○	○	●	●	○	●	
Medium-sized surfaces	○	●	○		●	●	○	
Large surfaces	○	●	●		○	●	○	
Sensitive surfaces	○	●	○	●	●	●	○	
For long periods of use	○	●	○		○	○	○	
Weathered paintwork / restoration of finish	○	●	●		○	●	○	MPA 6000, MPA 8000, MPA 9000
Mineral materials	●	●	●		●	●	○	MPA 6000
Scratch-proof/scratch-resistant paintwork	●	●	●		●	●	●	MPA 5000, MPA 8000, MPA 11000
UV paints	●	●	●		●	●	●	MPA 8000, MPA 10800
Polishing to a high-gloss finish	●	●	●		●	●	●	MPA 10000, MPA 10800, MPA 11000
Eliminating swirl marks					●	●		MPA 10000, MPA 10800, MPA 11000
Polishing out trapped dust	●	●	○		○	○	●	MPA 5000, MPA 8000, MPA 11000
Touched-up surfaces (blending/spot repair)	●	●	○	●	○	○	●	MPA 5000, MPA 8000, MPA 11000
Removing paint drips	●	●	○		○	○	●	MPA 5000, MPA 8000, MPA 11000
Sealing surfaces	●	●	●		●	●	●	MPA-V, MPA 9000

○ Appropriate ● Very appropriate ● Extremely appropriate

<sup>1)</sup> Specifications for ROTEX RO 90 DX, RO 125 and RO 150 in "Sanding" chapter, from page 174

<sup>2)</sup> Specifications for cordless drills T 15+3, T 18+3 in "Drilling and Screwdriving" chapter, from page 14

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



### Polish.

The right polish for every task: from heavy-duty polishing to fine high gloss finishes.

**Polish from page 262**

### Microfibre cloths.

Microfibre cloths for gentle paintwork cleaning and a perfect finish.

**Microfibre cloths from page 262**

### Finishing cleaner.

Removes polish residues and grease spots.

**Accessories from page 262**

# Surface finishing

## Polishing machine overview

**Rotary polisher RAP 80**



### Main applications

- Specialist for small surfaces
- Slim, compact design for excellent manoeuvrability
- For horizontal and vertical surfaces
- Polishing different surfaces: paintwork, mineral materials, etc.

### Strengths and benefits

- Ergonomic dome grip and perfect weight distribution for relaxed work
- Speed preselection, controlled speed, smooth start-up
- Temperature-dependent overload protection
- Polishing pad changing without tools thanks to spindle stop

[Next page 255](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	500 W
Idle engine speed	750-2300 min <sup>-1</sup>
Maximum polishing pad Ø	80 mm
Spindle thread	M14
Weight	1,6 kg

**Rotary polisher SHINEX RAP 150**



### Main applications

- The all-purpose polisher for an exacting finish
- Polishing different surfaces: paintwork, mineral materials, etc.
- For horizontal and vertical surfaces
- Working on awkward, curved spots where a high coverage capacity is also required

### Strengths and benefits

- Longer working due to ergonomic handling and light weight
- Accurate polishing at speeds of 400 – 2100 rpm
- Accelerator switch, speed preselection, controlled speed, smooth start-up
- Temperature-dependent overload protection
- Can take heavy loading because of its 2-speed motor
- Handle does not get hot because of the cooling element

[Next page 256](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	1200 W
Idle engine speed	400-2100 min <sup>-1</sup>
Maximum polishing pad Ø	150 mm
Spindle thread	M14
Weight	2,1 kg

**Rotary polisher POLLUX 180**



### Main applications

- Ideal for polishing large areas
- Speed range of 0-2400 rpm (via accelerator switch) for a wide range of uses
- Ideal for horizontal surfaces
- Polishing different surfaces: paintwork, mineral materials, etc.

### Strengths and benefits

- Ergonomic dome grip and perfect weight distribution for relaxed work
- Accelerator switch, speed preselection, controlled speed, smooth start-up
- Temperature-dependent overload protection
- Exceptional cooling in lower speed range – allows work under heavy loads
- Polishing pad changing without tools thanks to spindle stop

[Next page 258](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	1500 W
Idle engine speed	800-2400 min <sup>-1</sup>
Maximum polishing pad Ø	180 mm
Spindle thread	M14
Weight	3,6 kg

= with MMC electronics



= with MMC electronics



= with MMC electronics



# Surface finishing

## Rotary polisher RAP 80

### Specialist for small surfaces.

The superior ergonomics of the RAP80.02E are impressive, as is the case with all polishers by Festool: functional dome grip, compact design and low weight. After all, non-tiring work forms the basis for quality working results. Vertical surfaces no longer pose a problem.

#### Temperature-dependent overload protection.

For a long service life and protection against motor damage.

#### Better grip.

Ergonomic dome grip, perfect weight distribution and safe machine guidance.



#### Time-saving changes.

Polishing sponges, polishing felt, sheepskins with PoliStick system, tool-less polishing pad changing thanks to the spindle stop.

The dome grip on the RAP 80.02 E is designed "around your hand", the weight is distributed perfectly and the ergonomically shaped side handle always guarantees a firm grip when you guide the machine.



Ideal for awkward spots. The ergonomic handle reduces the risk of the machine tipping over to a minimum.



The RAP 80.02 E is ideal for small, curved surfaces, e.g a motorcycle tank.

#### Slim and compact.

Slim and compact design. Lightweight and snug in your hand.

#### Stepless speed preselector.

Stepless speed preselector (MMC electronics) so that you always work at the right speed.

#### Controlled speed.

Controlled speed and smooth start-up for adaptation to the working surface.



High gloss finish for small areas. The RAP 80.02 E polishes out trapped dust on painted wooden surfaces, for example, with minimum effort.



The slim, compact design of the RAP 80.02 E is perfect for surfaces such as the wings on a car.

#### Scope of delivery

StickFix polishing pad Ø 80 mm, additional side-mounted hand grip, in a carton

**RAP 80.02 E GB 240V**

Order no.

**570749**

Technical data, see page 254

Accessories see page 262

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Surface finishing

## Rotary polisher SHINEX RAP 150

### It runs slow. It runs fast. It runs just the way you want it to.

The requirement that every Festool product must fulfil is to improve your daily workflow and increase efficiency. The new SHINEX rotary polisher was developed as the result of closely working with polishing specialists.



#### Fluff filter.

Constant high performance – the fluff filter protects the motor against dirt and dust. In combination with the temperature-dependant overload protection, it ensures a long service life.



#### Abrasion-resistant PU cable.

Sturdy and durable: the new abrasion-resistant PUR cable.



#### Accelerator switch.

The accelerator trigger switch makes careful, controlled polishing at low speed possible. In addition, this switch can be set to maximum speed and locked if necessary.



#### 2-speed motor.

The motor makes polishing at speeds of 400 to 2100 rpm possible, and makes the SHINEX powerful and robust. The built-in cooling element ensures that the handle will not get too warm.



#### Spindle stop.

The spindle lock allows pads to be changed without the use of tools. The slightly recessed location and the sophisticated mechanics prevent it from being engaged when polishing and thus protect the motor.



#### Compact and ergonomic.

The SHINEX weighs just 2.1 kg. Pleasant soft-grip material and the tool's slim design make for a secure hold in any position.



#### Scope of delivery

additional side-mounted hand grip, StickFix polishing pad Ø 150 mm, in a carton

#### Order no.

**RAP 150 FE GB 240V**

**570767**

**RAP 150 FE GB 110V**

**570778**

Accessories see page 262

## It will impress you the first time you see it. By the second time, you will be delighted



All-purpose.

The SHINEX is the perfect solution for polishing paintwork, material compounds such as Corian® and Varicor® and furniture to a high-gloss finish.



From 400 to 2100 rpm.

Power is one thing, but to use it in a carefully controlled manner is quite another. By using the properly positioned accelerator trigger, the SHINEX can be run at low rpm to provide the right amount of feel and can be accelerated up to 2100 rpm at the highest speed setting.



Developed for long periods of use.

Because of its 2-speed motor, the SHINEX has enough available power reserves to perform polishing work for extended periods of time. Both at high speeds and at particularly demanding low speeds. The integrated cooling element ensures that the handle does not get too warm.



Close to the subject.

To transfer power optimally to a surface, the SHINEX was designed to sit somewhat lower. The small space between the power tool and the pad provides polishing with a high degree of feel and, as a result of the location of its centre of gravity, guarantees the best polishing results.



Brilliant work conditions.

The ergonomic shape of the handle and the high-quality soft-grip material make the SHINEX noticeably more pleasant and secure to guide. And at a total weight of just 2.1 kg it is well-suited even to long polishing jobs – with very little effort required.

Technical data	
Power consumption	1200 W
Idle engine speed	400-2100 min <sup>-1</sup>
Maximum polishing pad Ø	150 mm
Spindle thread	M14
Weight	2,1 kg

= with MMC electronics

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Surface finishing

## Rotary polisher POLLUX 180

### Powerhouse with high coverage capacity.

This machine is particularly economical because of its high coverage capacity – ideal for those who have their work cut out. Without a stepless speed preselector and accelerator switch, you'll be hard pushed to finish your work as quickly. Optimised cooling and high load capacity.

#### Better grip.

Ergonomic dome grip and perfect weight distribution.



#### Stepless speed preselector.

Stepless speed preselector (MMC electronics) so that you always work at the right speed.

#### High torque and load capacity.

Improved cooling in the lower speed range, temperature dependent overload protection ensures high load capacity.

#### Time-saving changes.

Polishing sponges, polishing felt, sheepskins with PoliStick system, tool-less polishing pad changing thanks to the spindle stop.

#### Accelerator switch.

Enables a slow start-up and prevents the polish from spraying off.

#### Controlled speed.

Controlled speed and smooth start-up for adaptation to the working surface.



The POLLUX 180 E does just the job on large surfaces: its high load capacity ensures economical use.



The accelerator switch with smooth start-up prevents the polish from spraying off and minimises impurities.



All switches within easy reach. The speed range of 0 to 2400 rpm (via accelerator switch) widens the application range considerably.



Controlled power. Using the POLLUX 180 E only requires minimal effort thanks to the perfect weight distribution.

#### Scope of delivery

StickFix polishing pad Ø 180 mm, additional side-mounted hand grip, in a carton

**POLLUX 180 E GB 240V**

Order no.

**570751**

Technical data, see page 254

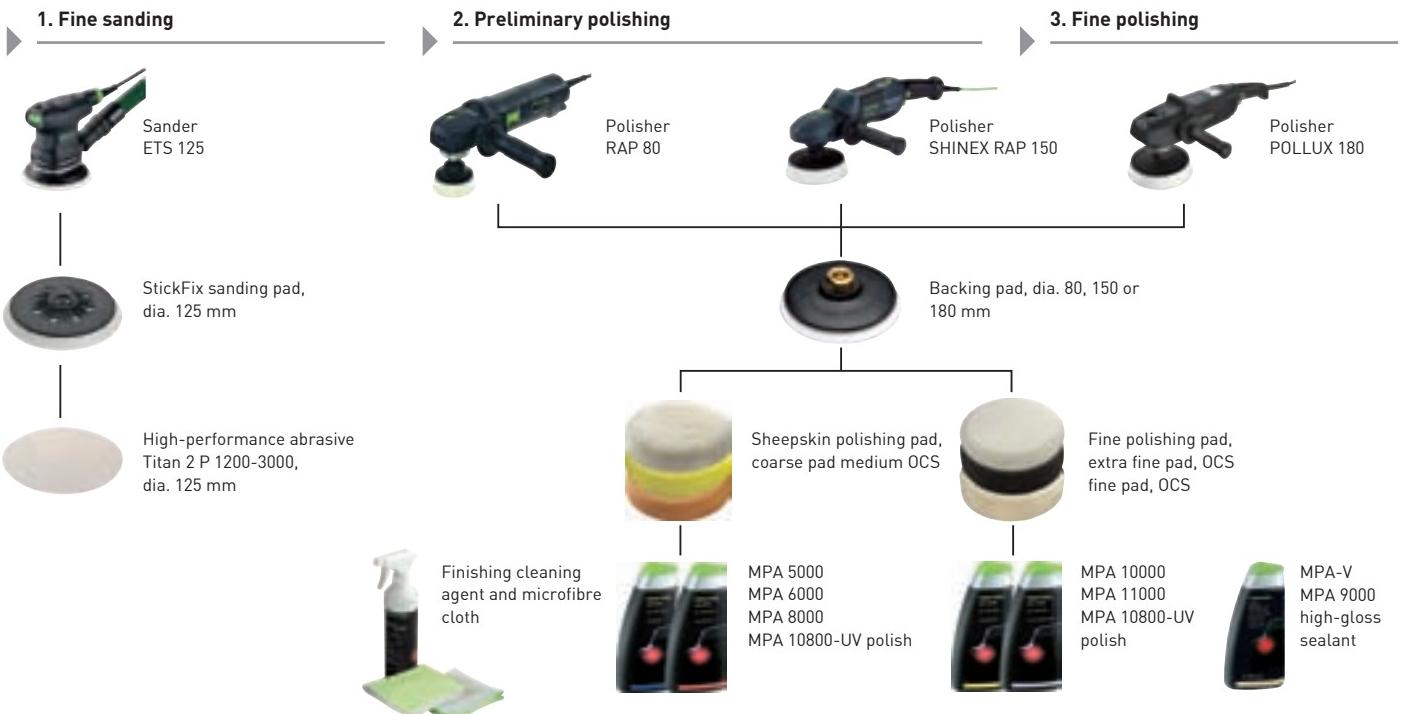
Accessories see page 262

# Surface finishing

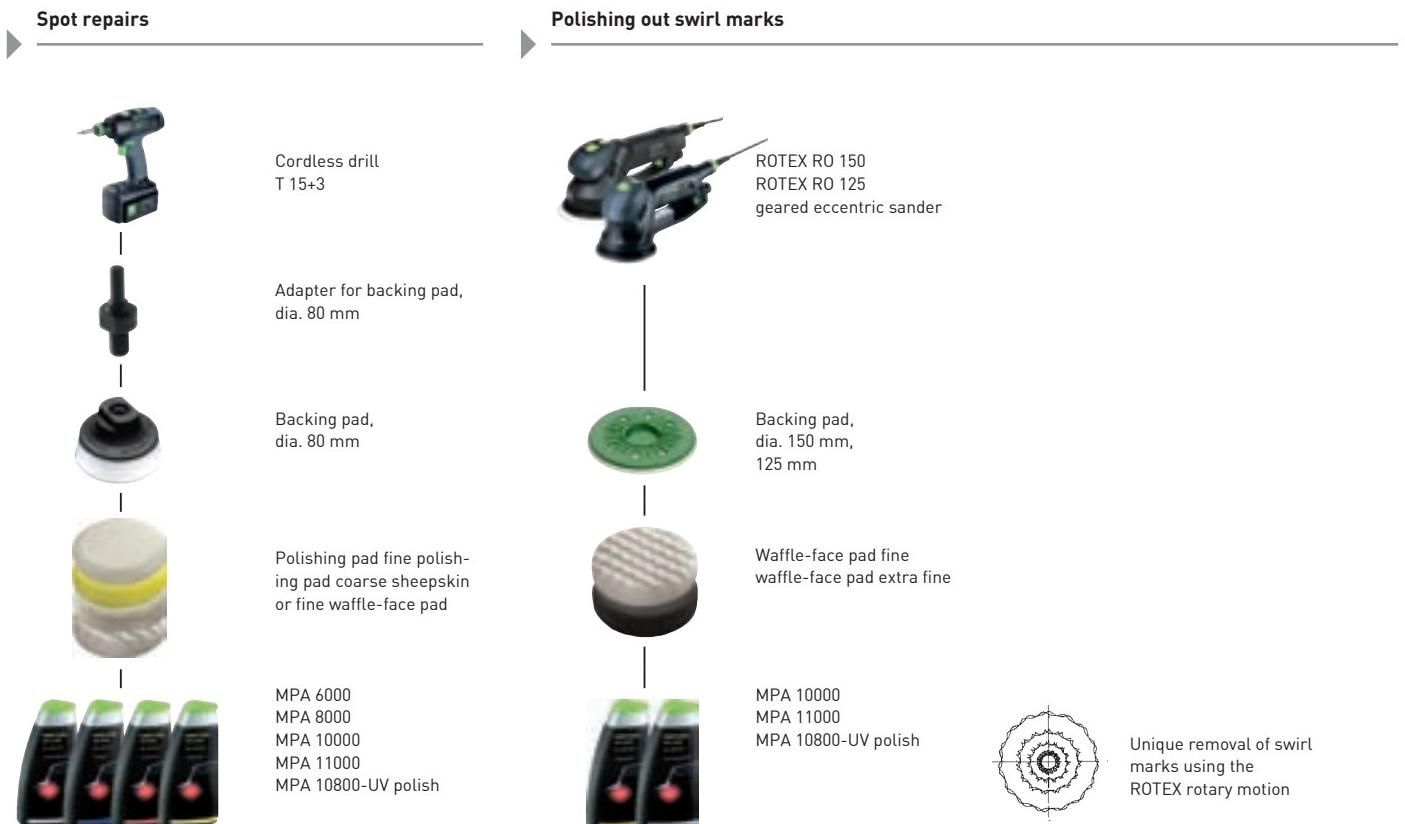
## Polishing system overview

Festool polishes make polishing easy, as well as save time. Ideally suited to different kinds of polishing work, the four grades of polish guarantee optimum results with minimum effort in combination with the appropriate Festool power tools.

### A perfect surface in 3 steps



### Special applications



# Surface finishing

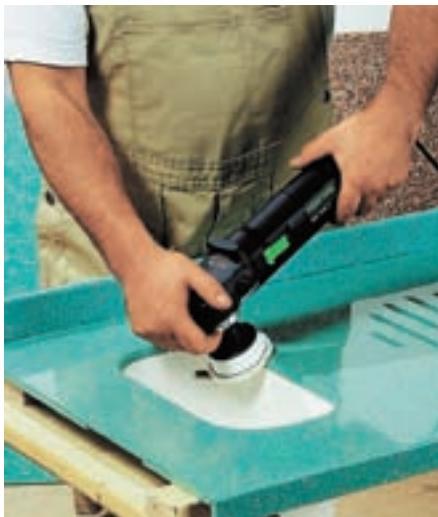
## Polishing accessories

**Equipped for special applications.**



**Scratch-proof paintwork? No problem.**

When used for preliminary polishing scratch-proof or scratch-resistant transparent varnish, Festool sheepskin achieves an excellent surface finish.



**Designed for mineral materials.**

Different grades of Festool polishing felt are available. They are particularly suited to polishing mineral materials, acrylic glass and varnishes.



**High-gloss polish.**

Festool honeycomb sponges are suitable for high-gloss polishing. The fine texture produces a perfect gloss finish, ensures adequate air circulation (the surface does not become too hot).



## A gleaming performance.



Polishing like new.

With our improved formulas, you can achieve a finish that is as good as new. All four polishes are aluminium-oxide-based: The grit disintegrates during sanding. The mechanical functioning principle here makes silicone and wax superfluous – for perfect results in an instant.



The sanding polish: MPA 6000.

Areas of application: 1. Hardened paint surfaces with long drying time. 2. For extremely good results on weathered paint. 3. For paintwork blemishes, e.g. orange peel, dust nibs. 4. Also after preliminary treatment of blemishes with Titan 2 P3000.



The MPA 8000 sanding polish.

Areas of application: 1. Finishing work shortly after painting. 2. For excellent results when polishing touched-up surfaces (blending, spot repair). 3. Also after using MPA 5000/6000 or Platin 2 S4000.



The high-gloss polish: MPA 10000.

Areas of application: 1. Finishing work after polishing out paintwork blemishes. 2. For removing swirl marks. 3. Produces a high gloss on any painted surface, even on dark and sensitive colours. 4. Also after using MPA 5000/6000 or MPA 8000.



MPA 9000 SPEEDCUT polish and MPA-V sealant.

MPA 9000 SPEEDCUT polish: cleans, removes minor scratches, produces a high gloss, seals and preserves in a sustainable manner in one step. The MPA-V sealant seals the surface.



A complete system.

All included in one product range: tool, polishing sponges, sheepskin, polishes, etc. Only Festool offers a complete system for increased economic efficiency. Those who wish to transport and store all system components within easy reach will find the SYSTAINER a useful accessory.

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Surface finishing

## Polishing accessories

		Model	Order no.
	<b>Polishing agent</b>		
	<b>Polishing agent 1-Step</b> Speed Cut 1-step sanding polish, does not contain silicone, highly abrasive combined with high degree of gloss, Volume 500 ml	MPA 5000/1	496299
	<b>Polishing agent</b> sanding polish, does not contain silicone, Volume 500 ml		
	qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	MPA 6000/1	492424
	qty. in pack 6 piece(s)	MPA 6000/6	492419
	<b>Polishing agent</b> fine sanding polish, does not contain silicone		
	Volume 500 ml	MPA 8000/1	493816
	Volume 500 ml, qty. in pack 6 piece(s)	MPA 8000/6	493817
	Canister capacity 5 kg	MPA 8000/5KG	494134
	<b>Polishing agent 1-Step</b> 1-step multi-purpose polish and sealant, does not contain silicone, for removing light scratches as well as sealing in a single step, Volume 500 ml	MPA 9000/1	496300
	<b>Polishing agent</b> High-gloss polish, does not contain silicone, Volume 500 ml		
	qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	MPA 10000/1	492426
	qty. in pack 6 piece(s)	MPA 10000/6	492421
	<b>Polishing agent</b> ceramic high-gloss polish, does not contain silicone		
	Volume 500 ml, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	MPA 11000/1	492427
	Volume 500 ml, qty. in pack 6 piece(s)	MPA 11000/6	492422
	Canister capacity 5 kg	MPA 11000/5KG	493544
	<b>Polishing agent</b> ceramic high-gloss polish, does not contain silicone, For polishing UV varnishes		
	Volume 500 ml	MPA 10800-UV 0,5L	495562
	Canister capacity 5 kg	MPA 10800-UV/5KG	494475
	<b>Sealant</b> does not contain silicone, Volume 500 ml	MPA-V 0,5L	495223
	<b>Finish-Cleaner</b> for removing polish residues and grease marks, Volume 500 ml	MPA-F	493066
	<b>Microfibre cloth</b> for excellent finish of new paints, for removing polish residues and grease marks, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)	MPA-Microfibre/2	493068

## Self-adhesive sanding discs, spot sander and spot repair scraper

	<b>Self-adhesive sanding disc</b> self-adhesive, Titan 2		
	in a bag, qty. in pack 100 piece(s), Grit P2000	SK D36/0 P2000 TI2/100	495059
	on a roll, qty. in pack 1000 piece(s), Grit P2000	SK D36/0 P2000 TI2/1000	495058
	in a bag, qty. in pack 100 piece(s), Grit P2500	SK D36/0 P2500 TI2/100	495061
	on a roll, qty. in pack 1000 piece(s), Grit P2500	SK D36/0 P2500 TI2/1000	495060
	in a bag, qty. in pack 100 piece(s), Grit 3000	SK D36/0 3000 TI2/100	495063
	on a roll, qty. in pack 1000 piece(s), Grit 3000	SK D36/0 3000 TI2/1000	495062
	in a bag, qty. in pack 100 piece(s), Grit 5000	SK D36/0 5000 TI2/100	495065
	on a roll, qty. in pack 1000 piece(s), Grit 5000	SK D36/0 5000 TI2/1000	495064
	<b>Spot sander</b> for self-adhesive sanding D 36	RH-SK D 36/1	493069
	<b>Spot repair scraper</b> for the accurate removal of trapped particles and unevenness, manufactured from carbide, with cord, Dimensions 25 x 30 mm	LZK-HM	497525

Detailed description: The figure consists of two rows of six panels each. Each panel contains 10 horizontal circles. A black dot in a circle indicates the presence of a marker; its absence is represented by an empty circle. The panels are labeled as follows:

- Row 1: RAP 80, T 15+3, T 18+3 (top), R0 90 (middle), R0 125 (middle), RAP 150 (middle), RO 150 (middle), RAP 180 (bottom).
- Row 2: R0 90 (top), R0 125 (top), RAP 150 (top), RO 150 (top), RAP 180 (top), R0 90 (bottom), R0 125 (bottom), RAP 150 (bottom), RO 150 (bottom), RAP 180 (bottom).

The distribution of markers is as follows:

- Row 1:**
  - Panel RAP 80, T 15+3, T 18+3: 1st circle (black dot)
  - Panel R0 90: 1st circle (black dot)
  - Panel R0 125: 1st circle (black dot)
  - Panel RAP 150: 1st circle (black dot)
  - Panel RO 150: 1st circle (black dot)
  - Panel RAP 180: 1st circle (black dot)
- Row 2:**
  - Panel R0 90: 1st circle (black dot)
  - Panel R0 125: 1st circle (black dot)
  - Panel RAP 150: 1st circle (black dot)
  - Panel RO 150: 1st circle (black dot)
  - Panel RAP 180: 1st circle (black dot)
  - Panel R0 90 (bottom row): 7th circle (black dot)
  - Panel R0 125 (bottom row): 7th circle (black dot)
  - Panel RAP 150 (bottom row): 7th circle (black dot)
  - Panel RO 150 (bottom row): 7th circle (black dot)
  - Panel RAP 180 (bottom row): 7th circle (black dot)

		Model	Order no.
<b>Polishing pad</b>			
	<b>Adapter</b> for Festool stirrers: to mount in a drill chuck, for sanding disc with M14 thread: for mounting in drilling and boring machines, for polishing pad Ø 80: for use in cordless drills, Clamping flange Ø 10 mm	AD-D10/M14	483944
	<b>Polishing pad</b> for RAP 80, fits polishing accessories, with integrated shock absorber for optimum distribution of pressure during polishing, Diameter 70 mm, Height 20 mm	PT-STF-D80-M14	488337
	<b>Polishing pad</b> for holding polishing accessories with dia. 80 mm, Diameter 75 mm	PT-STF-D90 FX-R090	495625
	<b>FastFix polishing pad</b> for RO 125 FEQ, fits polishing accessories, Diameter 115 mm, Height 10 mm	PT-STF-D125 FX-R0125	492128
	<b>Polishing pad</b> for RAP 150, fits polishing accessories, with integrated shock absorber for optimum distribution of pressure during polishing, Diameter 125 mm, Height 25 mm	PT-STF-D150-M14	488342
	<b>Polishing pad</b> for RO 150 FEQ, fits polishing accessories, MULTI-JETSTREAM, Diameter 130 mm, Height 10 mm	PT-STF-D150 MJ FX	496151
	<b>Polishing pad</b> for RO 150, fits polishing accessories, MULTI-JETSTREAM, Diameter 130 mm, Height 10 mm	PT-STF-D150 MJ M8	496152
	<b>Polishing pad</b> for RAP 180, fits polishing accessories, with integrated shock absorber for optimum distribution of pressure during polishing, Diameter 165 mm, Height 30 mm	PT-STF-D180-M14	488349

## **Surface finishing**

### Polishing accessories

## Foam polishing pads



yellow, coarse, for polishing heavily weathered surfaces (preparation for painting)

<b>Ø</b>	<b>Height</b>	<b>Qty. in pack</b>	<b>Order no.</b>
80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493842</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493843</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493844</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493845</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493846</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493847</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493848</b>
80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493849</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493850</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493851</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493852</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493853</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493854</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493855</b>
80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493863</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493864</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493865</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493866</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493867</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493868</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493869</b>
150 mm	20 mm	5	<b>495180</b>
80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493870</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493871</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493872</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493873</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493874</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493875</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493876</b>
80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493856</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493857</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493858</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493859</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493860</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493861</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493862</b>

orange, mid, for preliminary polishing when repairing paint flaws



80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493849</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493850</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493851</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493852</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493853</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493854</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493855</b>

white, fine, for preliminary polishing and finishing when removing trapped dust and for buffing.



80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493863</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493864</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493865</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493866</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493867</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493868</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493869</b>

white, fine, with edge



150 mm      20 mm      5      **495180**

white, fine (honeycombed), for preliminary polishing and finishing when removing dust inclusions, for polishing out holograms



80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493870</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493871</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493872</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493873</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493874</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493875</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493876</b>

beige, fine, for removing paintwork blemishes, for re-polishing when removing dust inclusions



80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493856</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493857</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493858</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493859</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493860</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493861</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493862</b>

## Foam polishing pads



black, very fine, for processing sealant,  
for high-gloss polish

Ø	Height	Qty. in pack	Order no.
80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493877</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493878</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493879</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493880</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493881</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493882</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493883</b>
80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493884</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493885</b>
125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493886</b>
150 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493887</b>
150 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493888</b>
180 mm	30 mm	1	<b>493889</b>
180 mm	30 mm	5	<b>493890</b>

### Felt polishing pads



hard, for preliminary polishing of mineral materials, acrylic glass and gloss paints

80 mm	10 mm	5	<b>488339</b>
125 mm	10 mm	5	<b>493078</b>
150 mm	10 mm	1	<b>485970</b>
150 mm	10 mm	5	<b>488348</b>
180 mm	15 mm	5	<b>488355</b>
80 mm	10 mm	5	<b>488341</b>
125 mm	10 mm	5	<b>493077</b>
150 mm	10 mm	1	<b>485972</b>
150 mm	10 mm	5	<b>488347</b>
180 mm	15 mm	5	<b>488354</b>

Premium sheepskin



suitable for UV paints, scratch-resistant paints

80 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493835</b>
125 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493836</b>
150 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493838</b>
180 mm	20 mm	1	<b>493840</b>

## Sheepskin pads



for polishing scratch-resistant paints

125 mm	20 mm	5	<b>493079</b>
150 mm	20 mm	1	<b>484131</b>
180 mm	20 mm	1	<b>485248</b>

# Surface finishing

## SURFIX oil dispenser

### Oil application in its cleanest form.

Using the SURFIX oil dispenser oil application is clean, fast and ergonomic – and significantly more economical than alternatives. The heavy-duty, one-step and outdoor oil types cover almost all internal and external applications – and are equally suited to light and dark woods. For ecological surface protection with a maximum quality finish.

#### Designed to fit your hand.

The oil bottle clicks into the base plate and, at the same time, serves as a handle. For clean hands and an excellent ergonomic feature.

#### Matter of cleanliness.

The safety valve ensures simple dosing, closes the oil bottle and protects the oil from drying out.

#### Natural surface protection.

High-quality natural oils, solvent-free and environment-friendly (all sweat- and saliva-resistant in accordance with DIN 53 160). Three types available: heavy-duty, one-step and outdoor.



#### Rapid changes.

With StickFix the sponge is quickly fixed to the base plate and simple to change.

#### Economical consumption.

The sponge absorbs oil excess and reapplies it in the right place – significantly more economical than using a brush or cloth.

#### Secure packaging.

The white tin included in the scope of delivery is used to safely store the oil dispenser and has a secure seal and the sponge remains soft and reusable for a long time.

Better when it really fits: The SURFIX oil dispenser complements the Festool system perfectly. First the wooden surface to be oiled is sanded using an ETS or ROTEX in the final finishing with a Rubin or Brilliant 2 abrasive (depending on the grit requirement P 180-240). Then the oil is applied using the SURFIX oil dispenser.

For finishing the surface the oil is ground in after a short exposure time using an eccentric sander (use the green pad) and at the end (possibly after another oil application) polished using the white pad.



Click in and start. The oil bottle is also used as a handle – this way the hands stay clean and the oil quantity can be metered simply.



For heavy-duty surfaces in internal areas: the heavy-duty oil is perfect for dining tables, worktops, stairs or children's toys.



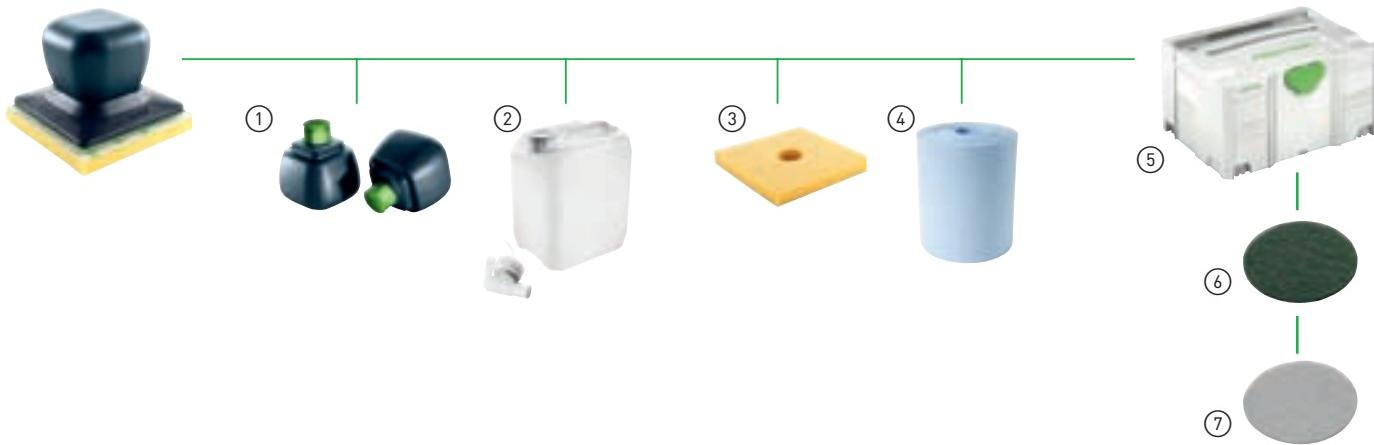
For decorative, less heavy-duty surfaces in internal areas: wardrobes, shelves or living room furniture are oiled and waxed in one go using the one-step oil.



For outside: the outdoor oil protects all woods in external areas, e.g. teak and garden furniture, pergolas or wooden terraces, against weathering. Includes natural active ingredients that protect against fungal growth and UV rays.

Scope of delivery	Order no.
base plate, in white tin	
<b>Oil dispenser OS-Set HD 0,3 l</b> heavy-duty oil bottle, 0,3 l	<b>498060</b>
<b>Oil dispenser OS-Set OS 0,3 l</b> one-step oil bottle, 0,3 l	<b>498061</b>
<b>Oil dispenser OS-Set OD 0,3 l</b> outdoor oil bottle, 0,3 l	<b>498062</b>

Accessories see page 267



#### Accessories for SURFIX oil dispenser

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Natural oil RF HD 0,3 l/2	heavy-duty oil, Volume 0,3 l, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in a carton	498064
Natural oil RF OS 0,3 l/2	one-step oil, Volume 0,3 l, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in a carton	498065
Natural oil RF OD 0,3 l/2	outdoor oil, Volume 0,3 l, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in a carton	498066
② Natural oil RF HD 5l/1	heavy-duty oil, Filling quantity 5 l, in canister	498067
Natural oil RF OS 5l/1	one-step oil, Filling quantity 5 l, in canister	498068
Natural oil RF OD 5l/1	outdoor oil, Filling quantity 5 l, in canister	498069
③ Oil sponge OS-STF 125X125/5	StickFix sponge for SURFIX oil dispenser, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), Dimensions 125 x 125 mm, in a carton	498070
④ Cleaning cloth RT PREMIUM 240x380/200	roller with 200 sheets, in dispenser box, fibre-reinforced, tear-proof and extremely absorbent	498071
⑤ Oil dispenser OS-SYS3-Set	Oil dispenser OS-Set HD 0,3l, one-step oil bottle, 0,3 l, outdoor oil bottle, 0,3 l, 5x oil sponges, 5x green sanding cloths, 5x white sanding cloths, 10x STF-D150 P180 RU sanding discs, 10x STF-D150 P240 BR2 sanding discs, in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC	498063
⑥ Sanding vlies STF D150/0 green/10	for grinding in and evenly distributing oil on the surface, Grit green, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	496508
Sanding vlies STF D125/0 green/10	for grinding in and evenly distributing oil on the surface, Grit green, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	496510
⑦ Polishing fleece STF D150/0 white/10	for re-polishing and further surface refinement, without grit, Grit white, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	496509
Polishing fleece STF D125/0 white/10	for re-polishing and further surface refinement, without grit, Grit white, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	496511

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17



Difficult made easy.

**FESTOOL**

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

## Stirring, brushing, carpet removal 12

**Application overview | 271**

**Machine overview | 272**

Stirrer | 274  
RW 1000

RUSTOFIX brush machine | 276  
RAS 180

Carpet remover | 277  
TPE

FAKIR wallpaper perforator | 278  
TP 220

**System overview and accessories | 279**

Festool engineers have always invented special products under the motto Difficult made easy! The following products are very special because they provide solutions for tasks that would otherwise be performed with great effort, by hand or awkwardly with unsuitable tools.

# Stirring, brushing, carpet removal

Four products that put you one step ahead.



**How often do you perform tasks that involve extreme physical effort or energy, often because developing a tool specially for the job has never crossed anyone's mind.**

Our engineers develop useful solutions for special tasks. For example, any interior fitter who has scraped a carpet from the floor using a hand scraper, or has peeled off wallpaper piece by little piece, knows how unpleasant and time-consuming these tasks are. Or anyone who has painstakingly textured wooden surfaces or stirred material with a machine that causes more



Ideal supplement to the stirrer: The mixing centre mixes while you concentrate on other tasks.

problems than the material itself. For these very reasons we have developed the ideal solutions:

- An extremely powerful stirrer
- A brush machine for texturing wood and timber
- A carpet remover for efficient carpet removal
- A wallpaper perforator that works on a completely new principle



The TPE-RS 100 carpet remover guarantees quick and effortless carpet removal.



You can texture wooden surfaces quickly and easily with the RUSTOFIX brush machine – ideal for renovating old buildings and restoring timber.

## FESTOOL The system



### Brush machine.

There is no simpler way to achieve a rustic wooden surface finish than with the RUSTOFIX.

**Brush machine on page 276**



### Brush system.

The right brush for every working step: for texturing, intermediate sanding, smoothing.

**Brushes on page 276**



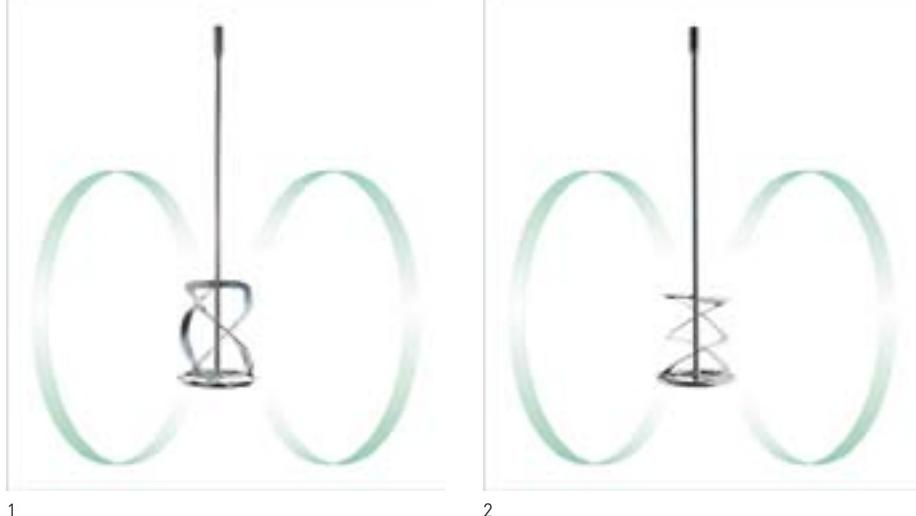
### Extraction system.

Clean results both in the workshop and on the construction site with Festool mobile dust extractors.

**Mobile dust extractors from page 281**

## Stirring technology for any application: The perfect way to mix.

Whether you need to mix thin or viscous materials – Festool always provides you with the right stirring technology. The ergonomic design makes it easy to operate. Efficient stirring action makes it economical to run, robust design for demanding work on construction sites, central connector for perfect true-running, efficient overload protection and precision bearing for a long service life. Stirring rods adapted to the material for maximum stirring efficiency: Mortar or cement for laying or fitting tiles, plaster for facades or adhesive for insulating boards. Refer to the table below to determine which Festool stirring rods are best for which applications, materials and materials quantities.



- 1 The Festool anticlockwise spiral stirring rod is specially designed for thin material with a low viscosity: when stirred, the material is drawn downwards in a circular motion to ensure splash-free mixing.
- 2 The Festool clockwise spiral stirring rod is specially designed for stiff material with a high viscosity: when stirred, the material is drawn upwards in a circular motion to ensure the heavy material is mixed thoroughly.

Material	Stirring rod			Setting
	up to 25 kg	25 – 50 kg	50 kg upwards	
Mortar (sand/cement/water)	WR 120 L	WR 140 L	WR 160 L	3 – 6
Ready-mixed mortar (bagged material/water)	WR 120 L	WR 140 L	WR 160 L	3 – 6
Exterior paint, emulsion paint	WR 120 L	WR 140 L	WR 160 L	3 – 6
Tile adhesive (bagged material/additives/water/granulate)	WR 120 R	WR 140 R	WR 160 R	2 – 4
Cement (sand/cement/gravel/water)	WR 120 R	WR 140 R	WR 160 R	1 – 6
External rendering (sand/plaster/cement/water)	WR 120 R	WR 140 R	WR 160 R	1 – 6
Structural rendering (sand/plaster/cement/water)	WR 120 R	WR 140 R	WR 160 R	2 – 5
Filler (mixed bagged material/water)	-	WR 135	WR 125	1 – 6



### Stirrer.

The right mix of power and stirring speed:  
Stirrer RW 1000 EQ.



### Stirring rod system.

Always the right stirring rod: for both thin and viscous material.

**Stirrer from page 274**



### Mixing centre.

The ideal supplement to the stirrer. Takes over stirring while you concentrate on other tasks.

**Mixing system on page 279**

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
**12**  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Stirring, brushing, carpet removal

## Machine overview

Stirrer RW 1000



### Main applications

- Ready-mixed mortar
- External rendering, structural rendering
- Filler, tile cement
- Exterior paint, emulsion paint

### Strengths and benefits

- Powerful stirring action to mix stiff material thoroughly
- Ergonomic handle position for less strenuous work
- Rotating steel ring offers protection for demanding work on construction sites
- Smooth start-up prevents spraying of thin materials
- Zero-play precision bearing on gear shaft for a long service life

**Next page 274**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1010 W
Idle engine speed	250-600 min <sup>-1</sup>
Connecting thread	M14
Weight	4,2 kg

= with MMC electronics



RUSTOFIX RAS 180



### Main applications

- Texturing wooden surfaces
- Building renovation/Timber restoration
- Furniture manufacture
- Texturing shaped parts

### Strengths and benefits

- Three working steps with one tool: Texturing, intermediate sanding and smoothing
- Adjustable support rollers for precise setting of the texturing depth
- Quick, easy brush changes
- Overload protection for a long service life
- Dust extraction system for healthy work
- MMC electronics for adaptation to the working material and temperature monitoring

**Next page 276**

Technical data	
Power consumption	1500 W
Idle engine speed	800-4000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Tool Ø	150 mm
Spindle thread	M14
Connection Ø d/e	27 mm
Weight	7,5 kg

= with MMC electronics



Carpet remover TPE-RS 100



### Main applications

- Carpet
- Backing layer
- Adhesive layer

### Strengths and benefits

- Hand-held use for awkward spots and stairs
- Extension handle for non-tiring work over large areas
- Powerful stirring action and reduction gearing for maximum economic efficiency
- High area capacity: 25 m<sup>2</sup> per hour on compact foam-backed carpets
- VS balancing for low-vibration work

**Next page 277**

Technical data	
Power consumption	620 W
Idle engine speed	6000 min <sup>-1</sup>
No. of strokes	12000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Sanding stroke	5 mm
Blade width	195 mm
Weight	3,6 kg

**Wallpaper perforator FAKIR TP 220**



**Strengths and benefits**

- Little effort is required because of the completely new working principle
- The adjustable penetration depth of the rollers protects the subsurface from being damaged
- The adjustable telescoping handle is perfect for working in rooms with high walls and on ceilings
- Protective cover for safe and clean transport
- Light weight for less tiring work

**Next page 278**

**Technical data**

Telescoping handle length	0,9-1,3 m
Depth adjuster	3,5 mm
Cutting diameter	45 mm
Dimensions [ L x W x H]	168 x 224 x 52 mm
Weight	1,5 kg

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
**12**  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Stirring, brushing, carpet removal

## Stirrer RW 1000

### Stirring – relaxed and easy.

Technological advantages of the RW 1000 EQ include a high-torque gear mechanism and quality MMC electronics on one hand and on the other hand, a quantum leap in ergonomics in the form of a double T-shaped handle for non-tiring work.



#### Smooth start-up.

Prevents spraying the material and jolting your wrists.



#### MMC electronics.

Thumbwheel within easy reach: Infinitely adjustable speed, controlled idling speed and smooth start-up, constant speed, temperature-dependent overload protection.



#### Powerful stirring action.

The stirrer engine room: Maximum power for any material.



#### Precise true-running.

Double centring of the threaded ends makes sure the stirring rod runs concentrically, which protects the motor and gears.



#### Automatic mixing.

The mixing centre allows for safe, automatic mixing while you concentrate on other jobs (available as an accessory).



#### Perfect posture.

Double ergonomic T-shaped handle with three variable base positions.

Scope of delivery

Order no.

in a carton

570442

**RW 1000 EQ GB 240V**

additional side-mounted hand grip, operation tool

**RW 1000 EQ GB 110V**

570443

Accessories see page 279

## For power and smooth running, virtually unbeatable.



One mechanism.

The motor and gears are calibrated to ensure maximum torque efficiency at any speed. The material is mixed intensively but stays where it belongs – in the bucket.



Robust and reliable.

A rotating steel ring protects the stirrer in the event that it falls. Stirring rods are available in different versions for mixing practically any material. The Plug-It cable also prevents lengthy interruptions should it break while you are working. It can be easily replaced.



Double handle for half the trouble.

An ergonomic working posture is the foundation for great working results. Working in a strained position makes you tire quickly. This is why the RW 1000 EQ has a second handle: it can be adjusted to three positions, with all the control elements at hand. Everything under control.

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



No vibrating or shaking.

The screw connection between the stirrer and the stirring rod is protected from dirt and is also double-centred to make sure that the stirring rod runs concentrically. This contributes to its long service life, provides a comfortable grip and ensures that the rod runs smoothly.



Time for more important jobs.

The MIC 1600 mixing centre takes over the mixing so that you can concentrate on other, more important jobs. Extremely robust with a stable pillar, secure grille and height-adjustable swivel arm.

Technical data	
Power consumption	1010 W
Idle engine speed	250-600 min <sup>-1</sup>
Connecting thread	M14
Weight	4,2 kg

= with MMC electronics

# Stirring, brushing, carpet removal

## RUSTOFIX RAS 180

### The quick way to produce a rustic wood effect.

RUSTOFIX is the name of a special brushing machine manufactured by Festool for producing three-dimensional, raised, textured wooden surfaces in no time at all. One tool and three special brushes for texturing, intermediate sanding and smoothing. Also ideal for shaped parts.

#### Dust extraction.

Guarantees clean and healthy working conditions in combination with a dust extractor.

#### MMC electronics.

With adjustable speed for adaptation to the working material and better results.

#### Depth adjuster.

Adjustable rear support roller: Less wear for brushes, no sanding through surface coatings.



#### Overload protection.

For a longer service life.

#### Quick brush changes.

Change brushes in an instant: Just one turn with a spanner is enough.

The RUSTOFIX is the perfect tool for anyone wishing to lend a rustic touch to wooden surfaces – as safe and economically efficient as possible. Whether in furniture manufacture, building renovation or timber restoration.



Three brushes for texturing, sanding, smoothing and cleaning: Three working steps with one tool.



Textured with the LD 85 brush.



Sanded with the KB 80 brush.



Smoothed and cleaned with the BG 85 brush.

#### Scope of delivery

Order no.

#### RAS 180.03 E-HR GB 240V

570748

LD 85 brush, KB 80 brush, extractor hood with handle, tool arbour, clamping flange, operation tool, in carrying case

#### Rustilon brushes LD 85

411549

for texturing, with standard steel wire, steel core, Exterior Ø 150 mm, Width 85 mm, Hole Ø 50 mm, in a carton

#### Rustilon brushes KB 80

411969

for intermediate sanding, plastic bristles with embedded K80 grit, die-cast plastic core, Exterior Ø 150 mm, Width 85 mm, Hole Ø 16/30 mm, in a carton

#### Rustilon brushes BG 85

411887

for smoothing, with sisal bristles, steel core, Exterior Ø 150 mm, Width 80 mm, Hole Ø 50 mm, in a carton

Technical data, see page 272

# Stirring, brushing, carpet removal

## Carpet remover TPE

### Quick and easy.

Manoeuvrability is crucial when things get tight. The TPE makes the difficult job easy! It removes carpet more quickly than by hand. Moreover, conventional methods require two pairs of hands; one person lifts the carpet while the other uses a scraper to remove the adhesive from the sublayer. With the TPE, you can do it all by yourself.

#### High coverage capacity.

Efficient cutting action, strips compact foam-backed carpets at up to 25 m<sup>2</sup> per hour.

#### Wear-resistant blade.

Durable and reliable, easy to sharpen.



#### Ergonomic handle.

For working in awkward spots and on stairs.

#### Extension handle mount.

For working in a more natural position.

#### Lightweight and handy.

The machine weighs only 3.6 kg!

The carpet blade moves back and forth, doing all the hard work for you. It quickly works its way in between the sublayer and the adhesive layer. All you have to do is push forwards slightly. Saving time has never been easier.



Its manoeuvrability makes it suitable for stairs.

#### Vibration stop.

VS balancing and smooth running relieve the stress on your wrists.



The carpet remover also manages well along edges.



Work more easily and in a natural position. Adjustable to match your height.



The wear-resistant carpet blade ensures maximum stripping capacity.

#### Scope of delivery

Order no.

**TPE-RS 100 Q-Plus GB 240V**  
in a SYSTAINER SYS 3 T-LOC

**567886**

**Extension-handle SG-TPE/RS 1**

**486375**

in two sections, allows use of TPE in standing position, with 2 additional hand grips and shoulder cushion, Length 1700 mm, in a carton

**Carpet remover-blade TM 195**

**486374**

for TPE-RS 100, Blade width 195 mm, in a carton

**SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS-TPE**

**497677**

SYSTAINER size SYS 3 T-LOC

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
**12**  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Stirring, brushing, carpet removal

## Wallpaper perforator FAKIR TP 220

### Attacks the wallpaper. Then removes it.

The new FAKIR. Thoroughly rips up wallpaper while protecting walls. Because of the rollers that are quickly rotating at different speeds, funnel-shaped openings are produced that let water optimally flow in behind the wallpaper and then penetrate into it.

#### Quick roller change.

The exchangeable rollers make the FAKIR an extremely economical solution.

#### A real improvement.

Because of its light weight and adjustable telescoping handle, the FAKIR is optimally suited for working in rooms with high walls and on ceilings.

#### Safe and clean.

The protective cover ensures that the FAKIR is stored securely, and protects the rollers during transport.



#### Protects the subsurface.

The penetration depth of the rollers can be set precisely – and walls will be protected.

#### Saves time and effort.

Rollers that turn quickly at different speeds ensure that the wallpaper is ripped apart effectively.

#### Completely new working principle.

In contrast to the usual rollers with needles, the FAKIR produces funnel-shaped openings in wallpaper so that water can flow in optimally behind the wallpaper and then penetrate it.

The FAKIR is aggressive on wallpaper but gentle on walls. Because not all wallpaper is the same, the penetration depth for the rollers can be set individually. This protects the subsurface from being damaged. The completely new working principle reduces the force that is required and therefore makes the FAKIR the perfect tool for rooms with high ceilings.



The substrate is protected by the depth adjustment function.



High-walled rooms and ceilings are no problem with the telescoping handle.



The protective cover for safe and clean transport.



The FAKIR's working principle (ripped-out wallpaper in the side view).

#### Scope of delivery

##### TP 220

protective cover, telescoping handle, in a carton

##### Replacement roller EW-TP 220

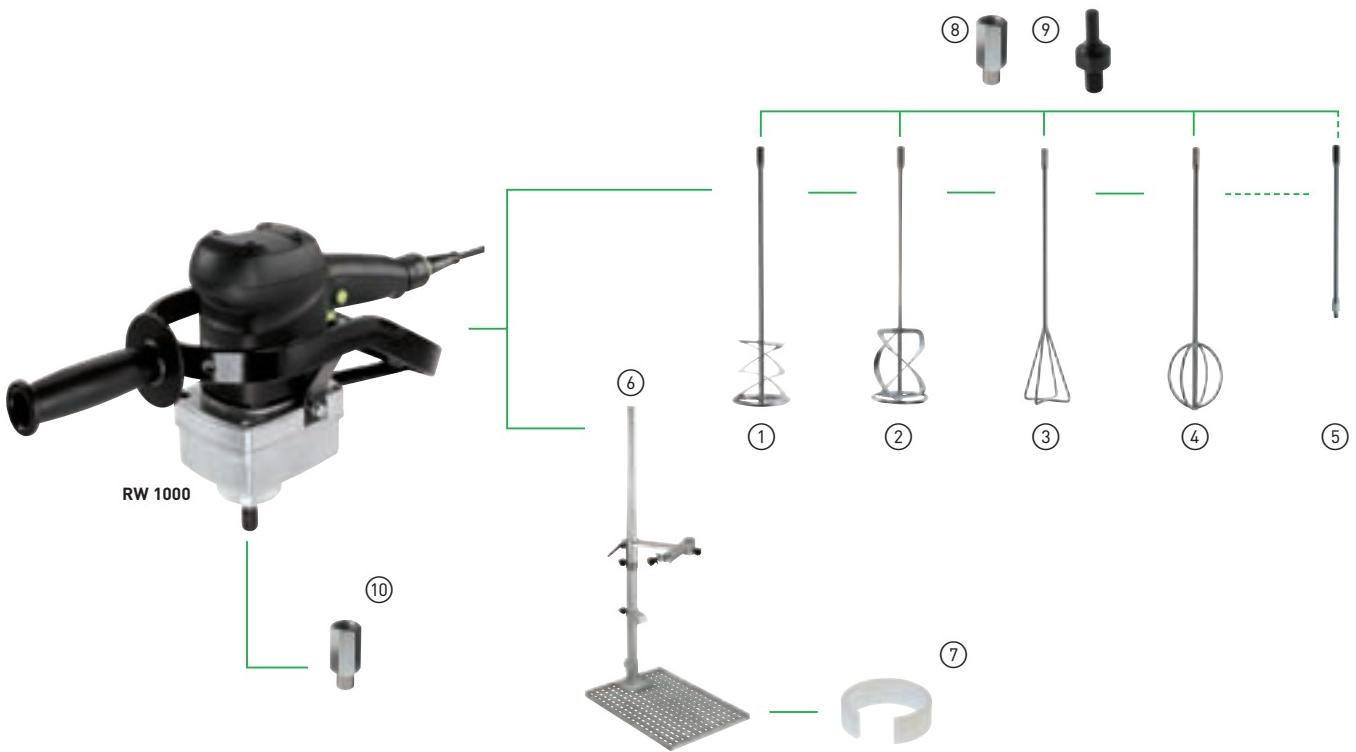
2 rollers, in self-service display pack

#### Order no.

495747

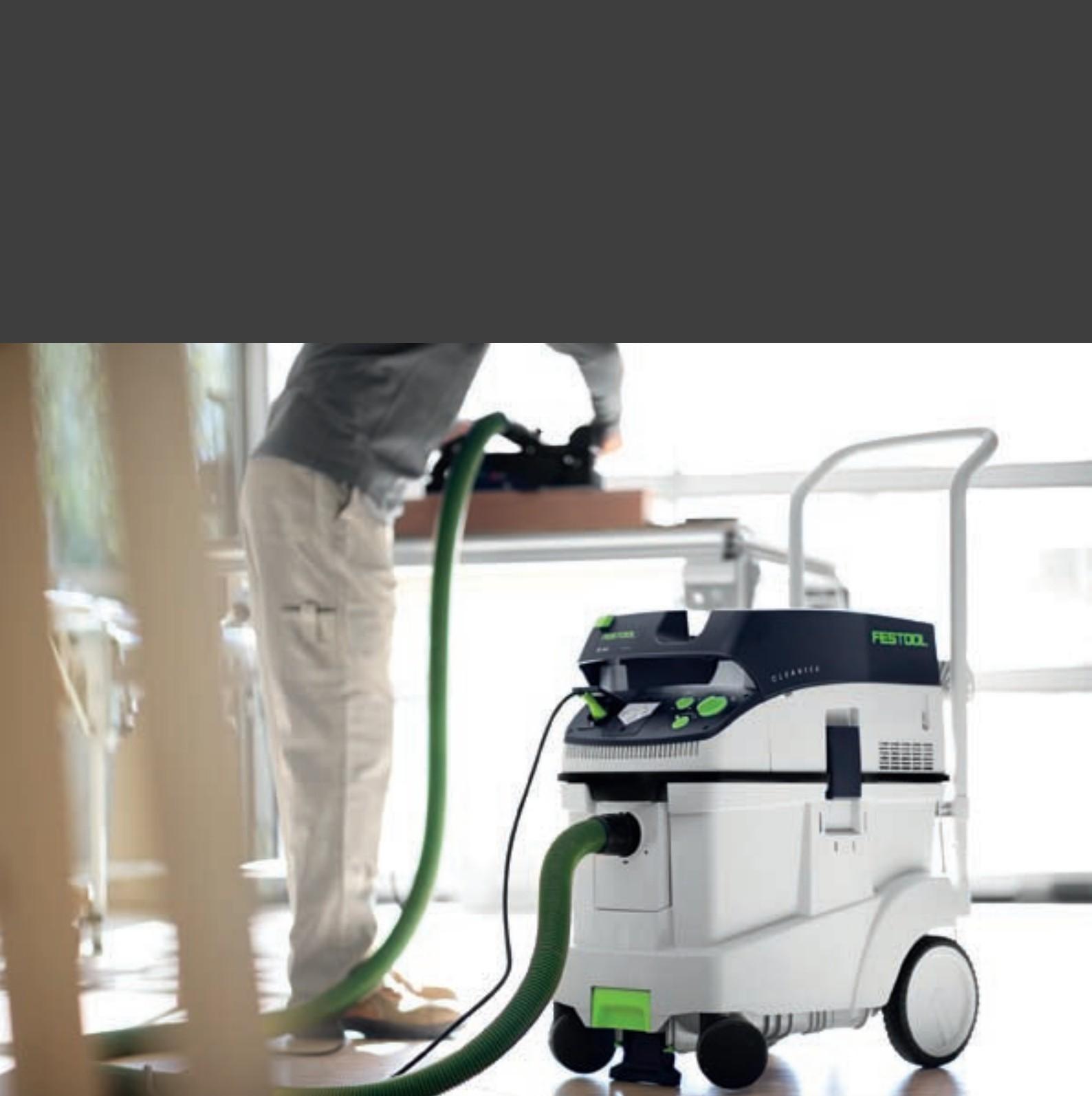
496111

Technical data, see page 273



#### Accessories for stirrer RW 1000

Product	Explanation	Order no.
(1) <b>Stirring rod with clockwise motion WR 120 R</b>	up to 25 kg, Diameter 120 mm, Length 625 mm, height of rod head 110 mm, in self-service display pack	434285
<b>Stirring rod with clockwise motion WR 140 R</b>	up to 50 kg, Diameter 140 mm, Length 625 mm, height of rod head 145 mm, in self-service display pack	484288
<b>Stirring rod with clockwise motion WR 140 R-N</b>	up to 50 kg, stainless steel model, Diameter 140 mm, Length 625 mm, height of rod head 145 mm, in self-service display pack	485824
<b>Stirring rod with clockwise motion WR 160 R</b>	up to 150 kg, Diameter 160 mm, Length 625 mm, height of rod head 210 mm, in self-service display pack	484289
<b>Stirring rod with clockwise motion WR 160 R-N</b>	up to 150 kg, stainless steel model, Diameter 160 mm, Length 625 mm, height of rod head 210 mm, in self-service display pack	485825
(2) <b>Stirring rod with anticlockwise motion WR 120 L</b>	up to 25 kg, Diameter 120 mm, Length 625 mm, height of rod head 140 mm, in self-service display pack	484285
<b>Stirring rod with anticlockwise motion WR 140 L</b>	up to 50 kg, Diameter 140 mm, Length 625 mm, height of rod head 180 mm, in self-service display pack	484286
<b>Stirring rod with anticlockwise motion WR 160 L</b>	up to 150 kg, Diameter 160 mm, Length 780 mm, height of rod head 210 mm, in self-service display pack	484287
(3) <b>Stirring rod WR 125</b>	triangular, Diameter 125 mm, Length 625 mm, height of rod head 180 mm, in self-service display pack	483701
(4) <b>Stirring rod WR 135</b>	circular, Diameter 135 mm, Length 625 mm, height of rod head 160 mm, in self-service display pack	436556
(5) <b>Guide extension V400/M14</b>	to extend stirring rods, M14 x 400 mm long, in self-service display pack	483310
(6) <b>Stirrer stand MIC 1600 RW</b>	galvanised surfaces, reducing ring for standard clamping flange Ø 43 mm (available as accessory), guide column, double-hinged extension arm, adjusting ring, mixing tub support, grid, Column height 1600 mm, Tool holder Ø 53 mm, Length of extension arm 600 mm, Weight 16 kg, in a carton	484250
(7) <b>Adapter ring D 53/D 43</b>	to allow the use of the MIC1600 mixing centre with a Ø 43 mm clamping flange	484523
(8) <b>Adapter 5/8"x16UNF/M14</b>	for the use of Festool stirring rods on machines with 5/8"x16UNF connection, in self-service display pack	484290
(9) <b>Adapter 1/2"x20UNF/M14</b>	for the use of Festool stirring rods on machines with 1/2"x20UNF connection, in self-service display pack	484292
<b>Adapter AD-D10/M14</b>	for Festool stirrers: to mount in a drill chuck, for sanding disc with M14 thread: for mounting in drilling and boring machines, for polishing pad Ø 80: for use in cordless drills, Clamping flange Ø 10 mm, in self-service display pack	483944
(10) <b>Adapter M14/ 1/2"x20UNF</b>	for the use of stirring rods with 1/2"x20UNF connection on the Festool stirrer, in self-service display pack	484291



As important as the air you breathe.

**FESTOOL**

## Dust extraction 13

01
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

**Application overview | 283**

**Machine overview | 284**

Compact mobile dust extractor | 288

CTL MINI, CTL MIDI

Mobile dust extractors | 290

CLEANTEX CT 26/36/48, CT 26/36/48 AC, CT 36 AC PLANEX

Special extractors | 296

CLEANTEX CT 48 EC, CT 48 EC/B22, CTH 26/48

**System overview and accessories | 300**

**Accessories | 301**

There are some things that are as essential as the air we breathe.

For example, efficient dust extractors. Festool mobile dust extractors are impressive because of their high suction performance, high capacity and a clever design. We even have extractors suitable for special applications such as sanding aluminium or asbestos. This is not only better for your health and the power tool, but also improves work results.

# Dust extraction

## Mobile dust extractors from Festool: Progress at its best.



Each CTL/CTM extractor has a Sys-Dock for holding Systainers firmly in place.

**Anyone who performs sawing, sanding or routing work at assembly locations or in the workshop on a regular basis will appreciate the importance of an efficient dust and chip extractor. Because you can only achieve precise results when you can see the surface you are working on.**

The only reliable solution for protecting your health and keeping your workplace clean is a powerful, efficient dust extractor. Festool mobile dust extractors CTL, CTM and special extractors fit the bill perfectly here. The CTM extractor, in

particular, is approved for extracting hazardous category M dust and ensures safe work in most environments. Needless to say, our extractors come equipped with a host of technical features: Stepless suction power adjustment, 2-ply filter bags and flat filter for maximum utilisation of the filter bag capacity, tool-less filter and filter bag changing.

### Benefits at a glance:

- Stepless suction power adjustment for efficient extraction
- Maximum flexibility, both wet and dry extraction
- Simple filter/filter bag changing



Even liquids can be removed easily – LevelStop for automatic level monitoring.



The CT mobile dust extractors are ideal for use with electric power tools. Maximum suction power and an automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off allow for convenient and healthy working.

## FESTOOL The system



### Cleaning system.

Festool mobile dust extractors offer an extensive range of accessories for every cleaning task.

**Accessories from page 301**



### Filter system.

In addition to standard filters, high-performance flat filters and wet filters are also available for the CT AC mobile dust extractors.

**Filter systems from page 307**

## Application overview – Dust extraction

	CTL MINI / MIDI	CTL 26-48	CTL 26-48 AC	CTM 26-48	CTM 26-48 AC	CTM 48 LE/EC	CTM 36 AC PLANEX	CTM 48 LE EC/B22	CTH 26/48
<b>Special features</b>									
Appliance socket with automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	● <sup>1)</sup>	●
With fully automatic main filter cleaning AUTOCLEAN (AC)			●		●		●		
Combination with ASA/EAA		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Combination with TC 2000/TC 3000		● <sup>3)</sup>	● <sup>3)</sup>	● <sup>3)</sup>	● <sup>3)</sup>	●	●	●	● <sup>3)</sup>
Compressed air automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off		only versions with LE equipment	●		●				
FlowDetect flow sensor				●	●	●	●	●	●
Approval for hazardous dusts from dust class:	L	L	L	L+M	L+M	L+M	L+M	L+M	L+M+H
Approval for carcinogenic and pathogenic dust and asbestos									●
Corresponds to ATEX Directive 94/9/EC.								●	
Approved for combustible and explosive dust from dust explosion categories St 1, St 2, St 3 in Zone 22, type approval B22									
Electronically commutated motor (EC motor), for continuous industrial use						●		●	
<b>Typical applications</b>									
Fine dust with a value lower than the general dust limit of 3 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Mineral material dust containing aluminium hydroxide	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Repair compound (bagged goods for mixing)		○			○		●		
Mixed repair compound with high dispersion percentage							●		
Quartzous dust <sup>2)</sup>				●	●	●	●	●	●
Mould and glass wool									●
Graphite dust	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Paint dust	○	○	○	●	●	●	●	●	●
Wood dust				●	●	●	●	●	●
Plaster dust				●	●	●	●	●	●
Aluminium, paper and soot dust								●	
Powder coating and polyurethane dust								●	
Epoxy resin-based GRP/CFRP dust								●	
Zinc chromate dusts									●
Dusts with PAH content									●
Asbestos dust									●

○ Possible, but with limitations  
● Equipment feature / ideally suited

<sup>1)</sup> Note: never attempt to use electric power tools in potentially explosive atmospheres.

<sup>2)</sup> Observe the regulations applicable in the country of use.

<sup>3)</sup> CT 48 without handle attached



### plug it.

Suction hose with integral plug it-cable for easy connection of machines and dust extractors.

### Compressed air system.

Many Festool mobile dust extractors are equipped with the IAS 2 system for connecting pneumatic tools.

**“plug it” system on page 302/335**



**Compressed air systems from page 311**



### Workspace system.

Boom arms available in different sizes allow for flexible extraction at several workplaces.

**Workspace systems from page 321**

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

# Dust extraction

## Machine overview

### Mobile dust extractor CTL MINI



#### Main applications

- For dust with MAC values > 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>
- Ideal for assembly work
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric power tools
- Best suited to smaller sanding, routing, sawing and drilling tasks
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction
- Ideal for final clean-up

#### Strengths and benefits

- Approved for dust category L
- Very compact and lightweight
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- Practical store for hose and mains cable
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Storage compartment for replacement filter bag
- Economical because of the optimal use of the available volume with a SELFCLEAN filter bag in the container

[Next page 288](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	400-1200 W
Airflow max.	3700 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	5000 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	10/7,5 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	440 x 340 x 420 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	8,7 kg

### Mobile dust extractor CTL MIDI



#### Main applications

- For dust with MAC values > 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>
- Ideal for assembly work
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric power tools
- For sanding, milling and sawing work that generates medium quantities of dust
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction
- Ideal for final clean-up

#### Strengths and benefits

- Approved for dust category L
- Very compact and lightweight
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- Practical store for hose and mains cable
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Storage compartment for replacement filter bag
- Economical because of the optimal use of the available volume with a SELFCLEAN filter bag in the container

[Next page 288](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	400-1200 W
Airflow max.	3700 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	5000 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	15/12,5 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	440 x 340 x 470 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	9,0 kg

= with electronics

### CLEANTEX CTL 26/36 mobile dust extractors



#### Main applications

- For dust with MAC values > 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>
- Flexible and clean in the workshop and on-site thanks to compact design
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric power tools
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction

#### Strengths and benefits

- Approved for dust category L
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- Constantly high suction because of the compact high performance turbine
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Hose garage and cable windup for greater tidiness and safety
- Economical because of the optimal use of the available volume with a SELFCLEAN filter bag in the container

[Next page 290](#)

Technical data	
Power consumption	350-1200 W
Airflow max.	3900 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	26/24, 36/34 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	630 x 365 x 540/596 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	13,9/14,4 kg

= with electronics



**CLEANTEX CTL 26/36 AC**  
mobile dust extractors



**Main applications**

- For dust with MAC values > 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>
- Flexible and clean in the workshop and on-site thanks to compact design
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric power tools
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction

**Strengths and benefits**

- AUTOCLEAN automatic main filter cleaning system with infinitely adjustable cleaning intervals
- Approved for dust category L
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- Constantly high suction because of the compact high performance turbine
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Hose garage and cable windup for greater tidiness and safety

**Next page 292**

**Technical data**

Power consumption	350-1200 W
Airflow max.	3900 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	26/24, 36/34 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	630 x 365 x 540/596 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	14,7/15,2 kg

= with electronics



**CLEANTEX CTM 26/36**  
mobile dust extractors



**Main applications**

- For dust with MAC values > 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>
- Flexible and clean in the workshop and on-site thanks to compact design
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric power tools
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction

**Strengths and benefits**

- Approved for dust category M
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- Constantly high suction because of the compact high performance turbine
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Hose garage and cable windup for greater tidiness and safety
- Economical because of the optimal use of the available volume with a SELFCLEAN filter bag in the container

**Next page 290**

**Technical data**

Power consumption	350-1200 W
Airflow max.	3900 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	26/24, 36/34 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	630 x 365 x 540/596 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	13,9/14,4 kg

= with electronics



**CLEANTEX CTM 26/36 SC**  
mobile dust extractors



**Main applications**

- For dust with MAC values > 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>
- Flexible and clean in the workshop and on-site thanks to compact design
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric power tools
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction

**Strengths and benefits**

- AUTOCLEAN automatic main filter cleaning system with infinitely adjustable cleaning intervals
- Approved for dust category M
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- Constantly high suction because of the compact high performance turbine
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Hose garage and cable windup for greater tidiness and safety

**Next page 292**

**Technical data**

Power consumption	350-1200 W
Airflow max.	3900 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	26/24, 36/34 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	630 x 365 x 540/596 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	14,7/15,2 kg

= with electronics



01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Dust extraction

## Machine overview

**CLEANTEX CTL/CTM 36 AC PLANEX**  
mobile dust extractors



### Main applications

- For dust with MAK values > 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (CTL) or > 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (CTM)
- As an addition to the PLANEX LHS 225 long-reach sander, particularly for sanding filler
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric power tools
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction

**CLEANTEX CTL/CTM 48**  
mobile dust extractors



### Main applications

- For dust with MAK values > 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (CTL) or > 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (CTM)
- Container volume of 48 litres for flexibility and cleanliness in the workshop
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric power tools
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction

**CLEANTEX CTL/CTM 48 AC**  
mobile dust extractors



### Main applications

- For dust with MAK values > 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (CTL) or > 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (CTM)
- Container volume of 48 litres for flexibility and cleanliness in the workshop
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric power tools
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction

### Strengths and benefits

- AUTOCLEAN automatic main filter cleaning system with infinitely adjustable cleaning intervals
- Approval for dust class L or M
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- Constantly high suction because of the compact high performance turbine
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Hose garage and cable windup for greater tidiness and safety

**Next page 294**

Technical data	
Power consumption	350-1200 W
Airflow max.	3900 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	36/34 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	630 x 365 x 596 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	15,2 kg

### Strengths and benefits

- Approval for dust class L or M
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- Constantly high suction because of the compact high performance turbine
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Hose garage, cord holder and handle

**Next page 295**

Technical data	
Power consumption	350-1200 W
Airflow max.	3900 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	48/46 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	740 x 406 x 1005 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	18,8 kg

### Strengths and benefits

- AUTOCLEAN automatic main filter cleaning system with infinitely adjustable cleaning intervals
- Approval for dust class L or M
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- Constantly high suction because of the compact high performance turbine
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Hose garage, cord holder and handle

**Next page 295**

Technical data	
Power consumption	350-1200 W
Airflow max.	3900 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	48/46 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	740 x 406 x 1005 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	19,6 kg

= with electronics



= with electronics



= with electronics



**CLEANTEX CTL/CTM 48 EC**  
mobile dust extractors



**Main applications**

- For dust with MAK values > 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (CTL) or > 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (CTM)
- For continuous professional use, e.g. industrial applications
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric and pneumatic tools
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction

**Strengths and benefits**

- Approval for dust class L or M
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- EC-TEC motor for continuous use with service life up to ten times that of a universal motor
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Economical because of the optimal use of the available volume with a SELFCLEAN filter bag in the container
- With integrated connection for EAA and compressed air tools

**Next page 296**

Technical data	
Power consumption	150-1100 W
Airflow max.	3400 l/min
Max. vacuum	23000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	48/46 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	630 x 406 x 640 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	17,9 kg

= with electronics



**CLEANTEX CTL/CTM 48 EC/B22**  
mobile dust extractors



**Main applications**

- For dust with MAK values > 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (CTL) or > 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (CTM)
- Suction of flammable and explosive dust from dust explosion class ST1, St2 and St3 in zone 22
- Complies with ATEX Directive 94/9/EU (Type 22/B22)
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric and pneumatic tools
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction

**Strengths and benefits**

- Approval for dust class L or M
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- EC-TEC motor for continuous use with service life up to ten times that of a universal motor
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Economical because of the optimal use of the available volume with a SELFCLEAN filter bag in the container
- With integrated connection for EAA and compressed air tools

**Next page 297**

Technical data	
Power consumption	150-1100 W
Airflow max.	3400 l/min
Max. vacuum	23000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	48/46 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	630 x 406 x 640 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	18,6 kg

= with electronics



**CLEANTEX CTH 26/48**  
mobile dust extractors



**Main applications**

- For wood dust and dust with MAC values < 0.1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>
- For carcinogenic and pathogenic dust
- Flexible and clean in the workshop and on-site thanks to compact design
- Integral automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off for extraction from electric power tools
- Suitable for both wet and dry extraction

**Strengths and benefits**

- Approved for dust categories H
- Antistatic function prevents static developing during work
- Constantly high suction because of the compact high performance turbine
- Attachment of Systainers via Sys-Dock
- Hose garage and cable windup for greater tidiness and safety
- Economical, thanks to optimal utilisation of the filter bag in the container

**Next page 298**

Technical data	
Power consumption	350-1000 W
Airflow max.	3900 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	48/46 l
Dimensions (L x W x H) CTH 26	630 x 365 x 540 mm
Dimensions (L x W x H) CTH 48	740 x 406 x 1005 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	18,8 kg

= with electronics



# Dust extraction

## The CTL MINI/MIDI mobile dust extractor

### Small extractor – big on performance.

The CTL MINI and CTL MIDI are small, lightweight extractors suitable for a wide range of applications. A few useful details have been added to make them more versatile than ever: for example, the automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off and a flat filter for maximum utilisation of the filter bag capacity.



#### Useful storage compartment.

Never again will you be stuck without a replacement filter bag on the building site! The practical storage compartment means you always have a spare filter bag at hand and no longer waste time running laborious errands.



#### Large capacity.

The integral flat filter and smooth inner contours of the container allow the SELFCLEAN filter bag to unfold freely. This allows the bag to be filled uniformly and to have nearly 100% utilisation of the filter bag volume.



#### Easy handling.

Compact, lightweight, mobile: anywhere you go, your CTL MINI/MIDI can go too. Low weight and compact dimensions make it particularly easy to transport, even when the bag is full or your workplace is cramped.



#### Automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off.

The automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off mechanism starts your CTL MINI/MIDI automatically when a power tool is connected and switched on. Of course, it features smooth start-up, shut-off delay and continuous suction power adjustment.



#### Locking brake prevents rolling.

Step on the built-in locking brake to stop the mobile extractor from moving. An effective solution that prevents the extractor from rolling during transportation or while you are working.



#### Simply practical.

The mains cable and hose are stowed safely in the CTL MINI/MIDI: the integrated hose holder stores everything neatly.



#### Scope of delivery

fitted filter bag, spare filter bag in the storage compartment, suction hose Ø 27 x 3.5 m-AS with angle rotating adapter on the extractor side, in a carton

#### Order no.

<b>CTL MINI GB 240V</b>	<b>583358</b>
<b>CTL MINI GB 110V</b>	<b>583364</b>
<b>CTL MIDI GB 240V</b>	<b>583374</b>
<b>CTL MIDI GB 110V</b>	<b>583380</b>

Accessories see page 300

## CTL MINI and CTL MIDI – small and mobile.



**Quick set-up.**

A CTL MINI/MIDI creates a clean and healthy environment at the construction site. This handy extractor is easy to transport and to connect to any machine.



**Always mobile.**

CTL MINI/MIDI mobile extractors are also suitable for cleaning work. Their compact size, sophisticated technology and practical accessories make them reliable, flexible partners.



**Real lightweights.**

The handle positioned at the centre of gravity and the low weight both allow you to use the mobile dust extractor in locations with limited access. Even narrow ladders do not pose a problem.



**No problem with water.**

When dealing with fluids, the LevelStop switches off the machine before it can overflow. The motor is protected and the hose is emptied completely when the machine is switched off. Insert the wet filter with a few hand movements and your MINI/MIDI is ready for wet operation.



**Solid as a rock.**

The features of the CTL MINI/MIDI are ideal for assembly work: the hose and cable are tucked away tidily in the hose holder – the locking brake prevents the extractor from rolling during work or in your vehicle.

### Technical data CTL MINI

Power consumption	400-1200 W
Airflow max.	3700 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	5000 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	10/7,5 l
Dimensions ( L x W x H )	440 x 340 x 420 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	8,7 kg

= with electronics

### Technical data CTL MIDI

Power consumption	400-1200 W
Airflow max.	3700 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	5000 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	15/12,5 l
Dimensions ( L x W x H )	440 x 340 x 470 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	9,0 kg

= with electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Dust extraction

## The CLEANTEX CT 26/36 mobile dust extractor

### The true size can be found inside.

Compact and lightweight. Large and powerful. Our goal was to develop a mobile dust extractor that has everything you need in one place. The result – the new CLEANTEX CT 26/36.



#### High suction power.

Extremely powerful and extremely compact – the high performance turbine offers significantly higher suction power while requiring little room because of its compact construction.



#### Filter bag.

The tear-resistant fleece filter bags are self-cleaning because they collapse after the extractor is turned off. This SELFCLEAN effect guarantees consistently high suction performance until the bag is full to capacity.



#### Large capacity.

The filter bag is free to unfold because of the flat filter and the smooth inner contours of the container. This allows the bag to be filled uniformly and a nearly 100% utilisation of the filter bag volume.



#### Modularity.

Depending upon the requirement, every mobile dust extractor can be equipped with additional modules, such as the compressed air module, an electrical outlet with continuous power, an electrical outlet with an automatic On and Off switch, or an energy box module<sup>1)</sup>.



#### Sys-Dock.

Power tools and accessories can be safely and easily transported – all Festool Systainers in sizes 1–5 and all Sortainers can be attached to the Sys-Dock.



#### Hose garage and cable windup mechanism.

So that everything is tidily stored and protected, the CLEANTEX has a cable windup mechanism and a hose garage. The hose garage also serves as a place for storing small tools and parts.



#### Scope of delivery

SELFCLEAN filter bag, suction hose Ø 27 mm x 3,5 m-AS, hose holder, cable holder, in a carton

Order no.

<b>CTL 26 E GB 240V</b>	<b>583499</b>
<b>CTL 26 E GB 110V</b>	<b>583498</b>
<b>CTM 26 E GB 240V</b> end cap for intake adapter	<b>584003</b>
<b>CTL 36 E GB 240V</b>	<b>583844</b>
<b>CTL 36 E GB 110V</b>	<b>583843</b>
<b>CTM 36 LE</b> end cap for intake adapter	<b>584002</b>

Accessories see page 300

<sup>1)</sup> The conversion must be performed by a skilled electrician.

## Practical efficiency is standard.



Cleanliness for maximum efficiency.

The extractor must be maintained regularly to consistently achieve maximum suction power. Most importantly, the main filter should be changed on a regular basis. This can be done easily and without using tools.



Quick attachment.

You can latch Systainers containing accessories or power tools onto the CTL mobile dust extractor to keep both hands free during transport, which will allow you to work more conveniently and to keep easy track of your SYSTAINER.



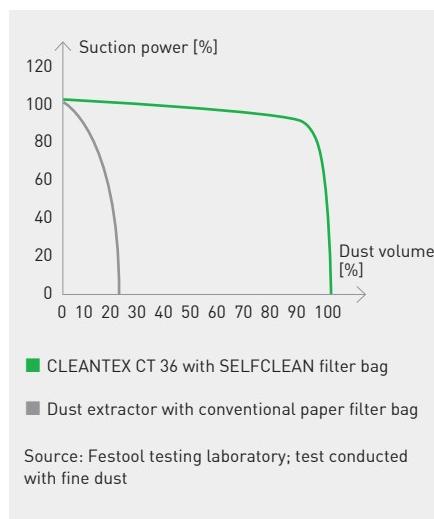
Safe storage.

The hose garage and the cord holder keep the suction hose and the mains cable tidily stored away, eliminating potential tripping hazards. The locking brake ensures stable positioning and the large wheels prevent tilting.



Machine-compatible.

CTL mobile dust extractors have an integrated automatic On and Off switch, a shut-off delay, smooth start-up and continuously adjustable suction power so that you can work safely and comfortably. The compact high performance turbine provides high suction power.



Constant suction power.

Because the container geometry is designed to allow the SELFCLEAN filter bags to unfold completely, the entire volume of the bags can be effectively utilised. After the extractor is switched off, the filter bag collapses and the fine dust is shaken off the sides of the bag, allowing the suction to be maintained at a high level.

Technical data	
Power consumption	350-1200 W
Airflow max.	3900 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	26/24, 36/34 l
Dimensions ( L x W x H )	630 x 365 x 540/596 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	13,9/14,4 kg

= with electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Dust extraction

## CLEANTEX CT 26/36 AUTOCLEAN mobile dust extractors

### Fully automatic filter cleaning.

We have got something against clogged filters: the new CLEANTEX AC. An automatic filter cleaning system keeps the filter clean and maintains a constant suction power. One-touch cleaning can be initiated at any time.



#### Gross = Net volume.

The high-performance flat filter made from sturdy polyester is easy to clean. The full container volume is used to capacity thanks to the optimal flat filter system.



#### AUTOCLEAN automatic cleaning.

With infinitely adjustable intervals: short interval for large quantities of dust, long interval for small quantities of dust. The suction power remains constant during cleaning and can be adjusted in infinite variables for precision dust extraction.



#### One-touch cleaning.

If required switch to AC to clean the filter immediately several times. When fluids are extracted, dust extraction switches off.



#### Practical accessories.

The ComfortClean closing slide generates an extreme vacuum inside the container that cleans the filter even more thoroughly.

#### Accessories package.

The sturdy kink-resistant hose is perfect for industrial applications using the PLANEX long-reach sander. In contrast, the conical suction hose is ideal for cleaning tasks.



#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

High-performance main filter, SELFCLEAN filter bag, disposal bag, suction hose Ø 27 mm x 3,5 m-AS, cable holder, in a carton

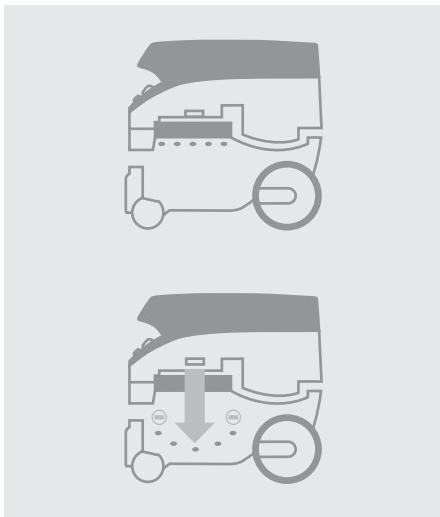
**CTL 26 E AC GB 240V** 584021

**CTL 26 E AC GB 110V** 584020

**CTL 36 AC E** 584025  
hose holder

Accessories see page 300

## Our contribution to shortening work time.



**Function principle.**

The valve is opened magnetically during the cleaning interval. The vacuum in the container draws air through the filter, accumulated dust comes loose and falls into the container.



**For large quantities of fine dust.**

The cleaning of the main filter is ideal for applications with large quantities of fine dust. The automatic filter cleaning ensures constant suction power. Even during cleaning.



**Infinitely variable cleaning intervals.**

Ranging from 15 seconds to every 2 minutes or complete deactivation. The cleaning can also be activated when required. Simply switch to AC to clean the filter immediately several times.



**The perfect system.**

From the boom arm and the disposal bag to the specially compiled cleaning sets. Special accessories also available for work with the PLANEX. For example the ComfortClean closing slide for even more intense filter cleaning.



**Optimal handling on construction sites.**

Similar to the basic models CLEANTEX CT 26/36, the AUTOCLEAN versions are ideal for the construction site: compact, lightweight, include locking brake, cord holder and can also be individually equipped through the modular slot.

Technical data	
Power consumption	350-1200 W
Airflow max.	3900 l/min
Max. vacuum	24000 Pa
Filter surface area	6318 cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubber-insulated mains cable	7,5 m
Container/Filter bag capacity	26/24, 36/34 l
Dimensions ( L x W x H )	630 x 365 x 540/596 mm
Max. appliance socket connected load	2400 W
Weight	14,7/15,2 kg

= with electronics

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Dust extraction

## CLEANTEX CT 36 AC PLANEX mobile dust extractors

### Dust-free sanding.

Working with the PLANEX generates large quantities of fine dust. That's why the new mobile dust extractor CLEANTEX AC has been specially equipped for the long-reach sander PLANEX and boasts all the advantages of the basic model of CLEANTEX AC.

#### AUTOCLEAN automatic cleaning.

An automatic filter cleaning system keeps the filter clean and maintains a constant suction power.

#### One-touch cleaning.

Infinitely adjustable cleaning intervals: from 15 seconds to every 2 minutes or complete deactivation. Or if required switch to AC to clean the filter immediately several times.

#### Practical storage shelf.

Stable placement and easy change of abrasives because of the PLANEX tool holder.



#### Sophisticated accessories.

The ComfortClean closing slide generates an extreme vacuum inside the container that cleans the filter even more thoroughly.

#### Sturdy and long-lasting.

The sturdy kink-resistant hose is perfect for industrial applications.

Ideal for use in dry construction: The PLANEX long-reach sander with a material removal capacity of up to 18 kg per hour and the powerful CTL 36 AC, which is designed precisely for this requirement. With a high-performance turbine for optimal suction power, space-saving flat filter for even more capacity and its infinitely variable automatic filter cleaning for constant suction power. For the extraction of dust containing quartzous or surfacing materials it is recommended to use the CTM 36 AC model, with which 99.9% of harmful dust of dust class M is filtered.



In a practical system: the PLANEX carrying harness and PLANEX long-reach sander sets.

#### Scope of delivery

Special extractor for the PLANEX long-reach sander LHS 225., approved for dust class M, for mineral dust, container/filter bag capacity 36/34 0 l, with AUTOCLEAN function, PLANEX tool holder

#### CTM 36 E AC-PLANEX GB 110V

Order no.

584061

Technical data, see page 286

Accessories see page 300

# Dust extraction

## CLEANTEX CT 48/CT 48 AC mobile dust extractors

### There's more to it than meets the eye.

Developed especially for use in the workshop. Thanks to the container volume of 48 litres, it is ideal for absorbing large quantities of dust and extracting rough chippings. Available as CTL and CTM, suitable for dust classes L and M respectively and, if required, also available with automatic cleaning function AUTOCLEAN.

#### Large capacity.

The filter bag is free to unfold because of the flat filter and the smooth inner contours of the container. This enables 100% usage of the filter bag volume.

#### High suction power.

Extremely powerful and extremely compact – the high performance turbine offers significantly higher suction power while requiring little room because of its compact construction.

#### Modularity.

Depending upon the requirement, every mobile dust extractor can be equipped with additional modules, such as the compressed air module, an electrical outlet with continuous power, an electrical outlet with an automatic On and Off switch, or an energy box module.

Systems get it done. The accessories of the Cleantex mobile dust extractor are compatible and can be combined with each other. Such as the suction hoses, tool holders, the main filter and the individual connections for the modular slot.



Ideal for work in the workshop.

#### SELFCLEAN filter bag.

The tear-resistant fleece filter bags are self-cleaning because they collapse after the extractor is turned off. This guarantees constant suction power until full to capacity.

#### Hose garage and cable windup mechanism.

So that everything is tidily stored and protected, the CLEANTEX has a cable wind-up mechanism and a hose garage.

#### Also with automatic cleaning function AUTOCLEAN.

An automatic filter cleaning system keeps the filter clean and maintains a constant suction power.

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

#### Scope of delivery

approval for dust class L, container/filter bag capacity 48/46 l, with AUTOCLEAN function, SELFCLEAN filter bag, suction hose Ø 27 mm x 3,5 m-AS, hose holder, cable holder, handle, in a carton

#### Order no.

CTL 48 E AC GB 240V

584098

Technical data, see page 286

Accessories see page 300

# Dust extraction

## CLEANTEX CT 48 EC mobile dust extractors

### Trimmed for continuous industrial use.

Tough continuous applications are its speciality – and that's because of its drive concept EC-TEC. This concept represents reliability, longlife and exceptional energy efficiency. Precisely in the quasi-stationary operation at the EAA connection, for which it is equipped as standard. Recommended for work with harmful dust types up to class M.

#### EC-TEC motor.

The EC-TEC motor runs without carbon brushes, and is therefore wear-free, maintenance-free and extremely sturdy.

#### EAA and compressed air module.

Via the standard integrated modules the extractor can be connected with a Festool energy box or used with compressed air tools.

#### Large capacity.

The filter bag is free to unfold because of the flat filter and the smooth inner contours of the container. This enables 100% usage of the filter bag volume.



#### Excellent values.

The CT 48 EC is available in a L or M version. CTM mobile dust extractors hereby comply with all safety standards and have approval for dust class M.

#### Compatible.

The CT 48 EC fits in the system: integrated into the TC 3000/2 Toolcenter or can be combined with the WCR 1000 Workcenter.



For tough continuous applications.

#### Scope of delivery

compressed air connection with additional air flow -I/O- Automatic, EAA connection, container/filter bag capacity 48/46 l, filter bag, cable holder, in a carton

Order no.

#### CTL 48 E LE EC

approval for dust class L, suction hose Ø 27 mm x 3,5 m-AS

584134

#### CTM 48 E LE EC

approved for dust class M, suction hose Ø 27 mm x 3,5 m-AS

584132

#### CTM 48 E LE EC Ind.

approved for dust class M, without suction hose

584133

# Dust extraction

## CLEANTEX CT 48 EC/B22 mobile dust extractors

### For maximum safety.

Many types of dust fall into the explosive or combustible class and should always be extracted using an appropriate dust extractor. Some of these dusts include aluminium and paper dust, soot, powder-coating dust and glass-fibre or carbon-fibre reinforced plastic dust.

#### For flammable and explosive dusts.

The extractor corresponds to the ATEX Directive (EU 94/9/EC) for zone 22 and has approval for dust class M, as well as dust explosion classes St1, St2 and St3.

#### EC-TEC motor.

The EC-TEC motor runs without carbon brushes, and is therefore wear-free, maintenance-free and extremely sturdy.

#### EAA and compressed air module.

Via the standard integrated modules the extractor can be connected with a Festool energy box or used with compressed air tools.



#### Compact and lightweight.

In place of a traditional round aluminium container the CT 48 EC B22 has a light, black container made from sturdy, impact-resistant and flame-retardant ABS plastic.

#### More safety.

The downwards-facing connector is mounted countersunk at the side in the mobile dust extractor and thus reduces the possibilities of deposits of explosive dusts.

#### Compatible.

The CT 48 EC fits in the system: integrated into the TC 3000/2 Toolcenter or can be combined with the WCR 1000 Workcenter.



The correct combination of a special dust extractor and compressed air tool meets the necessary safety requirements.

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

#### Scope of delivery

Order no.

compressed air connection with additional air flow -I/O- Automatic, EAA connection, container/filter bag capacity 48/46 l, filter bag, suction hose Ø 27 mm x 3,5 m-AS, cable holder, in a carton

#### CTL 48 E LE EC/B22

584131

approval for dust class L

#### CTM 48 E LE EC/B22

584130

approved for dust class M

# Dust extraction

## CLEANTEX CTH 26/48 mobile dust extractors

### Harmful dust stands no chance.

Asbestos, mould, mineral fibre dust, lead, cadmium, nickel, zinc chromate. Many risks – one defence: the CTH special application extractor from Festool. Carcinogenic and pathogenic dust stand no chance. With a 99.995% degree of filtration even mould removal and asbestos abatement or wood-working with dangerous impregnating compounds pose no health problems.

#### For dust class H.

The CTH offers maximum safety for carcinogenic and pathogenic dust types such as lead, cadmium, nickel, zinc chromate, etc.

#### Secure seal.

The double-layered safety filter bag also prevents contact with harmful dust when the filter bag is being disposed of.

#### Large capacity.

The filter bag is free to unfold because of the flat filter and the smooth inner contours of the container. This enables 100% usage of the filter bag volume.



#### High suction power.

Extremely powerful and extremely compact – the high performance turbine offers significantly higher suction power while requiring little room because of its compact construction.

#### Handling.

Comfortable grip – using the handle the CTH 48 is easy to move to the place of use. The integrated locking brake ensures that the extractor will remain in place.

#### Modularity.

Every mobile dust extractor can be equipped with additional modules, such as the compressed air module, an electrical outlet with continuous power, automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off switch, or an energy box module.



Protects health – the CTH with up to 99.995% degree of filtration.

Systems get it done. The CTH fits perfectly in the system. Thus the accessories for the Cleantex mobile dust extractors are interchangeable, for example suction hoses, tool holders, main filter and the modules for the modular slot.

#### Scope of delivery

approval for dust class H, for carcinogenic dust, container/filter bag capacity 26/24 l, safety filter bag, suction hose Ø 27 mm x 3,5 m-AS, hose holder, cable holder, in a carton

Order no.

CTH 26 E / a GB 110V

584141

Technical data, see page 287

Accessories see page 300

A wide range of effective and sophisticated accessories is available for Festool mobile dust extractors: from the boom arm and the "plug it" suction hose to the specially assembled cleaning sets for different applications. Each accessory is integrated perfectly into the system, which can save you time and money and make your work easier.



**Less tiring work.**

The stable CT boom arm is compatible with all Festool CT 22-55 mobile dust extractors. The hose hangs above the work space so as not to touch or damage the workpiece.



**No more tangled cables.**

The mains cable is integrated into the Plug-It suction hose. The special Plug-it connector also enables you to change power tools quickly and easily, helping you to save time.



**Sturdy and long-lasting.**

The abrasion-resistant PUR cable is perfect for work on sensitive flooring. It can be ordered as a spare part for the CLEANTEX mobile dust extractor and can be replaced for a standard cable by the Service Department.



**For fine and extremely fine dust.**

With the SELFCLEAN filter bag, fine dust does not form deposits on the inside of the filter bag because the flexible non-woven material collapses into itself when extraction is switched off - the fine dust is shaken off. This prevents caking of the dust which could cause the filter bag to burst.



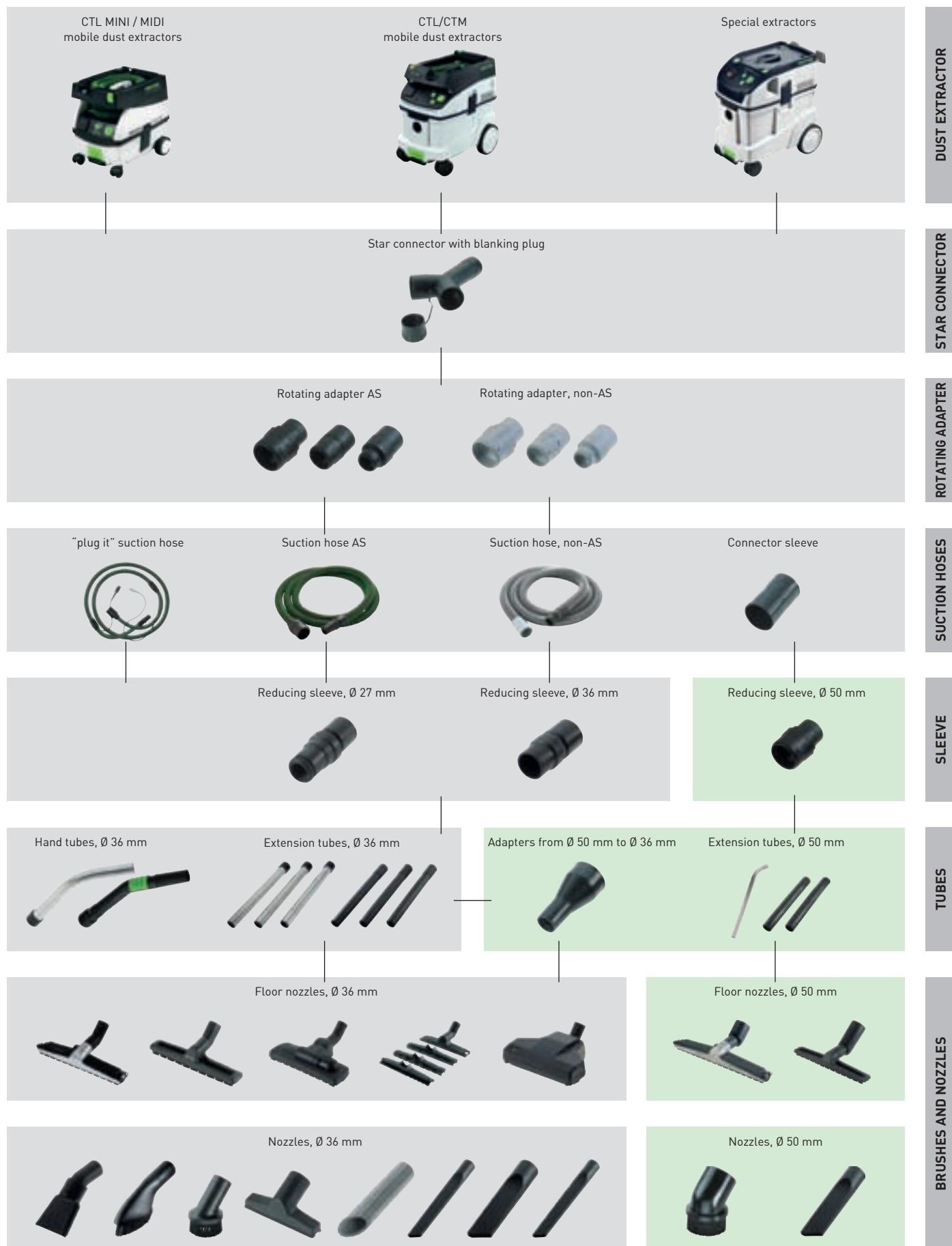
**Mobility in the tightest of spaces.**

The WCR 1000 Workcenter is easy to mount without requiring tools and transforms any Festool mobile dust extractor (excluding CT MINI/MIDI) with Sys-Dock into a compact mobile workplace for sanding, for example.

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

# Dust extraction

## System overview and accessories



## Cleaning sets

		Model	Order no.
1	<b>Cleaning sets</b>		
2	<b>Cleaning set</b> crevice nozzle D 36 FD-210, upholstery nozzle D 36 PD, suction brush D 36 SP	D 27 / D 36 D-RS	<b>492392</b>
3			
4	<b>Standard cleaning set</b> hand pipe, bent D 36 HR-K, 3 extension tubes D 36 VR-K, floor nozzle, 4-piece D 36 BD270, crevice nozzle D 36 FD-210, upholstery nozzle D 36 PD, in a carton	D 27 / D 36 S-RS	<b>492389</b>
5			
6	<b>Professional cleaning set</b> hand pipe, bent D 36 HR-M, extension tube, special steel 3-piece D 36 VR-M3x, floor nozzle, switchable D 36 TD, crevice nozzle D 36 FD-210, in a carton	D 27 / D 36 P-RS	<b>492390</b>
7			
8	<b>Compact cleaning set</b> curved hand tube D 36 HR-K, 3 extension tubes D 36 VR-K, floor nozzle 4-piece D 36 BD270, crevice nozzle D 36 FD, upholstery nozzle D 36 PD, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	D 27/D 36 K-RS-Plus	<b>497697</b>
9			
10	<b>Cleaning set for tradesmen</b> antistatic suction hose D 36x3,5m-AS, curved handle D 36 HR-M, 3 extension tubes D 36 VR-M, carpet nozzle D 36 TD, crevice nozzle D 36 FD, upholstery nozzle D 36 PD, suction brush D 36 SP, in a SYSTAINER SYS 5 T-LOC	D 36 HW-RS-Plus	<b>497700</b>
11			
12	<b>Cleaning set for the workshop</b> antistatic suction hose D 36 x 3,5m-AS, curved handle D 36 HR-M, 3 extension tubes D 36 VR-M, floor nozzle D 36 BD370, in a SYSTAINER SYS 5 T-LOC	D 36 WB-RS-Plus	<b>497701</b>
13			
14	<b>Universal cleaning set</b> suction hose D 36x3,5m, curved hand tube D 36 HR-K, 3 extension tubes D 36 VR-K, floor nozzle D 36 BD300, crevice nozzle D 36 PD, suction brush D36S, in a SYSTAINER SYS 5 T-LOC	D 36 UNI-RS-Plus	<b>497702</b>
15			
16	<b>Cleaning set for industrial use</b> suction hose Ø 50 x 2,5m, 2 extension tubes D50VR-K, floor nozzle D 50 BD370, square nozzle D 50 QD, suction brush D 50 SP, crevice nozzle D 50 FD, in a carton	D 50 GS-RS	<b>454770</b>
17			
	<b>Masonry renovation cleaning set</b> curved hand tube, D 36 HR-M, 3 extension tubes, D 36 VR-M, carpet nozzle, D 36 TD, groove nozzle D 36 FD, upholstery nozzle, D 36 SP, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC	D 36 RS-M-Plus	<b>497698</b>
			
	<b>Floor cleaning set</b> curved hand tube, D 36 HR-M, 3 extension tubes, D 36 VR-M, floor nozzle, D 36 BD 370, in a SYSTAINER SYS 2 T-LOC	D 36 BD 370 RS-Plus	<b>497699</b>
			

# Dust extraction

## Accessories

### for CT mobile dust extractors and SR dust extractors

Model

Order no.

#### Suction hose antistatic version

	<b>Suction hose D 22 antistatic</b> with rotating adapter and reducing sleeve, high flexibility: optimal for the PS/LS/ETS/RTS/DTS/RS300/DX, temperature-resistant to +70°C, Bleeder resistor [DIN IEC 312] < 10 MΩ, Diameter 22 mm, Length 3,5 m, in a carton	D 22x3,5m-AS	<b>456745</b>
	<b>Suction hose D 27 antistatic</b> temperature-resistant to +70°C, Bleeder resistor [DIN IEC 312] < 10 MΩ, Diameter 27 mm with rotating adapter and connector, Length 3,5 m, in a carton	D 27x3,5m-AS	<b>452878</b>
	with rotating adapter and connector, Length 5 m, in a carton	D 27x5m-AS	<b>452880</b>
	ordered by metre (without rotating adapter or reducing sleeve), Length – m	D 27 MW-AS	<b>452384</b>
	special design only for SRM 312 LE-AS/ SRM 70 LE-EC, Length 3,5 m, in a carton	D 27x3,5m-AS/B1	<b>489266</b>
	<b>Suction hose D36 antistatic</b> temperature-resistant to +70°C, Bleeder resistor [DIN IEC 312] < 10 MΩ, in a carton with rotating adapter and connector, Diameter 36 mm, Length 3,5 m	D 36x3,5m-AS	<b>452882</b>
	for long-reach sander PLANEX, extremely flexible, kink-resistant suction hose, Diameter 36 mm, Length 3,5 m	D 36x3,5-AS/KS/LHS 225	<b>496972</b>
	for CT AC, for masonry renovation and cleaning work, Conical, Diameter 36/32 mm, Length 3,5 m with rotating adapter and connector, Diameter 36 mm, Length 5 m	D 36/32x3,5m-AS	<b>497925</b>
	with rotating adapter and connector, Diameter 36 mm, Length 7 m	D 36x5m-AS	<b>452884</b>
	ordered by metre (without rotating adapter or reducing sleeve), Diameter 36 mm, Length – m	D 36 MW-AS	<b>452385</b>
	<b>Suction hose D50 antistatic</b> temperature-resistant to +70°C, Bleeder resistor [DIN IEC 312] < 10 MΩ, Diameter 50 mm with 2x rotating adapter, Length 2,5 m, in a carton	D 50x2,5m-AS	<b>452888</b>
	with 2x rotating adapter, Length 4 m, in a carton	D 50x4m-AS	<b>452890</b>
	ordered by metre (without rotating adapter or reducing sleeve), Length – m	D 50 MW-AS	<b>452386</b>

#### Suction hose plug it D 27

##### Suction hose plug it D 27 antistatic

with plug it-connection, antistatic, Diameter 27 mm, Length 3,5 m, in a carton

plug it D 27x3,5m-AS

**456746**



**for CT mobile dust extractors and SR dust extractors**

Model

Order no.

Suction hose



**Suction hose D 27**

temperature-resistant to +70°C, Diameter 27 mm

with rotating adapter and connector, Length 3,5 m, in a carton

D 27x3,5m

**452877**

with rotating adapter and connector, Length 5 m, in a carton

D 27x5m

**452879**



ordered by metre (without rotating adapter or reducing sleeve), Length - m

D 27 MW

**452383**



**Suction hose D 36**

temperature-resistant to +70°C, Diameter 36 mm

with rotating adapter and connector, Length 3,5 m, in a carton

D 36x3,5m

**452881**

with rotating adapter and connector, Length 5 m, in a carton

D 36x5m

**452883**

with rotating adapter and connector, Length 7 m, in a carton

D 36x7m

**452885**



ordered by metre (without rotating adapter or reducing sleeve), Length - m

D 36 MW

**454157**



**Suction hose D 50**

temperature-resistant to +70°C, Diameter 50 mm

with 2x rotating adapter, Length 2,5 m, in a carton

D 50x2,5m

**452887**

with 2x rotating adapter, Length 4 m, in a carton

D 50x4m

**452889**



ordered by metre (without rotating adapter or reducing sleeve), Length - m

D 50 MW

**454158**

Modules for attachment system CTL/CTM 26/36/48\*



**Energy box module**

for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36/48, for connecting a CT mobile dust extractor with an energy box or boom arm, non-LE version mobile dust extractor required, in a carton

EAA CT 26/36/48

**496143**



**Electrical outlet module**

for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36/48

electrical outlet with continuous power

Modul-SD CT 26/36/48

**496142**

electrical outlet with automatic On and Off switch

Modul-SD E/A CT 26/36/48

**496405**



**Compressed air module**

for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36/48, for upgrading E model mobile dust extractors, with additional compressed air automatic On and Off switching mechanism

DL CT 26/36/48

**496141**

\* not for CT 48 LE EC or CT 48 LE EC/B22

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Dust extraction

## Accessories

### for CT mobile dust extractors and SR dust extractors

Model

Order no.

#### Hose sleeves



##### **Antistatic rotating adapter**

hose connector to fit inlet nozzle of dust extractor, external Ø 58 mm

for antistatic suction hose D 27	D 27 DAG-AS	452892
for antistatic suction hose D 36	D 36 DAG-AS	452894
for antistatic suction hose D 50	D 50 DAG-AS	452896



##### **Antistatic rotating angle adapter**

for antistatic suction hoses D 22 and D 27 on CTL MINI and CTL MIDI

D 27 DAG/90°- AS

456806



##### **Rotating adapter**

hose connector to fit inlet nozzle of dust extractor, external Ø 58 mm

for suction hose D 27	D 27 DAG	452891
for suction hose D 36	D 36 DAG	452893
for suction hose D 50	D 50 DAG	452895



##### **Reducing sleeve, antistatic**

hose connector for electric tool or suction nozzle

for suction hose D 22	D 22 DM-AS	456756
for suction hose D 27	D 27 DM-AS	487071
for suction hose D 36	D 36 DM-AS	487721



##### **Reducing sleeve**

for suction hose D 36, for reducing to D 27 (machine), qty. in pack 1 piece(s)

RM D36/27-AS

498528



##### **Reducing sleeve, antistatic**

for suction hose D 36, for long-reach sander PLANEX, hose connector for electric tool or suction nozzle

D 36 DM-AS-LHS 225

495013



##### **Extraction adapter**

for connecting a D 50 suction hose to D 36 accessory

D 50/D 36 AA

452897



##### **Bypass adapter**

adapter with bypass function for increasing air throughput with DTS/DS/RTS/RS 400 and ETS/ES 125, suitable for hose sleeve D27

AB DTS/RTS400/ETS125-AS

496112



##### **Y-piece, antistatic**

for D 50/D 36/D 27, with blanking plug, for connection of two dust extraction hoses, for extractors that admit hazardous dust, simultaneous operation is not permitted

D 50 SV-AS/D 50 V

452898



##### **Blanking plug**

for closing the inlet nozzle, for retrofitting all CT/CTL mobile dust extractors

D 50/V

452899



##### **Antistatic connector sleeve**

to connect suction hoses D 50 / D 36 / D 27, for the D 27/D 36 hoses, the connecting sleeve must be replaced by a D 36/D 27 rotating adapter

D 50/D 50 VM-AS

493047

for CT mobile dust extractors and SR dust extractors

Model

Order no.

Tubes



**Hand tube**

suitable for the D27 and D36

stainless steel, curved

D 36 HR-M

**452900**

polypropylene (PP), curved, with sliding air regulator for suction power adjustment

D 36 HR-K

**452901**

**Extension pipe**



of stainless steel, 3-piece, suitable for the D27 and D36, Length 950 mm

D 36 VR-M 3x

**452902**



polypropylene (PP), 3-piece, suitable for the D27 and D36, Length 950 mm

D 36 VR-K 3x

**452903**



anodised aluminium, 1 piece, suitable for the D50, Length 1100 mm, in a carton

D 50 VR-M

**447599**



plastic, 2 pieces, suitable for the D50, Length 970 mm, in a carton

D 50 VR-K 2x

**440412**

Floor nozzles



**Floor nozzle**

high-quality industrial design, aluminium, with 2 castors and 2 brush inserts, suitable for the D27 and D36, Width 370 mm

D 36 BD 370

**452908**



high-quality industrial design, aluminium, with 2 castors and 2 brush inserts, suitable for the D50, Width 450 mm, in a carton

D 50 BD 450

**452910**



plastic, with 2 castors and 2 brush inserts, suitable for the D27 and D36, Width 300 mm

D 36 BD 300

**452907**



plastic, with 2 castors and 2 brush inserts, suitable for the D50, Width 370 mm, in a carton

D 50 BD 370

**452909**



4 pieces, plastic, with 3 replaceable inserts (brushes, rubber lips, carpet), suitable for the D27 and D36, Width 270 mm

D 36 BD 270

**452906**



**Carpet nozzle**

with sliding base, changeover from carpet to smooth floor, suitable for the D27 and D36

D 36 TD

**452911**



**Turbo combination suction brush**

for textile and linoleum floors, with 4 castors, brush rollers driven by intake air, suitable for the D27 and D36, Width 270 mm, in a carton

D 36 TKB

**450644**

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Dust extraction

## Accessories

### for CT mobile dust extractors

Model

Order no.

#### Special nozzles/brushes



##### Crevice nozzle

plastic, suitable for the D27 and D36, Length 300 mm

D 36 FD-300

**452904**

plastic, suitable for the D27 and D36, Length 210 mm

D 36 FD-210

**492391**



suitable for the D50, Length 200 mm

D 50 FD

**452912**



##### Suction brush

suitable for the D27 and D36, Diameter 70 mm

D 36 SP

**440404**

suitable for the D50, Diameter 85 mm

D 50 SP

**440419**



##### Upholstery nozzle

plastic, with brush insert, suitable for the D27 and D36, Width 120 mm

D 36 PD

**440406**



##### Universal brush nozzle

plastic, with brush rim and rotary hinge, suitable for the D27 and D36

D 36 UBD

**498527**



##### Bevel-ended nozzle

Rubber, suitable for the D27 and D36, Length 190 mm, Diameter 40 mm

D 36 SRD

**411810**



##### Flat nozzle

special rubber, oil resistant, suitable for the D27 and D36, Width 100 mm

D 36 FDG

**440408**

#### Nozzle and tube accessory storage



##### Set – accessory storage, nozzles

for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36, accessory storage for nozzles, crevice nozzle D 36 FD-210, upholstery nozzle D 36 PD, suction brush D 36 SP

Set ZBA-D CT26/36

**496369**



##### Accessory storage, nozzles

for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36, for storing 1 D27/36 floor nozzle and up to 4 nozzles

ZBA-D CT26/36

**496373**



##### Nozzle and tube accessory storage

for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36/48, for accommodation of curved hand pipe, 3-piece extension pipes, floor nozzle and up to four further nozzles

ZBA-D/R CT26/36/48

**496370**

#### CT boom arm



##### CT boom arm

pipe set with connections, Length 2119 mm, Width 1136 mm, in a carton

CT-ASA

**492452**

for CTL/CTL 44, CTL/CTM 48, CTL/CTM 55, without handle

CT-ASA/SB

**492767**

for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36, with the SB-CT 26/36 handle

CT-ASA CT 26/36/SB

**496372**



##### Tool holder

for CT-ASA, CT-ASA/SB, for safe, ergonomic storage of two electric power or pneumatic tools, in a carton

WHR/CT-ASA

**493558**

**for CT mobile dust extractors**

	Model	Order no.
<b>CT filters and filter bags</b>		
<b>Main filter</b>		
	for CT/CTL MINI, CT/CTL MIDI, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	HF-CT-MINI/MIDI <b>456790</b>
	for CT/CTL/CTM 11, 22, 33, 44, 55, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in a carton	HF-CT/2 <b>452923</b>
	for CT/CTL/CTM 11, 22, 33, 44, 55, used only for extraction of dust types which are not hazardous to health, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in a carton	Longlife-HF-CT/2 <b>454869</b>
	for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36/48, not suitable for mobile dust extractors with AUTOCLEAN function, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	HF-CT 26/36/48 <b>496170</b>
	for CT AC, for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36/48, main filter optimised for self-cleaning, in a carton	High Performance HF CT 26/36/48 <b>496172</b>
	for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36/48, not suitable for mobile dust extractors with AUTOCLEAN function, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	HEPA HF-CT 26/36/48 <b>496171</b>
	for CTH 26, CTH 48, special filter complies with the requirements of dust class H, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	HF-CTH 26/48 <b>498331</b>
<b>Wet filter</b>		
	for CT/CTL MINI, CT/CTL MIDI, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	NF-CT MINI/MIDI <b>456805</b>
	for CT/CTL/CTM 11, 22, 33, 44, 55, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)	NF-CT/2 <b>452924</b>
	for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36/48, qty. in pack 1 piece(s)	NF-CT 26/36/48 <b>496169</b>
<b>Filter bag</b>		
	in a carton	
	for CT11, CTL 11, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	FIS-CT 11/5 <b>452974</b>
	for CT/CTL/CTM 22, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	FIS-CT/CTL/CTM 22/5 <b>452970</b>
	for CT/CTL/CTM 22, qty. in pack 20 piece(s)	FIS-CT/CTL/CTM 22/20 <b>494631</b>
	for CT/CTL/CTM 33, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	FIS-CT/CTL/CTM 33/5 <b>452971</b>
	for CT/CTL/CTM 33, qty. in pack 20 piece(s)	FIS-CT/CTL/CTM 33/20 <b>494632</b>
	for CT/CTL/CTM 44, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	FIS-CT/CTL/CTM 44/5 <b>452972</b>
	for CT/CTL/CTM 55, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	FIS-CT/CTL/CTM 55/5 <b>452973</b>
	double-layered safety filter bag, qty. in pack 3 piece(s), in a carton	
	for CTH 26	FIS-CTH 26/3 <b>497541</b>
	for CTH 48	FIS-CTH 48/3 <b>497542</b>

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Dust extraction

## Accessories

### for CT mobile dust extractors and SR dust extractors

Model

Order no.

#### CT filters and filter bags



##### Filter bag

with spunbond outer layer, extremely tearproof, for extracting fine dust particles,  
qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in a carton

for CT/CTL/CTM 22	FIS-CT 22 SP VLIES/5	<b>456870</b>
for CT/CTL/CTM 33	FIS-CT 33 SP VLIES/5	<b>456871</b>
for CT/CTL/CTM 44	FIS-CT 44 SP VLIES/5	<b>456874</b>



##### Longlife filter bag

used only for extraction of dust types which are not hazardous to health,  
qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in a carton

for the CT/CTL/CTM 26, from high strength, 3-layer polyester fleece with a long service life	Longlife-FIS-CT 26	<b>496120</b>
for the CT/CTL/CTM 36, from high strength, 3-layer polyester fleece with a long service life	Longlife-FIS-CT 36	<b>496121</b>
for the CT/CTL/CTM 48, from high strength, 3-layer polyester fleece with a long service life	Longlife-FIS-CT 48	<b>498506</b>



##### Longlife filter bag

used only for extraction of dust types which are not hazardous to health,  
qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in a carton

for CT 22, CTL 22, CTM 22, from high strength, 3-layer polyester fleece with a long service life	Longlife-FIS-CT 22	<b>456737</b>
for CT/CTL/CTM 33, from high strength, 3-layer polyester fleece with a long service life	Longlife-FIS-CT 33	<b>456738</b>
for CT/CTL/CTM 44, from high strength, 3-layer polyester fleece with a long service life	Longlife-FIS-CT 44	<b>456739</b>
for CT/CTL/CTM 55, from high strength, 3-layer polyester fleece with a long service life	Longlife-FIS-CT 55	<b>456740</b>



##### SELFCLEAN filter bag

optimum usage of filter bag volume and constantly high suction power thanks to SELFCLEAN  
filter bag, qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in a carton

for CT Mini, CTL Mini	SC FIS-CT MINI/5	<b>498410</b>
for CT MIDI, CTL MIDI	SC FIS-CT MIDI/5	<b>498411</b>
for the CT/CTL/CTM 26	SC FIS-CT 26/5	<b>496187</b>
for the CT/CTL/CTM 36	SC FIS-CT 36/5	<b>496186</b>
for CT/CTL/CTM 48	SC FIS-CT 48/5	<b>497539</b>

#### CT disposal bags



##### Disposable bag

not suitable for CT standard version (without AC), qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in a carton

for CT/CTL/CTM 26 AC	ENS-CT 26 AC/5	<b>496216</b>
for CT/CTL/CTM 36 AC	ENS-CT 36 AC/5	<b>496215</b>
for CT/CTL/CTM 48 AC	ENS-CT 48 AC/5	<b>497540</b>

#### SR filter



##### Absolute filter

qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in a carton

for SRM 45 LE-EC, SRM 70 LE-EC	AB-FI SRM 45/70	<b>493826</b>
--------------------------------	-----------------	---------------



for SRH 45

AB-FI SRH 45

**493825**



for SRM 45 E-PLANEX

AB-FI SRM 45-LHS 225

**495016**

##### Main filter

for SRM 45 E-PLANEX, Nano, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in a carton

NANO HF-SRM 45-LHS 225

**496406**

## for SR dust extractors

Model

Order no.

### SR filter bags

	<b>Filter bag</b> qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in a carton for SRM 45 LE-EC	FIS-SRM 45 /5	<b>493775</b>
	for SRM 45 E-PLANEX	FIS-SRM 45-LHS 225 /5	<b>495014</b>
	for SRM 70 LE-EC	FIS-SRM 70 /5	<b>493777</b>
	for SRH 45 E	FIS-SRH 45 /5	<b>493776</b>

### SR disposal bag

	<b>Disposable bag</b> for SRM 45 E-PLANEX, qty. in pack 5 piece(s)	ENS-SRM 45-LHS 225 5X	<b>495015</b>
---	---	-----------------------	---------------

### SR filters and filter bags for discontinued models

	<b>Absolute filter</b> qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in a carton for SR 5, SR 200, SR 201 for SR151 for SR 6, SR 12, SR 14, SR 202, SR 203, SR 212, SR 301, SR 302, SR 303, application category C/M for SRM 152, SRM 312, application category C/M for SR 6, SR 12, SR 14, SR 15, application category K1/H for SRH 204, application category K1/H for SR 12, SR 11, SR 10	AB-FI/U AB-FI AB-FI/C AB-FI/C MI-FI/K1 MI-FI/H AB-FI/U VF-Multi	<b>485808</b> <b>488461</b> <b>486241</b> <b>488924</b> <b>486145</b> <b>489221</b> <b>485809</b> <b>451230</b>
---	--	--	--

	<b>Longlife pre-filter</b> used instead of FIS filter bags for coarse dirt, suitable for all SR extractors, except for SR 15, SRH 204, SRM 312, SRM 45/70, SRH 45, in a carton		
---	---	--	--

	<b>Two-ply filter bag</b> qty. in pack 5 piece(s), in a carton for SR 5, SR 6 for SR 12, SR 14 for SR 151, SRM 152 for SR 200, SR 201, SR 203 for SR 301, SR 303, SRM 312 for SR15, SR12, SR14, for substances with MAK/LTL values and carcinogenic substances as defined by GefStoffV35, BIA-approved for SR 202, SR 212, SRH 204, SR 200, SR 201, SR 203 for SR 302, SR 301, SR 303, SRM 312	FIS-SR 5/6 /5 FIS-SR 12/14 /5 FIS-SR 150 /5 FIS-SR 200 /5 FIS-SR 300 /5 FIS-SR 15 /5 FIS-SR 202 /5 FIS-SR 302 /5	<b>483143</b> <b>483142</b> <b>488460</b> <b>487070</b> <b>487790</b> <b>483889</b> <b>487482</b> <b>488439</b>
---	---	---	--

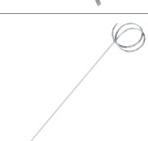
	<b>Air filter holder</b> for SRM312 [1 item supplied with dust extractor], suitable for SR 151, SRM 152, SR 200, SR 201, SR 202, SR 203, SR 212, SRH 204, SR 301, SR 302, SR 303, protects the motor when the dust content of air is high, in a carton	LFC-SR 200	<b>487540</b>
---	---	------------	---------------

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Dust extraction

## Accessories

### for CT mobile dust extractors and SR dust extractors

		Model	Order no.
CT accessories			
	<b>Hose holder</b> for CT/CTL/CTM 11, 22, 33, 44, 55, for storing the suction hose and mains cable, suitable hose sizes: plug it hose D 22 x 3.5 m / D 27 x 3.5 m / D 27 x 5 m / D 36 x 3.5 m / D 50 x 2.5 m / IAS 2-3500 AS, Dimensions (L x W x H) 530 x 360 x 110 mm, in a carton	CT-SG	494388
	<b>Tool holder</b> in a carton  for CT 36 PLANEX, with practical carrier handle, for storing PLANEX	WHR-CT 36-LHS 225	495964
	for SRM 45 E-PLANEX	WHR/SRM 45-LHS 225	495155
	for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36/48, tool holder made of high-quality stainless steel for sanders, for stable and ergonomic placement of an electrical or compressed air power tool	WHR-CT	496122
	<b>Spark trap for dust extractor</b> for CT/CTL/CTM, in a carton	D 50 FL	484733
	<b>Handle</b> for the convenient transportation of mobile dust extractors, in a carton  for CT/CTL/CTM 11, 22, 33, 44, 55	SB-CT	452921
	for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36, with nozzle holder	SB-CT 26/36	495802
	for CT 48, with nozzle holder	SB-CT 48	497295
	<b>Hose hook</b> for CT/CTL/CTM 11, 22, 33, 44, 55, for winding up the suction hose	SH-CT	452998
	<b>Hose holder</b> for the CT/CTL/CTM 11, 22, 26, 33, 36, 44, 48, 55, eliminates the trip hazard of hoses on the floor, in a carton	SHR-CT/SR	487072
	<b>Dirt trap</b> to collect wet coarse dirt (e.g. cuttings + cooling lubricant), in a carton  for CT/CTL/CTM 22	SBH-CT 22	452925
	for CT/CTL/CTM 33	SBH-CT 33	452926
	<b>Sealing slide</b> for CT AC / CT 36 AC PLANEX, ensures extreme vacuum in container, the filter undergoes thorough cleaning, in a carton	VS-CT AC/SRM45 PLANEX	497926

**for CT mobile dust extractors and SR dust extractors**

		Model	Order no.
<b>CT compressed air accessories</b>			
	<b>Compressed air module</b> to convert the CT mobile extractor, model E to LE design with additional automatic on/off switch for air tools, not for CT 11, CT MINI, CT MIDI, CT 26, CT 36, in a carton	DLM-CT	452829
	<b>Connecting sleeve</b> special adapter for SRM 312 LE-AS/SRM 70 LE-EC dust extractors, aluminium, can only be used with IAS 2 adapter IAS 2-A-SR, Exterior Ø 58 mm, Interior Ø 40/34 mm	IAS 2-AK-B1	489263
	<b>Service unit</b> in a carton for LE versions of CT 22/33/44/55 mobile dust extractors, consisting of a quick discharge connector for the condensate, pressure regulator, oiler and oil-free compressed air outlet with quick coupling, for the CT/CTL/CTM 22/33, can only be installed with the SB-CT handle, not for the CT 11/CT MINI/CT MIDI	VE-CT	452797
	for LE versions of the CT26/36/48, condensate quick discharge, pressure controller, oiler and oil-free compressed air outlet with quick coupling	VE-CT 26/36/48	495886
	<b>IAS 2 connection</b> for SRM 45, SRM 70, CT dust extractors, for EAA in EW/DW-version, to connect IAS 2 hoses, integrated connection for air supply via air connection hose, antistatic design, not for the CT 11/CT MINI/CT MIDI, External conus 58 mm, in a carton	IAS 2-A-ASA/CT/SRM45/70	454757
	<b>IAS 2 double adapter</b> for the simultaneous connection of 2 IAS 2 compressed air tools that are alternately operated (additional connection IAS 2-A-ASA/CT/SRM45/70 (454757) required), not for the CT 11/CT MINI/CT MIDI, External conus 58 mm, in a carton	IAS 2-DA-CT	496929
<b>SR compressed air accessories</b>			
	<b>Service unit</b> for LE dust extractors (integrated automatic on/off switch for air tool) from the SR 300 series	VE-SR 300	488090
	for LE dust extractors (integrated automatic on/off switch for air tool) from the SR 200 series	VE-SR 200	488525
	for SRM 45 LE-EC, for cleaning compressed air, in a carton	VE-SRM 45	493823
	for SRM 70 LE-EC, for cleaning compressed air, in a carton	VE-SRM 70	493824
	<b>IAS 2 connection</b> adapter to connect LE dust extractor from the SR series to IAS 2 hoses, antistatic design, integrated connection for air supply, External conus 58 mm, in a carton	IAS 2-A-SR	488181



The guide rail is synonymous with Festool.

**FESTOOL**

## Guide systems 14

01

### **Application overview | 315**

02

Guide rail | 316  
FS/2

03

### **System overview and accessories | 318**

04

GECKO DOSH | 319  
GECKO

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

The guide rail and the Festool brand go hand in hand. After all, who else other than the inventor can look fondly back over 40 years of experience?

Festool applies a wealth of experience in manufacturing guide systems and accessories for the toughest demands, consistently aiming to achieve perfect working results more quickly, easily and efficiently.

# Guide systems

## The right guide rail.



Guide rail and circular saw for splinter-free cuts and rapid working results.

**Making precision cuts with a saw or straight grooves with a router is not as easy as it sounds. Unless you work with Festool.**

The guide rail is your solution for accurate working results. The fine details make it so unique. For example the slideway lining, which allows the machine to glide smoothly along the rail; or the screw and lever clamp groove for secure

positioning on the workpiece; or the work base. Plus the accessories groove for attaching the combination bevel, the kickback stop and the dual suction pad and the unique splinterguard, which ensures splinter-free cuts at any time. All these features are included in a complete system of accessories – giving even more options and improved quality working results.

### Benefits at a glance:

- Safe, perfectly straight machine guidance
- Slideway lining for smooth running along the rail
- Splinterguard for splinter-free cuts
- Grooves for attaching accessories



Simple transfer of angles to the workpiece with the combination bevel and guide rail.



Multifunction table + guide rail = a strong team. This combination will help you to produce quick quality working results at assembly sites or in the workshop.

## FESTOOL The system



### Guide system.

The Festool guide system with guide rails between 800 mm and 5000 mm in length. Precise systematic work.

### Workspace system.

The MFT – versatile in the workshop, practical for assembly and an ideal supplement to the guide rail.

[Multifunction table from page 92](#)

### System circular saws.

Circular saw and guide rail for precision cuts that are splinter-free on both sides.

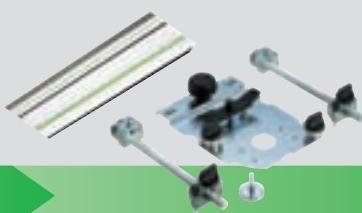
[Circular saws from page 45](#)

## Application overview – Guide systems

Festool guide systems are as diverse as the applications they are designed for. The table below shows which solution is best for your application. See the following pages for more details.

	FS 800/2 to FS 5000/2	FS 1400 – LR 32 / FS 2424/2 – LR 32	FS/2 with MFT	GECKO dual suction pad	Combination bevel for the FS/2
<b>Sawing</b>					
Straight, splinter-free cuts while preventing surface damage	●	●	●		
Cutting accurate, splinter-free recesses	●	●	○		
Placing on scribe line and making splinter-free cuts	●	●	●		
Cutting interior and house doors to length	●	○			
Window apertures in doors	●	●		●	
Recesses in worktops	●	●		●	
Cutting out damaged sections of parquet flooring	●	●		○	
Trimming boards and planks	●	●	○		
Cutting accurate replicate angled cuts	○	○	●		●
Transferring angles from the wall to the workpiece	○	○	○		●
Rip- and cross-cutting workpieces	●	●	●		
Rip cuts guided accurately	●	●	○		
Splinter-free cuts along the scribe line, even at angles of 45°	●	●	●		
Cutting the ends from protruding boards	●	●			
Cutting up stacked boards	●	○			
<b>Routing</b>					
Routing straight, guided grooves	●	●	●		
Routing guided curves	●	●	●		
Routing around workpieces	○	○	●		
<b>Drilling rows of holes</b>					
Drilling rows of holes using 32 mm grid		●			
Drilling cupboard hinges		●			
<b>Lifting, carrying and positioning</b>					
Lifting and carrying objects				●	
Securing the FS/2 to flat and closed-cell materials				●	
Laying and removing false floors				●	
Inserting or removing laminate panels				●	
Carrying and positioning panes of glass				●	
Positioning workpieces and assembly parts				●	

○ Appropriate ○ Very appropriate ● Extremely appropriate



### Jointing system.

The guide rail with hole spacing is indispensable when assembling furniture.

### System accessories.

Comprehensive accessories such as screw and lever clamps and the combination bevel assist you with your work.

**Routers from page 111**



**Accessories on page 318**



### Jigsaws in a system.

You can even make straight cuts effortlessly with jigsaws thanks to the guide rail.

**Jigsaws from page 29**

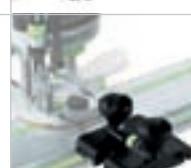
01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Guide systems

## Guide rail FS/2

### The guide rail – reinvented.

Festool invented the guide rail and has continuously developed it ever since. Well thought out details for the FS/2 make work even easier and guarantee high-quality work results in no time at all.

	<b>Guided jigsaw.</b> Perfectly straight cuts in wood up to 20 mm thick when used in combination with an extra-thick saw blade (available as an accessory).	
	<b>Router stop.</b> Using the router with the stop allows you to produce precise, straight grooves. Simply position on the guide rail and start routing (available as an accessory).	
	<b>Zero-play guidance.</b> You can adjust the guidance jaws on the circular saw to fit the guide rail without requiring tools. This allows for precise guidance of the machine, which in turn improves quality.	
	<b>Dual suction pad.</b> The GECKO dual suction pad makes sure the guide rail grips well on extremely smooth surfaces. Easy and quick to use (available as an accessory).	
	<b>Slideway lining.</b> A slideway lining on the rail ensures smooth, easy guidance and prevents the machine from catching or stopping.	
	<b>Kickback stop.</b> The limit stop is easy to attach and secure. It functions as a guide stop or prevents the circular saw from rebounding during plunge cuts (available as an accessory).	

Scope of delivery in a carton	Order no.
<b>Guide rail FS 800/2</b> Length 800 mm	491499
<b>Guide rail FS 1080/2</b> Length 1080 mm	491504
<b>Guide rail FS 1400/2</b> Length 1400 mm	491498
<b>Guide rail FS 1900/2</b> Length 1900 mm	491503
<b>Guide rail FS 2400/2</b> Length 2400 mm	491502
<b>Guide rail FS 3000/2</b> Length 3000 mm	491501
<b>Guide rail FS 5000/2</b> Length 5000 mm	491500
<b>Guide rail FS 1400/2-LR 32</b> with row of holes, Length 1400 mm	496939
<b>Guide rail FS 2424/2-LR32</b> with row of holes, Length 2424 mm	491622

Accessories see page 318

## The guide rail FS/2 – gives you that bit extra.



**Perfectly compatible.**

The circular saw is completely at home when used with the guide rail. All the functions that the TS 55 and TS 75 have to offer make sawing on a rail much more convenient. From an integral guide slot to tool-less play control.



**No slipping.**

It's only possible to produce accurate work when the guide rail doesn't slip. The adhesive cushion strips keep the rail stable while preventing damage to the rail surface. Different fixing options such as clamps, FS-Rapid and GECKO are also available for a more secure grip.



**A guide rail for every occasion.**

Whatever your cutting or routing application may be, we have the right guide rail for it, ranging from the short, compact 800 mm rail to the long model, measuring a staggering 5000 mm.



**Greater comfort, angle by angle.**

Producing a diagonal cut is usually rather time-consuming. Not with the combination bevel and the guide rail, however. Simply measure the angle from a workpiece or wall, transfer over and you're ready to cut.



**Safe limit.**

The kickback stop serves as a limit stop or secures the plunge-cut saw against kickbacks when inserting in the tool.



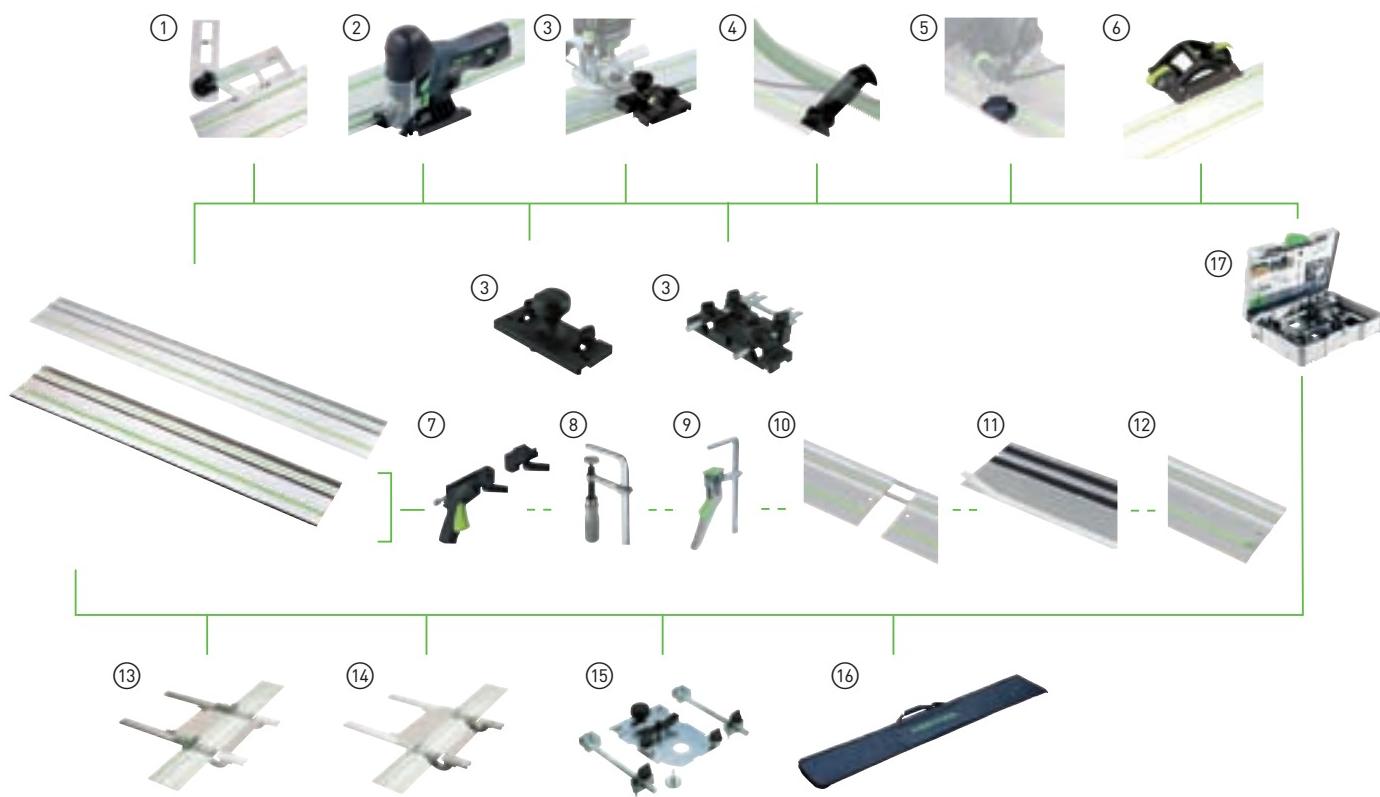
**Look, no splinters – even at 45°.**

Not a splinter in sight. With a splinterguard fitted to the guide rail, splinter-free cuts are a reality. No more laborious reworking when cutting with circular saws! And because you can see the scribe line clearly and set the saw blade exactly, you complete angled cuts with the greatest of ease.

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Guide systems

## System overview and accessories



### Accessories for the guide rail FS/2

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Combination bevel FS-KS	for FS/2, for angle cuts on guide rail between 0 and 180, in self-service display pack	491588
② Guide rail adapter FS-PS/PSB 300	for PS 200, PS 300, PSB 300, allows use of jigsaws with FS and FS/2 guide systems, in self-service display pack	490031
Adapter table ADT-PS 400	for PS 400, for using the PS on the guide rail, for installation in the Compact Module System CMS, in conjunction with circle cutting attachment KS-PS 400, in self-service display pack	497303
③ OF guide stops	see "Routing" section, from page 97	
④ Deflector FS-AW	prevents suction hoses and cables from catching on the end of the guide rail, in self-service display pack	489022
⑤ Kickback stop FS-RSP	for TS 55, ATF 55, AP 55, AT 65, AP 65, AP 85, used as a rear and front stop position on guide rail FS/2, can also be used as guide stop, in self-service display pack	491582
⑥ GECKO DOSH dual suction pad	from page 319	
⑦ Quick-action clamp FS-RAPID/1	for clamping and positioning the Festool guide rails FS and FS/2, clamping jaws, fixed jaws, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489790
⑧ Fastening clamp FSZ 120	solid steel version, Clamping width 120 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489570
Fastening clamp FSZ 300	solid steel version, Clamping width 300 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	489571
⑨ Lever clamp FS-HZ 160	solid steel version, Clamping width 160 mm, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	491594
⑩ Connecting piece FSV	to connect guide rails for long workpieces, qty. in pack 1 piece(s), in self-service display pack	482107
⑪ Splinter guard FS-SP 1400/T	replacement splinterguard for guide rails, transparent, Length 1400 mm, in self-service display pack	495207
Splinter guard FS-SP 5000/T	replacement splinterguard for guide rails, transparent, Length 5000 mm, in self-service display pack	495209
Adhesive cushion strip FS-HU 10M	replacement adhesive strips for guide rails, in 10 m rolls, in self-service display pack	485724
⑫ Slideway lining FS-GB 10M	replacement sliding surface for guide rail, 10 m length, in self-service display pack	491741
⑬ Parallel side fence FS-PA	for FS/2, for sawing along the width, for fixed cuts, can be re-set using the scale and end stop, mounting on the guide rail without the use of tools, stop ruler, clamping, adjustable stop, Max. workpiece width 650 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	495717
⑭ Guide extension FS-PA-VL	for FS/2, only for use with the FS-PA, bridge, stop ruler, scale, Max. workpiece width 195 mm, Max. material strength 70 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s), in self-service display pack	495718
⑮ Hole series system	for FS/2-LR 32, see "Routing" section, from page 97	
⑯ Bag FS-BAG	up to length of FS 1400/2, carrying bag with shoulder straps, in a carton	466357
⑰ Accessories set FS-SYS/2	2 clamps FSZ 120, deflector FS-AW, combination angle FS-KS, set-back stop FS-RSP, 2 connecting elements FSV, splinter guard FS-SP 1400, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC	497657

## Outstanding grip.

The GECKO dual suction pad makes your workload lighter when carrying panels, glass panes and furniture parts and has the capacity to attach the guide rail to smooth materials.

### Handle.

The ergonomic torsion-resistant handle makes the heaviest of loads seem light.



### Changing suction cups.

Even suction cups need to be changed sometimes. And just like with all Festool systems, you won't need to use any tools.

### Positioning/Releasing.

Each of the two suction cups are fitted with a sliding ring so the pad can be easily released and moved.

A vacuum in the suction cups attaches them securely to the material without causing damage. The workpiece can be lifted and transported easily via the practical handle. And to top it all off, the suction pad has a guide rail adapter so that the rail can be attached securely to smooth surfaces.



The dual suction pad is the perfect companion for laying office floors or fitting laminate panels.

### Clamping lever.

The clamping levers provide quick and reliable suction.

### Accessories.

The GECKO has four attachment points for other accessories.

### Adapter.

Attaching the guide rail adapter to the dual suction pad could not be easier. Just tighten the two knurled screws and that's it.



The GECKO grips smooth and awkward workpieces safely and comfortably.



Secure and easy attachment. Simply fit the adapter to the guide rail, attach the GECKO, tighten, clamp and you're ready to go.



Routing grooves in workpieces with a smooth surface is easier thanks to the dual suction pad: simply fit the adapter, clamp securely and start routing.

### Scope of delivery

Order no.

in self-service display pack

#### Dual suction pad GECKO DOSH-Set

493507

for carrying components or to fix the guide rail, for planer surfaces, adapter DOSH-FSAD, dual suction pad GECKO DOSH,  
Load capacity 50 kg

#### Dual suction pad GECKO DOSH

492617

for carrying components or to fix the guide rail, for planer surfaces, Load capacity 50 kg

#### Adapter DOSH-FSAD

492616

to fix the guide rail at the GECKO

#### Suction pad DOSH-SGT-S

493307

replacement suction cup for GECKO dual suction pad

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17



Making your workplace more productive.

**FESTOOL**

## Workplace equipment 15

**Application overview | 323**

**Machine overview | 324**

Boom arm | 326

ASA 2500, ASA 5000, ASA 6000

Energy box | 326

EAA

Workcenter | 328

WCR 1000

Toolcenter TC 3000/2 | 330

TC 3000/2

Vacuum clamping system | 332

VAC SYS

plug it-system | 335

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

A perfectly laid out workplace reduces set-up and transit times and ensures that energy will be employed in a goal-oriented manner. For these reasons, Festool optimises and develops not only individual tools, but also develops entire workspace systems. For working faster, better and more safely and for getting efficient results.

# Workplace equipment

**Working more quickly, efficiently and safely.**



By using an energy box, power, compressed air and dust extraction are always on hand.

**Workplace organisation is at least as important as an accurate power tool. Because ultimately almost unlimited potential lies behind this. The optimisation of work processes, shorter tooling and channel times, as well as significantly more precise work results.**

The decisive questions are: What characterises a well-organised workplace – irrespective if it is in the workshop or at the assembly stage? How can you replace search with find? How can costly retrofitting be reduced considerably by accessories that are coordinated to the machine and application? Also how can ergonomic detail, for tools and lots more, be transferred to the entire

work process? The answers to all these questions cannot be found on the drawing board, but through direct dialogue with on-site tradesmen. Tasks associated with the approach are not to be viewed in isolation, but considered as a component of an integral system. With the aim of making each job quicker, simpler and more efficient.



By using the Workcenter everything that you need to do your work will readily be at hand.



The VAC SYS vacuum clamping system has no problem clamping curved workpieces.

## FESTOOL The system



At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.

### Extraction system.

Clean results both in the workshop and on the construction site with Festool mobile dust extractors.

**Mobile dust extractors from page 281**

### Machine system.

The right tool for every task: Electric and compressed air sanders.

**Sanders from page 171/237**

## Application overview – Workplace equipment

Workplace equipment will help you optimise any type of workplace. Refer to the table and the details on the following pages to determine which option is the best for you.

	Boom arm			Energy box		WCR 1000	TC 3000/2
							
Operating radius when wall-mounted (without hose)	9 m <sup>2</sup>	39 m <sup>2</sup>	56 m <sup>2</sup>	–	–	Mobile	Mobile
Operating radius when mounted on pillar (without hose)	9 m <sup>2</sup>	58 m <sup>2</sup>	84 m <sup>2</sup>	–	–	Mobile	Mobile
230 V power supply (permanent voltage/with automatic electronic switch-on/shut-off dust extraction)	–	–	–	1x/2x	1x/2x	via CT	via CT
Compressed air supply (regulated, lubricated/non-regulated, non-lubricated)	–	–	–	0x/1x	2x/1x	via CT	Service unit available as an accessory VE-TC 3000 (2 x/1 x)
Tool holder	–	–	–	2x	2x	3x	WHR/D-TC available as an accessory
Abrasive paper holder	–	–	–	2x	2x	6x	TC 3000 RW rear wall available as an accessory
Storage area	–	–	–	–	–	2x	460 x 990 mm

x = available

– = not available/not applicable

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17



### Accessories system.

Sanding discs, sanding pads and abrasives combine to form a single unit: Improved results and a longer service life.

**Accessories from page 211**

### Hose system.

There are two types of extraction hose available: compatible with compressed air or electric power tools.

**Hose systems from page 248/300**

### Safe storage.

The SYSTAINER keeps your work area neat and tidy with storage space for machines and accessories.

**Storage systems from page 337**

# Workplace equipment

## Machine overview

### ASA 2500/5000/6000 CT/SRM boom arms



#### Main applications

- For use with Festool CT/SRM mobile dust extractors
- Ergonomic and flexible layout of workplaces

#### Strengths and benefits

- Saves time, space and increases economic efficiency
- Maximum flexibility, extra safety, no dangerous obstacles
- Installation on a wall or pillar possible

[Next page 326](#)

Technical data	
Boom extension ASA 2500	2,5 m
ASA 5000 radius	2 x 2,5 m
ASA 6000 radius	2 x 3,0 m
Swivelling range ASA 2500	9 m <sup>2</sup>
Swivelling range ASA 5000	39-58 m <sup>2</sup>
Swivelling range ASA 6000	56-84 m <sup>2</sup>
Connecting line length	3 m
Weight ASA 2500	40 kg
ASA 5000 weight	72 kg
ASA 6000 weight	78 kg

### Energy box EAA



#### Main applications

- For use with Festool CT/SRM mobile dust extractors
- Centralised control of energy supplies and dust extraction
- For well-organised sanding
- Ergonomic and flexible layout of workplaces
- Connection of a third device, e.g. polisher

#### Strengths and benefits

- Integrated automatic switch-on/shut-off for dust extraction from electric and compressed air tools (depending on version EW/DW)
- Always ready for use by up to 2 electrical and/or compressed air power tools (depending upon the version of the EW/DW)
- Dust extraction for a single tool possible
- Opening of the extraction channel by actuating a coupled, manual slide

[Next page 326](#)

Technical data	
Dimensions (L x W x H) EW	506 x 580 x 367 mm
Dimensions (L x W x H) EW/DW	516 x 580 x 367 mm
Pressure range	4-8 bar
Weight EW	10,2 kg
Weight EW/DW	13 kg



### WCR 1000 Workcenter



#### Main applications

- Efficient workplace organisation, everything in the right place
- Mobile in the workshop and on the building site
- Can be adapted and extended to meet workplace requirements.
- Setup of compact, mobile workplaces, e.g. for sanding, routing, assembly etc.

#### Strengths and benefits

- Storage shelf for placing sundries incl. screwdriver holders and 2 rails
- Infinitely variable height adjustment for individual adaptation of the height to the working conditions
- Double tool hook and universal hook for holding tools and extractor hoses
- 4 eyelets for hanging cloths and washing bottles
- Grooved profile allows the attachment of individual accessories using the keys provided

[Next page 328](#)

Technical data	
Length	1050 mm
Width	362 mm
Height adjustable	545-785 mm
Size of square hole pattern	9,2 x 9,2 mm
Inner hole distance of square hole pattern	38 mm
Weight	10,2 kg



## Toolcenter TC 3000/2



### Main applications

- Ergonomic layout of sanding workplaces
- Mobile storage of all sanding equipment
- Transports the equipment between different locations in the workplace, steering rollers provide maximum mobility

### Strengths and benefits

- Equipment always within easy reach
- Perfect organisation, safe supply lines (hose holder)
- Extractor dock for safe integration of the mobile dust extractor
- Time-saving work organisation
- Lockable cabinet for machine storage

**Next page 330**

### Technical data

Dimensions ( L x W x H )	470 x 1070 x 960 mm
Storage area	460 x 990 mm
Storage area working height	925 mm
Weight	43 kg

## The VAC SYS vacuum clamping system



### Main applications

- Clamping without limits or leaving traces
- For working ergonomically on your workpieces
- For use in milling, sanding, planing, sawing, smoothing, filling and painting
- For use in the workshop or during installation

### Strengths and benefits

- Workpieces can be turned up to 360° and swivelled up to 90°
- Sensitive surfaces can be clamped without damaging them
- Workpieces up to 30 kg per clamping unit are clamped firmly and safely
- Can be extended by clamping unit 2 for large workpieces
- 4 different vacuum plate sizes, can be changed without tools

**Next page 332**

### Technical data

Power consumption at 50 Hz	160-200 W
Power consumption at 60 Hz	200-230 W
Pump capacity at 50 Hz	2,7 m³/h
Pump capacity at 60 Hz	3,5 m³/h
Minimum vacuum	≥ 81% / ≥ 810 mbar
Weight	8 kg



# Workplace equipment

## Boom arm ASA and energy box EAA

### Workplace changes made easy.

Boom arms are primarily used in locations where workplaces need to be flexible or where a large operating radius is required. Power and dust extraction is supplied where it is needed, while avoiding tripping hazards. This saves you time moving equipment and creates more space in the workshop.

#### Maximum working flexibility.

Greater operating radius, permanent dust extraction for cleanliness and health protection.



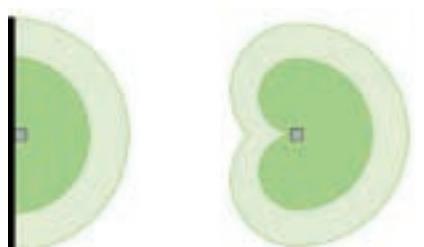
#### Installation variants.

In addition to installation with the boom arm, the energy box can also be installed on walls or ceilings.

#### Integral power supply.

Two electrical or compressed air tools that are always ready to use because of the automatic switch-on mechanism of the mobile dust extractor.

The connectors for the power supply and dust extraction are always within easy reach. Move your equipment into position and tidy away again just by swivelling the boom arm. For a more efficient workplace!



Wall mounting

Swivelling range of the boom arm: dark green

Operating range with 3.5 m extractor hose: light green

#### The System.

Covers large areas up to 84 m<sup>2</sup>, double-joint technology on the ASA 5000/6000 ensures greater flexibility.

#### Light and stable.

The sturdy aluminium profile design makes the boom arms lightweight and torsionally rigid.

#### Optional compressed air unit.

For combined use of electric and compressed air tools (EW becomes EW/DW version).

#### Scope of delivery

#### Order no.

in a carton

#### ASA 2500 CT/SR-EU

583866

for CT mobile dust extractors and SRM extractors, pivoted arm with wall bracket, cable duct, wall mounting components are not included

#### ASA 5000 CT/SR-EU

583867

for CT mobile dust extractors and SRM extractors, double-jointed arm with wall bracket, cable duct, wall mounting components are not included

#### ASA 6000 CT/SR-EU

583868

for CT mobile dust extractors and SRM extractors, double-jointed arm with wall bracket, cable duct, wall mounting components are not included

#### EAA EW/DW TURBO/M-GB

583818

manual slide actuation, energy box with 3 x 230 V connections, compressed air supply unit with 3 compressed air connections (2 x oiled and 1 x not oiled), 2 sandpaper holders

Accessories see page 327



#### Accessories for the ASA boom arm and the EAA energy box

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Trigger unit Modul-EAA CT 22/33/44/55	for CT/CTL/CTM 22, 33, 44, 55, for connecting a CT mobile dust extractor with an energy box or boom arm, non-LE version mobile dust extractor required, in a carton	495756
② Energy box module EAA CT 26/36	for the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36, for connecting a CT mobile dust extractor with an energy box or boom arm, non-LE version mobile dust extractor required, in a carton	496143
③ Wall mounting EAA-W-EU	for energy boxes (models starting in 2009), 4 m cable sets, 4 m compressed air hose, aluminium tube (350 mm) with connecting sleeve, installation set for energy boxes, in a carton	495889
④ Ceiling suspension EAA-D-EU	for energy boxes (models starting in 2009), 2.5 m cable set, 2.5 m compressed air hose, mounting, aluminium tube (1310 mm) with connecting sleeve, in a carton	495890
Adapter EAA-AD-ASA	to convert Festool boom arms (for models up to 2008) to the new energy boxes (models from 2009), in a carton	496459
⑤ Service unit VE 2-EAA	for energy boxes (models starting in 2009), for converting a Type EW (exclusively electrical tool operation) to a Type EW/DW for the combined operation of electrical and compressed air tools, compressed air module, maintenance unit, wiring harnesses, pneumatic hoses, in a carton	495892
Service unit VE 1-ASA	for energy box (from years up to 2008), for converting a Type EW (exclusively electrical tool operation) to a Type EW/DW for the combined operation of electrical and compressed air tools, in a carton	488508
⑥ IAS 2 connection IAS 2-A-ASA/CT/SRM45/70	for SRM 45, SRM 70, CT dust extractors, for EAA in EW/DW-version, to connect IAS 2 hoses, integrated connection for air supply via air connection hose, antistatic design, not for the CT 11/CT MINI/CT MIDI, External conus 58 mm, in a carton	454757
IAS 2 connection IAS 2-A-ASA/SR	for SR dust extractors in LE design, for ASA in EW/DW-version in conjunction with a SR-dust extractor, to connect IAS 2 hoses, integrated connection for air supply via air connection hose, antistatic design, External conus 58 mm, in a carton	488180
⑦ Hose IAS 2-3500 AS	in accordance with DIN IEC 312, antistatic, Length 3,5 m, Bleeder resistor (DIN IEC 312) < 10 MΩ, temperature-resistant up to + 70 °C, in a carton	487901
Hose IAS 2-5000 AS	in accordance with DIN IEC 312, antistatic, Length 5 m, Bleeder resistor (DIN IEC 312) < 10 MΩ, temperature-resistant up to + 70 °C, in a carton	488176
Hose IAS 2-7000 AS	antistatic, in accordance with DIN IEC 312, note: not with combination of CT/SR and ASA, Length 7 m, Bleeder resistor (DIN IEC 312) < 10 MΩ, temperature-resistant up to + 70 °C, in a carton	488131
Suction hose D 27 antistatic D 27x3,5m-AS	with rotating adapter and connector, temperature-resistant to +70°C, Bleeder resistor (DIN IEC 312) < 10 MΩ, Diameter 27 mm, Length 3,5 m, in a carton	452878
Suction hose D 27 antistatic D 27x5m-AS	with rotating adapter and connector, temperature-resistant to +70°C, Bleeder resistor (DIN IEC 312) < 10 MΩ, Diameter 27 mm, Length 5 m, in a carton	452880
Suction hose D 27 antistatic D 27x3,5m-AS/B1	special design only for SRM 312 LE-AS / SRM 70 LE-EC, temperature-resistant to +70°C, Bleeder resistor (DIN IEC 312) < 10 MΩ, Diameter 27 mm, Length 3,5 m, in a carton	489266
Suction hose plug it D 27 antistatic plug it D 27x3,5m-AS	with plug it-connection, antistatic, Diameter 27 mm, Length 3,5 m, in a carton	456746
⑧ Abrasive paper holder SH-EAA	for abrasives up to Ø 150 mm, without mounting hardware, in a carton	496044

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Workplace equipment

## WCR 1000 Workcenter

### Mobility in the tightest of spaces.

The mobile dust extractor becomes a mobile workplace when combined with the Workcenter WCR 1000. Machines, accessories and consumable materials are stowed away tidily and are always close at hand.

#### Toolless attachment.

The WCR Workcenter can be fitted to any mobile dust extractor with SYS-Dock without using tools, except for the CT MINI/MIDI.

#### Maximum flexibility.

With hooks for hanging two machines connected to extractor hoses, one universal holder e.g. for cordless drills and a storage shelf for sanders with a maximum pad width of 80 mm.

#### Simple height adjustment.

The WCR Workcenter, hooks and storage areas can be adjusted simply to individual working heights or the height of the SYSTAINER.



#### Individual extension options.

The pegboard and the profiled groove allow you to add additional storage shelves, hooks and holders.

#### Practical storage shelf.

Plastic eyelets provide an option for hanging bottles or cloths and a large rotating storage shelf is ideal for sundries.

#### Clearly arranged.

Size 1 to 4 SYSTAINERS and SORTAINERS can be integrated easily in the Workcenter.

Machines and sundries are stored on hooks and shelves, always close to hand. The WCR Workcenter can be adjusted individually to the correct working height. The WCR saves time and improves the efficiency of your working processes.



Mounting suggestion: DOMINO workplace.



Mounting suggestion: Manual painting.

#### Scope of delivery

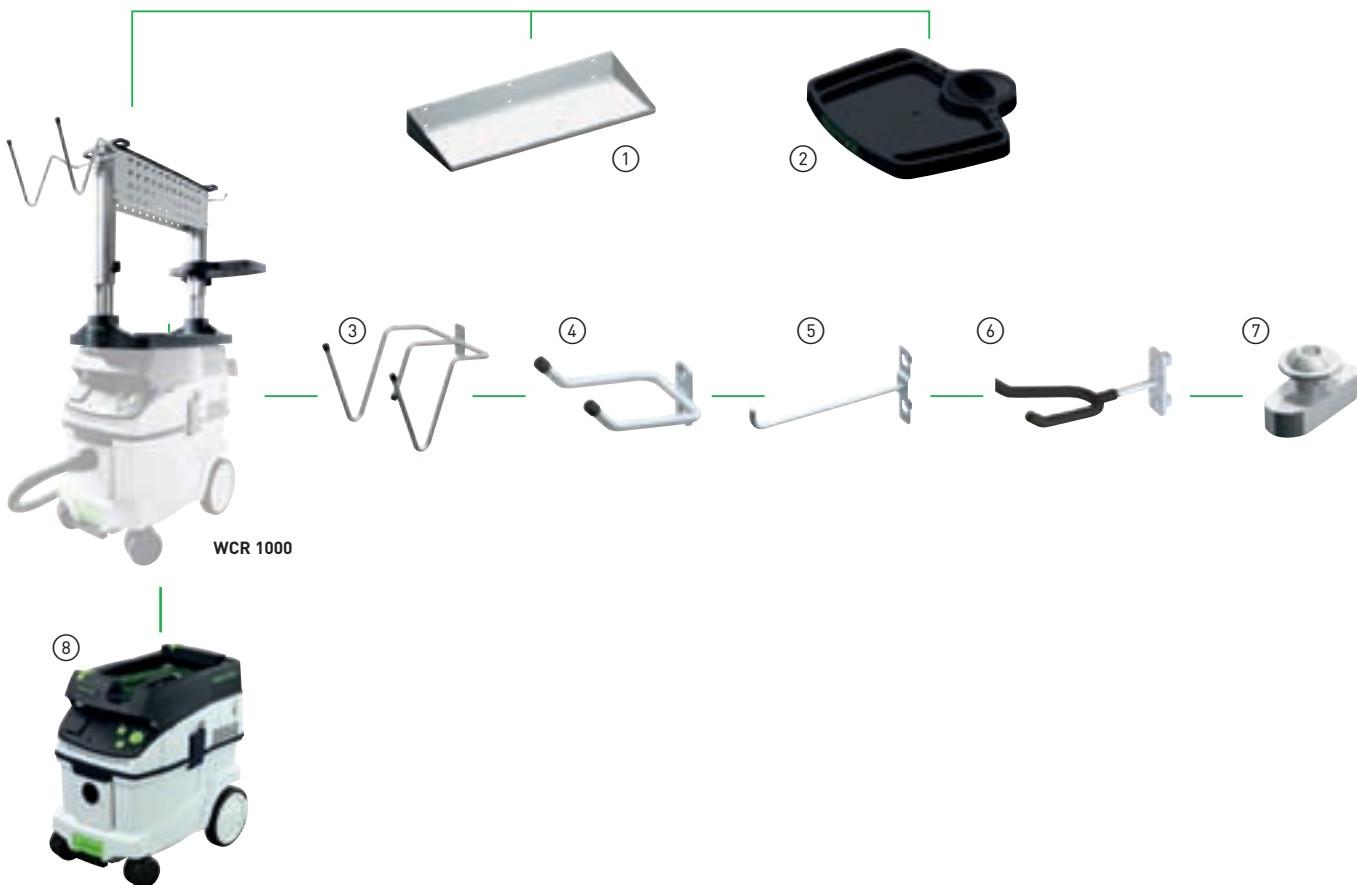
Storage shelf, Storage trough, Storage base for pegboard, Double tool hook, Double universal hook, 6 standard hooks (125 mm long), 2 pegboards with square holes, SYSTAINER retainer, in a carton

Order no.

**WCR 1000**

**497471**

Accessories see page 329



01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

#### Accessories for WCR 1000 work centre

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Storage surface WCR 1000 AB	Large storage surface for placing sundries, boxes of abrasives or screws, etc., in a carton	497477
② Storage shelf WCR 1000 PT	for storing sundries, Infinitely variable height adjustment for individual adaptation of the height to the working conditions, 2 rails for hanging cloths or spray bottles, in a carton	497472
③ Tool hook WCR 1000 WH	for hanging two tools, for use as a hose holder, in a carton	497474
④ Universal hook WCR 1000 UH	for hanging different tools, for use as a hose holder, in a carton	497473
⑤ Hook WCR 1000 SHQ	Standard hooks for mounting on the pegboard, qty. in pack 6 piece(s), in a carton	497475
⑥ Holder for spray gun WCR 1000 LPH	for WCR 1000 Workcenter, holder for paint gun, for assembly at the profile groove for the WCR 1000 Workcenter, 2x screw, 2x square nut, Dimensions (L x W x H) 148 x 76 x 60 mm, Weight 0,5 kg	498361
⑦ Feather key WCR 1000 PF 2x	The keys enable the attachment of individual accessories to the profiled groove, 2x keys incl. bits, in a carton	497476
⑧ Mobile dust extractors	see "Dust extraction" section, CT series, Page 290	

# Workplace equipment

## Toolcenter TC 3000/2

### The ideal sanding workplace.

The Toolcenter is a mobile sanding workplace for transporting tools, material and a mobile dust extractor. All your equipment is always tidy, portable and within reach. The rear panel is suitably designed for hanging up abrasives and the large worktop surface is ideal for placing tools and materials temporarily.

#### Ample space.

The tool and hose holder ensure that you will have room on the table for what you need to do your work.



#### Perfect organisation.

Ideal surface for placing working equipment, non-slip rubber covering.

#### Extractor dock.

Extractor dock for attaching and securely transporting mobile dust extractors (ICT/ CTL/ CTM 22/26/33/36; SR 200, SR 45 with lashing strap).

The TC 3000/2 also saves you from constantly going back and forth between your workplace and the hardware store. Everything can be stored in a lockable tool cabinet with an intermediate shelf for storing Systainers and Sortainers.



Sanding and extraction at one with the Toolcenter.

#### Abrasives rack.

Everything is integrated, has its own place and is right at your fingertips (rear panel available as an accessory).

#### Lockable tool cabinet.

For size 3 Systainers and smaller. Safe machine storage.

#### Maximum mobility.

Large rubber wheels, 2 steering rollers for maximum manoeuvrability.



The mobile Toolcenter used as a polishing cart.



Everything for sanding in one place.

#### Scope of delivery

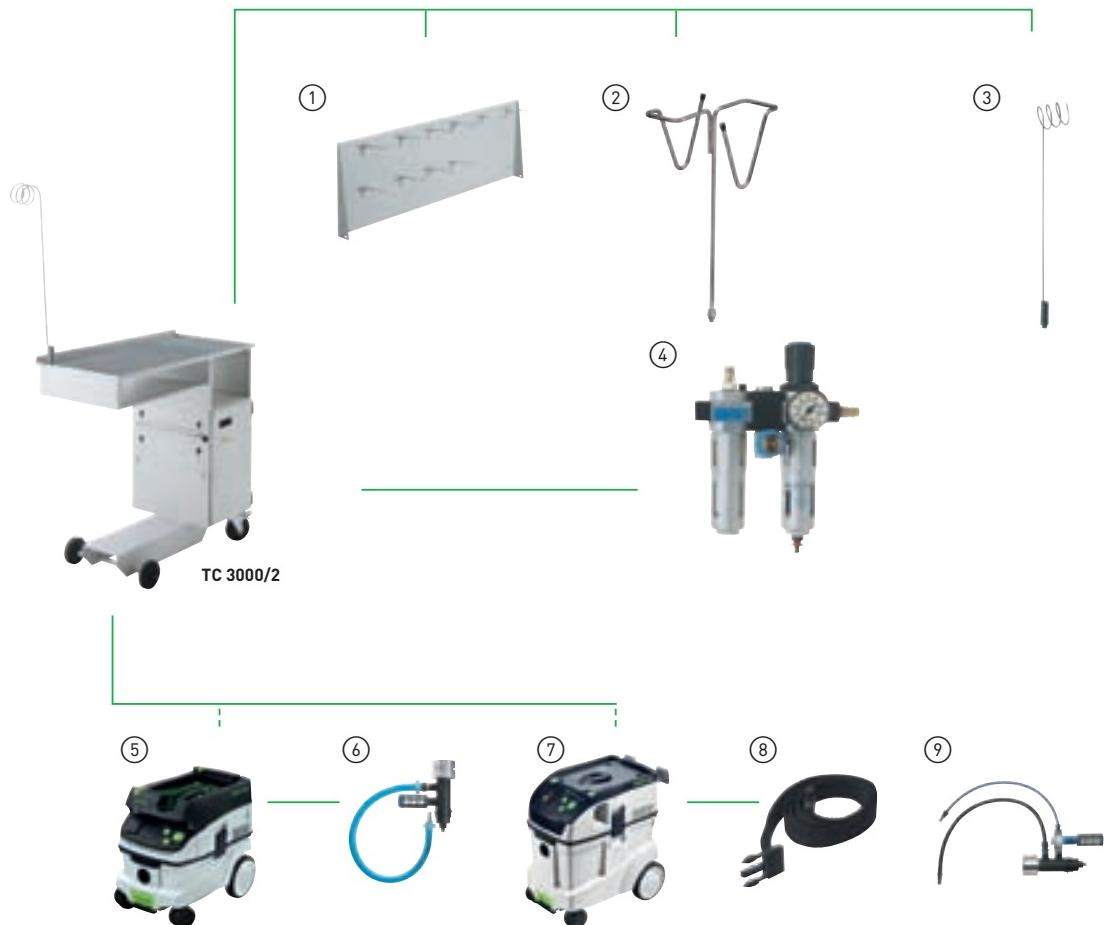
mobile sanding station with large working and storage areas, lockable tool cabinet with intermediate shelf for storing Systainers and Sortainers, extractor dock with fastening clamp for the CT, CTL, CTM 22/26/33/36, SR 200 and SR 45 with lashing strap (accessory), hose holder, rubber mat, in a carton

#### Order no.

#### TC 3000/2

583881

Accessories see page 331



#### Accessories for the TC 3000/2 Toolcenter

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Rear wall TC 3000 RW	for Toolcenters TC 3000, TC 3000/2 incl. 10 hooks, Dimensions length x width 990 x 340 mm, in a carton	452986
② Tool holder WHR/D-TC	for the TC 2000, TC 3000, TC 3000/2, for safe, ergonomic storage of two electric and air tools at the same time, in a carton	493415
③ Hose holder TC-SH	for the TC 2000, TC 3000, TC 3000/2, for retrofitting TC 3000, in a carton	487304
④ Service unit VE-TC 3000	for Toolcenter TC 2000, TC 3000, for Toolcenter TC 3000, for compressed air supply to mobile dust extractors CT 22/CT 33 and SR 151, SR 200-series dust extractors LE-specification, in a carton	454808
Service unit VE-TC 2000	for TC 2000, for Toolcenter TC 2000 to supply compressed air for SR 151, SR 200 dust extractors in LE design	488708
⑤ Mobile dust extractors	see "Dust extraction" section, CT series, Page 290	
⑥ IAS 2 connection IAS 2-A-ASA/CT/SRM45/70	for SRM 45, SRM 70, CT dust extractors, for EAA in EW/DW-version, to connect IAS 2 hoses, integrated connection for air supply via air connection hose, antistatic design, not for the CT 11/CT MINI/CT MIDI, External conus 58 mm, in a carton	454757
⑦ Special extractors	see "Dust extraction" section, from page 294	
⑧ Strap TC-SG-SR	for Toolcenter TC 2000, TC 3000, for securing SR 151, SR 200-series dust extractors, in a carton	454776
⑨ IAS 2 connection IAS 2-A-SR	adapter to connect LE dust extractor from the SR series to IAS 2 hoses, antistatic design, integrated connection for air supply, External conus 58 mm, in a carton	488181
Conversion kit UBS TC 3000 CT26/36	for TC 3000, for conversion of the TC 3000, for supporting the CT/CTL/CTM 26/36, in a carton	496371

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Workplace equipment

## The VAC SYS vacuum clamping system

### Power redefined.

With the VAC SYS vacuum clamping system, we have made the seemingly impossible possible – clamping without limits and without leaving marks behind. This system completely redefines the concept of freedom and creates the best healthy and ergonomic working conditions.

	<p><b>Convenient.</b> By using the FastFix system, you can quickly and easily change between the various available vacuum pads.</p> 
	<p><b>Ergonomic.</b> Turning handle that can be rotated up to 360° and a lever that can be swivelled up to 90° for flexibly adjusting to any work process.</p> 
	<p><b>Gentle to materials.</b> The VAC SYS will not scratch or damage even the most delicate of surfaces.</p> 
	<p><b>Mobile.</b> The pump is compact and lightweight for easy transportation in a SYSTAINER, as are the clamping units. Suitable for use in the workshop, external applications and customer visits.</p> 
	<p><b>Individual.</b> Move the slide valve to select the desired clamping method; secure the unit to the work surface via the vacuum or use screws and clamps.</p> 
	<p><b>Reliable.</b> The foot valve allows you to release the vacuum pad and simultaneously hold onto the workpiece with both hands.</p> 

Scope of delivery	Order no.
vacuum hose	
<b>VAC SYS Set SE1 GB 240V</b> vacuum pump VAC SYS VP, vacuum clamping unit VAC SYS SE1, vacuum pad VAC SYS VT D 215, foot valve	712257
<b>VAC SYS SE 2</b> vacuum pad VAC SYS VT 275 x 100 mm, connecting piece, in a SYSTAINER SYS 4	580062
<b>VAC SYS VP GB 240V</b>	580072

Accessories see page 334

## Exciting in every detail.



**Clamping without leaving marks.**

The high-quality plastic used for the vacuum pads is so soft and flexible that surfaces are particularly well protected. This allows even highly polished surfaces to remain free from scratches and other damage.



**Clamping without limits.**

The VAC SYS vacuum clamping system allows you to process workpieces in a single work step from all sides without any laborious clamping because the vacuum pad can be rotated by 360° and swivelled up to 90°.



**Versatile and flexible.**

Even concave or convex workpieces can be securely clamped using the VAC SYS vacuum clamping system. Four different vacuum pads are available for this purpose, and these can be changed quickly and without the use of tools via the FastFix system.



**Powerful hold.**

Clamping unit 1 can be used to safely and securely clamp workpieces up to 1 x 1 m that weigh up to 30 kg. For larger workpieces, just add clamping unit 2.



**May be combined with the MFT 3.**

You can connect the VAC SYS to the new MFT 3 multifunction table by using an adapter plate and simply fold the VAC SYS down when it is not in use.

### Technical data

Power consumption at 50 Hz	160-200 W
Power consumption at 60 Hz	200-230 W
Pump capacity at 50 Hz	2,7 m³/h
Pump capacity at 60 Hz	3,5 m³/h
Minimum vacuum	≥ 81% / ≥ 810 mbar
Weight	8 kg

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
**15**  
16  
17

# Workplace equipment

## The VAC SYS vacuum clamping system



### Accessories for the VAC SYS vacuum clamping system

Product	Explanation	Order no.
① Vacuum pump VAC SYS VP GB 240V	Power consumption at 50 Hz 160-200 W, Power consumption at 60 Hz 200-230 W, Pump capacity at 50 Hz 2,7 m³/h, Pump capacity at 60 Hz 3,5 m³/h, Minimum vacuum > 81% / > 810 mbar, Weight 8 kg, in a SYSTAINER SYS 3	580072
② Vacuum set VAC SYS Set SE1 GB 240V	vacuum pump VAC SYS VP, vacuum clamping unit VAC SYS SE1, vacuum pad VAC SYS VT D 215, vacuum hose, foot valve, Power consumption at 50 Hz 160-200 W, Power consumption at 60 Hz 200-230 W, Pump capacity at 50 Hz 2,7 m³/h, Pump capacity at 60 Hz 3,5 m³/h, Minimum vacuum > 81% / > 810 mbar, Weight 8 kg	712257
③ Vacuum unit VAC SYS SE 2	vacuum pad VAC SYS VT 275 x 100 mm, vacuum hose, connecting piece, Power consumption at 50 Hz 160-200 W, Power consumption at 60 Hz 200-230 W, Pump capacity at 50 Hz 2,7 m³/h, Pump capacity at 60 Hz 3,5 m³/h, Minimum vacuum > 81% / > 810 mbar, Weight 8 kg, in a SYSTAINER SYS 4	580062
④ Vacuum pad VAC SYS VT 200x60	for VAC SYS SE 1, VAC SYS SE 2, Pad dimensions 200x60 mm, in a carton	580064
⑤ Vacuum pad VAC SYS VT 277x32	for VAC SYS SE 1, VAC SYS SE 2, Pad dimensions 277x32 mm, in a carton	580065
⑥ Vacuum pad VAC SYS VT 275x100	for VAC SYS SE 1, VAC SYS SE 2, Pad dimensions 275x100 mm, in a carton	580066
⑦ Vacuum pad VAC SYS VT D 215	for VAC SYS SE 1, VAC SYS SE 2, Diameter 215 mm, in a carton	580067
⑧ Foot valve VAC SYS FV	for the VAC SYS SE 1 or in a combination of the VAC SYS SE 1 with the VAC SYS SE 2, for releasing the vacuum pad, in a carton	580063
⑨ Vacuum hose D 16 x 5m VAC SYS	Length 5 m, in a carton	495293
⑩ Adapter VAC SYS AD MFT/3	for VAC SYS SE 1, VAC SYS SE 2, for connecting the VAC SYS clamping unit with the MFT 3, in a carton	494977
⑪ Accessories SYSTAINER VAC SYS VT Sort	for VAC SYS SE 1, VAC SYS SE 2, VAC SYS VT 200x60, VAC SYS VT 277x32, VAC SYS VT 275x100, also provides space for the VAC SYS VT D 215, in a SYSTAINER SYS 3	495294

## One cable for every tool: plug it.



### Change tools in seconds.

It takes only a few seconds to change a Festool tool, because almost all tools are equipped with the plug it-system and all you need to do is disconnect and reconnect. This saves valuable time and prevents you from spending time searching for the right power cable. It also eliminates dangerous obstacles because the same cable is used for each tool. You have the choice between a rubber or PUR casing and a cable length of 4 or 7.5 m. PUR is designed for heavy-duty applications.



### Replacing the cable is never a problem.

The plug-it system is not only much more practical, quicker and convenient but also more economical. In the event of a cable break (a frequent cause of electric power tool failure) downtimes are reduced because the cables on Festool tools are not integrated into the interior of the machine: you simply plug in another cable and carry on working! This means no costly repairs, and minimal downtimes. Needless to say, a plug-it connector can be retrofitted to tools that do not already have one.

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

### Plug-It accessories

<b>Suction hose plug it D 27 antistatic</b> with plug it-connection, antistatic, Diameter 27 mm, Length 3,5 m, in a carton	plug it D 27x3,5m-AS	456746
<b>plug it-cable</b> rubber insulated cable 240V plug it		
Length 4 m	H05 RN-F/4	489421
Length 7,5 m	H05 RN-F/7,5	489661
<b>plug it-cable</b> green rubber-insulated cable		
Length 4 m	H05 BQ-F/4	489662
Length 7,5 m	H05 BQ-F/7,5	489663
<b>plug it conversion-kit</b> for Festool power tools		
Length 360 mm	UBS-PUR 360 plug it 240 V	491144
Length 420 mm	UBS-PUR 420 plug it 240 V	491145
<b>plug it-plug</b> repair plug for replacement	RK plug it	489685

Safety information: the conversion involves opening and working directly on the tool, which should only be done by your Festool service workshop or a qualified electrician. The conversion kit is not suitable for tools from other electric power tool manufacturers.



More time working, less time searching.

**FESTOOL**

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

## SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port 16

**Application overview | 339**

SYSTAINER T-LOC | 340

SORTAINER | 341

Systainer-Port | 342

**Variants and accessories | 344**

Festool's thoughts on the issue of "Making work easier" have always been a driving incentive for innovation. One of these innovations emerged in 1993 and has gone from strength to strength ever since: the SYSTAINER. A revolutionary system for organising, packing and transporting rolled into one. Never before has equipment been organised so systematically and so much time saved as a result.

# SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port

Order can be so intelligent.



**Unpack, finish your work, pack away. Find instead of searching for. Always securely packed. T-LOC SYSTAINERS and SORTAINERS give you a decisive edge on a daily basis.**

You are able to guarantee extra mobility, for example practical linking with the CT mobile dust extractors, integrated in a Systainer-Port

or combined with a roll board with load capacity of up to 50 kg. Machines, accessories and consumable materials are well protected and stored away tidily – making a perfect impression on customers. Different sizes and flexible modules make sure your tools are easy to organise and relocate.



Organised materials, tools and accessories for maximum time savings.

Benefits at a glance:

- Permanent organisation, clear overview, flexible modules
- Saves significant time and reduces effort when locating and moving tools
- Simple, compact transportation
- Professional appearance to customers



3 functions in one: Lock. Open. Connect. With the T-LOC.



All present, correct and within easy reach: inserts, inlays, containers etc for modular organisation and transportation of your equipment.

## FESTOOL The system



At Festool, we do not only think in terms of tools, but also in terms of systems so that you can work more quickly, easily and efficiently.

### Rolling base.

Upwardly mobile: the rolling base allows quick transportation at your workplace or on your customer's premises.

**Rolling base on page 349**

### Systainer-Ports.

For the workshop: Customised adaptation to all SYSTAINER and SORTAINER heights, maximum utilisation of space.

**Systainer-Ports from page 342**

## Application overview – SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port

The practical SYSTAINER T-LOC, SORTAINER and Systainer Ports are mobile organisers that can be used for many purposes. Not only on their own, but also in combination with other Festool products. The following table shows a selection of the numerous uses and helps you in selecting a suitable product.



SYSTAINER T-LOC      Maxi-Systainer      Mini Systainer      SORTAINER      Systainer-Port

Organisation/Storage					
Power tools	● 1)	● 1)		○ 2)	● 3)
Sundries	● 1)	○	● 1)	●	● 3)
Abrasives	● 1)			○	● 3)
Cartridges	● 1)	○		○	● 3)
Hand tools	● 1)	○	○	●	● 3)
Combinations					
Roll board	●			●	
CT mobile dust extractors	●			●	
SYSTAINER	●	●		●	●
Maxi-Systainer	●	●		●	
Mini Systainer			●		
SORTAINER	●	●		●	●
Use/Transportation					
Workshop	●	●	●	●	●
Construction site	●	●	●	●	○

○ Appropriate

● Very appropriate

● Extremely appropriate

<sup>1)</sup> In combination with insert

<sup>2)</sup> Only with Sys 3-Sort/4

<sup>3)</sup> In combination with a suitable SYSTAINER or SORTAINER



### Inlays and inserts.

A wide range of inlays and inserts, eg deep-drawn inserts, diced foam insert set, are available for sundries or tools.

Inserts from page 348

### Special sets.

Time-saving: complete practical application sets neatly arranged, eg hand tool SYSTAINER.

Special sets from page 348

### SYSTAINER and SORTAINER.

Systainers/Sortainers are available in different sizes and in a variety of designs.

Systainers/Sortainers from page 340

01

02

03

04

05

06

07

08

09

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

# SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port SYSTAINER T-LOC

## Lock. Open. Connect. With a single turn.

Engage in position, turn forwards and you're done. The T-LOC SYSTAINERS were designed to fit on CT mobile dust extractors with SYS-Dock, as well as all previous models of Festool SYSTAINER and are opened and connected with one another with a single turn. Modern design with rounded corners for safer transportation.



### Sophisticated.

When two T-LOC SYSTAINERS are connected to one another, the bottom SYSTAINER can still be opened.



### Quick and easy to operate.

Even one-handed. The central control element T-LOC combines 3 functions in one. LOC stands for Lock, Open, Connect.



### No possibility of confusion.

Labelling panels for inserting business cards or labels that you can create yourself and design individually are available on the Festool webpage [www.festool.co.uk/service](http://www.festool.co.uk/service).



### Can be carried upright.

An optional additional handle can be mounted for sizes 1 and 2. Both handles boast an ergonomic design and ensure optimal carrying comfort.



### Saves time and space.

The SYSTAINER T-LOCs can be quickly combined together and are compatible with CT mobile dust extractors, also Sys-Port, roll board, the WCR Workcenter and all previous models of Festool SYSTAINER, of course



### Scope of delivery

### Order no.

#### **SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS 1 TL**

**497563**

1x cover for label field, Dimensions [L x W x H] 396 x 296 x 105 mm, Dimensions with floor stand [L x W x H] 396 x 296 x 112 mm, Inner dimensions [L x W x H] 383 x 273 x 75 mm, Weight 1,3 kg

#### **SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS 2 TL**

**497564**

1x cover for label field, Dimensions [L x W x H] 396 x 296 x 157,5 mm, Dimensions with floor stand [L x W x H] 396 x 296 x 164,5 mm, Inner dimensions [L x W x H] 383 x 267 x 127,5 mm, Weight 1,5 kg

#### **SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS 3 TL**

**497565**

1x cover for label field, Dimensions [L x W x H] 396 x 296 x 210 mm, Dimensions with floor stand [L x W x H] 396 x 296 x 217 mm, Inner dimensions [L x W x H] 382 x 266 x 180 mm, Weight 1,8 kg

#### **SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS 4 TL**

**497566**

1x cover for label field, Dimensions [L x W x H] 396 x 296 x 315 mm, Dimensions with floor stand [L x W x H] 396 x 296 x 322 mm, Inner dimensions [L x W x H] 382 x 266 x 285 mm, Weight 2,1 kg

#### **SYSTAINER T-LOC SYS 5 TL**

**497567**

1x cover for label field, Dimensions [L x W x H] 396 x 296 x 420 mm, Dimensions with floor stand [L x W x H] 396 x 296 x 427 mm, Inner dimensions [L x W x H] 381 x 265 x 384 mm, Weight 2,7 kg

#### **Cover AB-BF SYS TL 55x85mm /10**

**497855**

cover for labelling panels SYS T-LOC, protects the labelling panels on the SYSTAINER T-LOC from damage and moisture, qty. in pack 10 piece(s), in self-service display pack

#### **Additional hand grip ZSG -Sys 1/2 TL / 1**

**497856**

for carrying SYS 1 T-LOC and SYS 2 T-LOC upright, in self-service display pack

# SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port SORTAINER

## SORTAINER – The intelligent supplement to the SYSTAINER.

Reliable organisation with the drawer principle. The SORTAINER range gives you more options for organisation and transportation. Sundries such as nails, dowels or screws are stowed away as tidily as hand tools. The ideal supplement to your SYSTAINER!

	<b>Stability.</b> An intermediate base reinforced with aluminium profiles and a honeycomb structure ensures maximum robustness.	
	<b>Many variations.</b> The SORTAINER is available in many versions, eg with 12 small drawers. Or 6 small and 3 medium drawers.	
	<b>Access from both sides.</b> All parts are instantly accessible from both sides.	
	<b>Pull-out lock / Individual locking.</b> These features prevent the drawers from being removed or falling out unintentionally.	
	<b>Flexible arrangement.</b> Flexible, individual arrangement of drawers and compartments by inserting dividers.	
	<b>Compatible.</b> SYSTAINER and SORTAINER fit in the system and are compatible with the Systainer-Port mobile storage system. CT mobile dust extractors, the WCR 1000 Workcenter and the roll board can also be interconnected.	

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16**
- 17

Scope of delivery	Order no.
2 dividers per drawer, Dimensions (L x W x H) 395 x 295 x 210 mm	
<b>SORTAINER SYS 3-SORT/4</b> small drawer (L x W x D) 255x75x30 mm, medium drawer (L x W x D) 255x165x30, large drawer (L x W x D) 255x255x85, 2 small drawers, medium-sized drawer, large drawer, 8 label holders, 8 lettering strips, Weight 4,0 kg	491522
<b>SORTAINER SYS 3-SORT/6</b> medium drawer (L x W x D) 255x165x30, 6 mid size drawers, 8 label holders, 8 lettering strips, Weight 4,9 kg	491984
<b>SORTAINER SYS 3-SORT/9</b> small drawer (L x W x D) 255x75x30 mm, medium drawer (L x W x D) 255x165x30, 6 small drawers, 3 mid size drawers, 9 label holders, 16 labels, Weight 5,1 kg	491985
<b>SORTAINER SYS 3-SORT/12</b> small drawer (L x W x D) 255x75x30 mm, 12 small drawers, 12 label holders, 16 labels, Weight 5,3 kg	491986

# SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port

## Systainer-Port

### Organisation on wheels.

The Systainer-Port: the mobile storage system that helps you work more efficiently. It provides enough space for you to store all the tools and working equipment required for a specific task and transport them to your workplace so you can work quickly and efficiently. No more time-consuming searches for individual components that you require for a specific task.

#### Storage system.

Quick and easy access to parts at the workplace, assisted by clear labelling.



#### Maximum space utilisation.

Height-adjustable drawers can be adapted to different SYSTAINER heights. A two-way drawer lock for safe use of drawers.

#### Stability.

The locking brakes prevent the Systainer-Port from inadvertently rolling away.

#### Safety.

The anti-slip rubber surface can be used as a practical storage space for tools and work-pieces. The security lock also protects against theft.

#### Long service life.

The rugged, sturdy sheet steel design ensures maximum resilience and a long service life.

#### Mobility.

Bearing-mounted steering rollers make the Systainer-Port permanently mobile (only as an accessory on Systainer-Port 500/2).

How many SYSTAINERS fit into a Systainer-Port? This chart shows the possible combinations:

SYSTAINER size	Sys-Port 500/2						Sys-Port 1000/2																																
	Number of SYSTAINERS						Number of SYSTAINERS																																
Version	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
SYS 1		3	2	1	-	-	8	6	6	5	5	4	4	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	4	-	1	-	1			
SYS 2		-	1	-	2	1	-	-	1	-	2	-	1	-	1	2	3	-	1	2	4	-	-	2	3	-	1	1	2	3	4	5	-	-	-	-	2		
SYS 3/ SORTAINER		-	-	1	-	1	-	-	1	-	-	1	2	-	1	-	1	2	-	-	3	-	2	1	2	-	3	1	-	1	-	4	1	1	-	-	2	-	
SYS 4		-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	-	2	-	-	1	2	-	1	1	-	-	2	-	-	-	1	-	-		
SYS 5		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	1	1	1			
Drawers required <sup>1)</sup>	3	3	2	2	2	1	8	7	7	6	6	6	5	6	6	5	5	5	6	5	4	5	5	4	3	4	4	4	5	5	4	3	4	5	2	3	3	4	

1) The Sys-Port 500 is supplied with 3 drawers, the Sys-Port 1000 with 5 drawers.

Scope of delivery	Order no.
in a carton	
<b>SYS-PORT 500/2</b>	491921
no admission for assembly in car, stable full metal body, 5 labels for drawers, with 3 SYSTAINER telescopic drawers, without SYSTAINER	
<b>SYS-PORT 1000/2</b>	491922
no admission for assembly in car, stable full metal body, 5 labels for drawers, with 5 SYSTAINER telescopic drawers, with roller set, 4 ball bearing-mounted swivel castors (2 with locking brakes), without SYSTAINER	
<b>Telescopic drawer SYS-PORT/TA/2</b>	491923
5 labels for drawers	
<b>Set of castors SYS-PORT R/2</b>	491932
for assembly on SYS-Port, 4 ball bearing-mounted swivel castors (2 with locking brakes), Diameter 75 mm	

## Reach your objectives more quickly.



T-LOC.

Quick and easy to operate. The central control element of the SYSTAINER T-LOC combines 3 functions in one. With a single turn. LOC stands for Lock, Open, Connect.



Be flexible.

Connect several Systainers and Sortainers to collect and store the right equipment for transportation to your place of work. No more reorganising tool boxes. You can even transport your equipment by attaching it to a CT mobile dust extractor or rolling base.



Sturdy protection.

Machines, accessories and consumable materials are protected against dust, spray water, impacts and extreme temperatures of -40°C to +90°C thanks to the ABS plastic and intelligent ribbing.



Tidy workshop.

Systainer-Ports always keep your workshop tidy. The telescopic drawers can be adjusted to maximise use of the space available. Rollers can be attached to make the Port mobile, if required.



No more searching.

With the SYSTAINER and SORTAINER, you can store your equipment in modules with better organisation than any other storage facility. Never before have your work tools been so well organised!



Less dragging, more pushing.

You can transport up to 50 kg on a rolling base. The rollers are easy to steer, ball bearing-mounted and can be locked via two brakes. The base dimensions are only slightly larger than the SYSTAINER/SORTAINER, allowing you to push it through narrow gaps with minimum effort.

- 01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port

## Variants and accessories

		Model	Order no.
<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC</b>			
	<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC</b> 1x cover for label field Dimensions (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 105 mm, Dimensions with floor stand (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 112 mm, Inner dimensions (L x W x H) 383 x 273 x 75 mm, Weight 1,3 kg	SYS 1 TL	<b>497563</b>
	Dimensions (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 157,5 mm, Dimensions with floor stand (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 164,5 mm, Inner dimensions (L x W x H) 383 x 267 x 127,5 mm, Weight 1,5 kg	SYS 2 TL	<b>497564</b>
	Dimensions (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 210 mm, Dimensions with floor stand (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 217 mm, Inner dimensions (L x W x H) 382 x 266 x 180 mm, Weight 1,8 kg	SYS 3 TL	<b>497565</b>
	Dimensions (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 315 mm, Dimensions with floor stand (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 322 mm, Inner dimensions (L x W x H) 382 x 266 x 285 mm, Weight 2,1 kg	SYS 4 TL	<b>497566</b>
	Dimensions (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 420 mm, Dimensions with floor stand (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 427 mm, Inner dimensions (L x W x H) 381 x 265 x 384 mm, Weight 2,7 kg	SYS 5 TL	<b>497567</b>
<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC with lid compartment</b>			
	<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC</b> 1x cover for label field Dimensions (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 105 mm, Dimensions with floor stand (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 112 mm, Inner dimensions (L x W x H) 383 x 273 x 68 mm, Weight 1,5 kg	SYS 1 TL-DF	<b>497851</b>
	Dimensions (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 157,5 mm, Dimensions with floor stand (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 164,5 mm, Inner dimensions (L x W x H) 383 x 267 x 121 mm, Weight 1,7 kg	SYS 2 TL-DF	<b>497852</b>
	Dimensions (L x W x H) 396 x 296 x 210 mm, Dimensions with floor stand (L x W x H) 396 x 295 x 217 mm, Inner dimensions (L x W x H) 382 x 266 x 173 mm, Weight 2 kg	SYS 3 TL-DF	<b>498390</b>
<b>Maxi-Systainer</b>			
	<b>SYSTAINER</b> to connect with SYS 1, SYS 2, SYS 3, SYS 4, SYS 5, SORTAINER Dimensions (L x W x H) 590 x 390 x 210 mm, Weight 4,0 kg Dimensions (L x W x H) 590 x 390 x 157,5 mm, Weight 3,0 kg	SYS MAXI	<b>490701</b>
		SYS MAXI 2	<b>492582</b>
<b>Mini Systainer</b>			
	<b>SYSTAINER</b> not able to connect with SYS 1, SYS 2, SYS 3, SYS 4, SYS 5, SORTAINER, Dimensions (L x W x H) 265 x 170 x 70 mm, Weight 0,4 kg, SYSTAINER size SYS MINI	SYS MINI	<b>460853</b>

	Model	Order no.
<b>SORTAINER</b>		
<b>SORTAINER</b>		
	2 dividers per drawer, Dimensions [L x W x H] 395 x 295 x 210 mm  small drawer [L x W x D] 255x75x30 mm, medium drawer [L x W x D] 255x165x30, large drawer [L x W x D] 255x255x85, 2 small drawers, medium-sized drawer, large drawer, 8 label holders, 8 lettering strips, Weight 4,0 kg	SYS 3-SORT/4 <b>491522</b>
	medium drawer [L x W x D] 255x165x30, 6 mid size drawers, 8 label holders, 8 lettering strips, Weight 4,9 kg	SYS 3-SORT/6 <b>491984</b>
	small drawer [L x W x D] 255x75x30 mm, medium drawer [L x W x D] 255x165x30, 6 small drawers, 3 mid size drawers, 9 label holders, 16 labels, Weight 5,1 kg	SYS 3-SORT/9 <b>491985</b>
	small drawer [L x W x D] 255x75x30 mm, 12 small drawers, 12 label holders, 16 labels, Weight 5,3 kg	SYS 3-SORT/12 <b>491986</b>

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
**16**  
17

# SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port

## Variants and accessories

	Model	Order no.
<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC with inlays for Festool machines</b>		
	<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC</b> SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	
	SYS-C 12/15Li	<b>498167</b>
	SYS-CXS	<b>498168</b>
	SYS-LS 130	<b>497664</b>
	SYS-RS/RTS 400	<b>497663</b>
	SYS-T+3	<b>497667</b>
	<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC</b> SYSTAINER size SYS 2 T-LOC	
	SYS-DS/DTS 400	<b>497676</b>
	SYS-DX	<b>497670</b>
	SYS-EHL	<b>497673</b>
	SYS-ETS 125/ES 125	<b>497674</b>
	SYS-OFK 500	<b>497675</b>
	SYS-RAS 115	<b>497672</b>
	SYS-RO 150 E/WTS 150	<b>497662</b>
	SYS-RS 100/RS 1	<b>497668</b>
	SYS-RS 200/RS 2	<b>497671</b>
	SYS-RS 300/RS 3	<b>497669</b>
	<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC</b> SYSTAINER size SYS 3 T-LOC	
	SYS-ETS/ES 150	<b>497660</b>
	SYS-HL	<b>497679</b>
	SYS-OF 1010/KF	<b>497678</b>
	SYS-RO 150 FEQ	<b>497680</b>
	SYS-TPE	<b>497677</b>
	<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC</b> SYSTAINER size SYS 4 T-LOC	
	SYS-PF 1200/ATF/AP 55	<b>497661</b>
	SYS-TS 55	<b>497681</b>
	<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC</b> SYSTAINER size SYS 5 T-LOC	
	SYS-TS 75	<b>497682</b>
<b>SYSTAINER with inlays for Festool machines</b>		
	<b>SYSTAINER</b> SYSTAINER size SYS MAXI	
	SYS-BS 75	<b>490751</b>
	SYS-BS 105	<b>490752</b>

Model Order no.

### SYSTAINER T-LOC with inlays for abrasives



#### SYSTAINER T-LOC

with insert for abrasive Ø 115 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	SYS-STF D115	<b>497683</b>
with insert for abrasives Ø 125 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	SYS-STF D125	<b>497685</b>
with insert for abrasives 80x133 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	SYS-STF 80x133	<b>497684</b>
with insert for STF Delta 100x150, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	SYS-STF Delta 100x150	<b>497686</b>
with insert for Ø 90 mm abrasives and 93V abrasives, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	SYS-STF R0 90 DX	<b>497687</b>
with insert for abrasives 115x228mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 2 T-LOC	SYS-STF 115x228	<b>497688</b>
with insert for abrasives 93x178mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 2 T-LOC	SYS-STF 93x178/93V	<b>497689</b>
with insert for abrasives Ø 150 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 3 T-LOC	SYS-STF D150	<b>497690</b>
with insert for abrasive, dia. 225 mm, SYSTAINER size SYS 4 T-LOC	SYS-STF D225	<b>497691</b>



with insert for abrasives Ø 150 mm, for grits P80, P180, P280, P400 and 500 according to the Festool "4-step sanding" system, SYSTAINER size SYS 3 T-LOC

SYS-STF D150 4S **497821**



### T-LOC SYSTAINER with multi-purpose insert



#### SYSTAINER T-LOC

with universal insert for sundries, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	SYS 1 UNI	<b>497692</b>
--	-----------	---------------



with single diced foam insert to produce an aperture of any desired shape, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	SYS 1 VARI	<b>497693</b>
with double diced foam insert to produce an aperture of any desired shape, SYSTAINER size SYS 2 T-LOC	SYS 2 VARI	<b>497696</b>



with foam insert, for safe storage of cutters D 8, D 12	SYS-OF D8/D12	<b>497695</b>
---	---------------	---------------



with individual removable plastic containers, SYSTAINER size SYS 1 T-LOC	SYS 1 BOX	<b>497694</b>
--	-----------	---------------



#### Plastic container for SYSTAINER SYS 1 BOX T-LOC

for SYS 1 T-LOC box, in a carton red, Dimensions (L x W x H) 49 x 49 x 71 mm, qty. in pack 12 piece(s)	BOX 49x49/12 SYS1 TL	<b>498038</b>
yellow, Dimensions (L x W x H) 49 x 98 x 71 mm, qty. in pack 6 piece(s)	BOX 49x98/6 SYS1 TL	<b>498039</b>
blue, Dimensions (L x W x H) 98 x 98 x 71 mm, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	BOX 98x98/3 SYS1 TL	<b>498040</b>
green, Dimensions (L x W x H) 98 x 147 x 71 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)	BOX 98x147/2 SYS1 TL	<b>498041</b>
orange, Dimensions (L x W x H) 49 x 245 x 71 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)	BOX 49x245/2 SYS1 TL	<b>498042</b>

<b>Deep-drawer insert</b> for SYS 1 T-LOC box, insert for fixing and positioning boxes, in a carton	BOX TZE-SYS 1 TL	<b>498043</b>
--	------------------	---------------

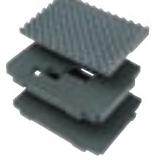
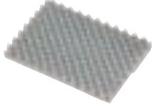


<b>Plastic container for Systainer SYS 1 BOX</b> for SYS 1 BOX, in a carton red, Dimensions (L x W x H) 54 x 54 x 63 mm, qty. in pack 12 piece(s)	BOX 54x54/12 SYS 1	<b>487657</b>
yellow, Dimensions (L x W x H) 108 x 54 x 63 mm, qty. in pack 6 piece(s)	BOX 108x54/6 SYS 1	<b>487658</b>
blue, Dimensions (L x W x H) 108 x 108 x 63 mm, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)	BOX 108x108/3 SYS 1	<b>487659</b>
green, Dimensions (L x W x H) 162 x 108 x 63 mm, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)	BOX 162x108/2 SYS 1	<b>487660</b>

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# SYSTAINER, SORTAINER and Systainer-Port

## Variants and accessories

	Model	Order no.
<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC with insert for hand tools</b>		
	SYS-HWZ	<b>497658</b>
<b>SYSTAINER T-LOC</b> the required tool can be found quickly since all hand tools are clearly displayed for the joiner, scope of delivery without tools, wooden insert, installation recommendations, SYSTAINER size SYS 4 T-LOC		
<b>Hole drilling system</b>		
	LR 32-SYS	<b>584100</b>
<b>Hole drilling set</b> for OF 900, OF 1000, OF 1010, OF 1400, guide plate, centering mandrel, operation tool, hinge location cutter cutter HM Ø 35 mm, dowel drill HW Ø 5 mm (V-shaped tip), dowel drill HM Ø 5 mm (with centring bit and pre-cutter), 2 parallel side fences with adjustable stop, 2 clamps FSZ 120, 2 longitudinal stops, in a SYSTAINER SYS 1 T-LOC		
<b>Foam inserts for SYSTAINER</b>		
		
<b>Foam insert</b> dimpled insert (for lid), base insert and diced insert, qty. in pack 3 piece(s)		
for SYS 1-5	SYS-VARI SE	<b>487427</b>
for SYS 1-5 T-LOC	SYS-VARI SE TL	<b>497877</b>
		
<b>Diced foam insert set</b> diced sections can be pushed out to produce any desired aperture, qty. in pack 2 piece(s)		
for SYS 1-5	SYS-VARI RM	<b>487428</b>
for SYS 1-5 T-LOC	SYS-VARI RM TL	<b>497878</b>
<b>Lids and bottoms for Systainers</b>		
		
<b>Cover inlay</b> hard foam, flat		
for SYS 1 BOX	DE SYS 1-5	<b>491641</b>
for SYS 1 T-LOC box, for DOMINO range	DE SYS 1-5 TL	<b>497880</b>
		
<b>Cover pad</b> with knobs		
for SYS MAXI, Dimensions (L x W x H) 560 x 340 x 30 mm	SE-DP SYS-MAXI	<b>491633</b>
for SYS 1-5, Dimensions (L x W x H) 355 x 245 x 30 mm	SE-DP SYS 1-5	<b>491640</b>
for SYS 1-5 T-LOC, Dimensions (L x W x H) 355 x 245 x 30 mm	SE-DP SYS 1-5 TL	<b>498044</b>
for SYS MINI	SE-DP SYS-MINI	<b>491638</b>
		
<b>Tool cover</b> scope of delivery without tools, in a carton		
for SYS 1-5	WZD-SYS	<b>491643</b>
for SYS 1-5 T-LOC	WZD-SYS TL	<b>497879</b>
		
<b>Base pad</b>		
for SYS MAXI	SE-BP SYS-MAXI	<b>491632</b>
for SYS 1-5	SE-BP SYS 1-5	<b>491642</b>
for SYS 1-5 T-LOC	SE-BP SYS 1-5 TL	<b>498045</b>

	Model	Order no.
<b>Deep-drawer insert</b>		
	<b>Multi-purpose insert</b> for SYS MINI	<b>TZE-UNI SYS-MINI</b> <b>491634</b>
<b>Deep-drawer insert</b>		
	for SYS MINI, with 6 dispositions, dimension of the boxes 72 x 68 x 40 mm	TZE-6 SYS-MINI <b>491635</b>
	for SYS MINI, with 5 dispositions, dimension of the boxes 140 x 40 x 40 mm	TZE-5 SYS-MINI <b>491636</b>
	for SYS MINI, with 3 dispositions, dimension of the boxes 230 x 42 x 40 mm	TZE-3 SYS-MINI <b>491637</b>
	for SYS 1 T-LOC box, insert for fixing and positioning boxes, in a carton	BOX TZE-SYS 1 TL <b>498043</b>
<b>Telescopic frame</b>		<b>TKR-SYS</b> <b>491631</b>
	frame attachment, dimensions (L x W x H) 395 x 295 x 107 mm, for raising SYS 4 to SYS 5, not appropriate for SYSTAINER T-LOC, in a carton	
<b>Cartridge inlay</b>		
	to store cartridges, Height 130 mm, in a carton	
	for SYS 4 with telescopic frame or SYS 5	TZE-KT SYS 4 <b>491639</b>
	for SYS 5 T-LOC	TZE-KT SYS 5 TL <b>497876</b>
<b>Other accessories</b>		
	<b>Roll board</b> for transporting Systainers of sizes 1-4 and Sortainers, with 4 guide rollers on ball bearings and locking brake, max. load capacity: 50 kg, in a carton	RB SYS 1-5 <b>492388</b>
	<b>Additional hand grip</b> for carrying SYS 1 T-LOC and SYS 2 T-LOC upright	ZSG -Sys 1/2 TL / 1 <b>497856</b>
	<b>Cover</b> cover for labelling panels SYS T-LOC, protects the labelling panels on the SYSTAINER T-LOC from damage and moisture, qty. in pack 10 piece(s)	AB-BF SYS TL 55x85mm /10 <b>497855</b>

01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



## A certified award winner.



Quality is the result of years of experience, technical know-how and constantly making improvements. Festool has adopted this formula and uses a tried-and-tested quality management system. In this process all units are intertwined, just like one cog wheel into another: qualified and responsible management, reliable quality control and inspections, constant improvements in production and functional communication. So these processes can continue to be tested objectively, they are examined by an independent auditor. All units, be it management or production process, prove on a regular basis that they satisfy professional requirements with success.

The long-standing **DIN EN ISO 9001** certification is confirmation of this. This is the best possible security in terms of quality and service for Festool and its customers. The environment is also protected by the consistently high quality: long service life, minimum wear and tear and the possibility for repair save valuable raw materials and ensure responsible handling of resources. Official **DIN EN ISO 14001** certification since 2007.

But not only the numerous certifications highlight Festool's quality claim: also the "Factory of the year" and "Best assembly system" awards have been presented several times to our production plant in Neidlingen near Stuttgart.



We have been taking part in one of the world's most important design competitions since 1994 – the iF product design award and with great success.

**1994 SYSTAINER WORK INSTEAD OF SEARCH 1995 DELTEX DX 93 THE POWERFUL CORNER SANDER 1996 CDD 12 THE FIRST CORDLESS DRILL FROM FESTOOL 1996 RS 400 MADE BY HAND 1997 EHL 65 PLANING MADE EASY 2000 TRION PS 300 THE HIGH-PERFORMANCE TOOL 2000 PLUG IT ONE CABLE FOR ALL DEVICES 2000 ES 150 SANDING WITHOUT CURLS 2001 OF 1010 THE SMALL TOOL FOR FINE WORK 2001 RS 100 ORBITAL SANDER THE FLAT PROFESSIONAL FOR COARSE SANDING 2001 RS 300 ORBITAL SANDER THE MULTI-TALENTED TOOL 2002 CT MINI SMALL, COMPACT, CLEAN 2002 LEX 2 150 ALL-ROUNDER FOR ALL SANDING WORK 2003 PRECISIO CS 50 LIGHTWEIGHT. POWERFUL 2003 TDK 12/TDK 15.6 NEVER WAS SUCH A SMALL TOOL SO POWERFUL 2003 OF 1400 THE EXCLUSIVE MIDDLE CLASS 2004 ROTEX RO 125 THE HANDY ALL-ROUNDER 2004 LRS 400 THE SPECIALIST FOR EVEN SURFACES 2005 TS 75 PERFECTION IN XL 2005 C 12 DISTINCTLY DIFFERENT. IF DESIGN AWARD \*GOLD\* 2006 ROTEX RO 150 THE ORIGINAL. SANDED AND POLISHED 2006 DOMINO DF 500 ONE SYSTEM THAT CONNECTS EVERYTHING 2006 GECKO ALWAYS A GOOD GRIP 2006 POLISHING AGENT BOTTLE HANDY AND FUNCTIONAL 2007 C 12 DUO SCREWDRIVER WITH PRECISE DEPTH STOP 2007 PRECISION BEVEL ANGLE SIMPLE TRANSFER 2008 OF 2200 THE MASTERPIECE 2008 LHS 225 EASY TO GUIDE, HARD TO STOP 2009 T 12+3/T 15+3 POWER MEETS INTELLIGENCE 2009 SHINEX RAP 150 TURNS SLOWLY. TURNS FAST. TURNS EXACTLY AS YOU WISH 2009 CLEANTEX CT 26/CT 36 TRUE GREATNESS COMES FROM WITHIN 2010 C 12 LI/C 15 LI FORM. COMPLETE 2010 CARVEX PSC 400 POWERFUL RANGE. PRECISE AROUND EVERY CORNER. IF PRODUCT DESIGN AWARD \*GOLD\* 2011 ROTEX RO 90 DX THE ROUND HEAD TOOL THAT CAN ALSO SAND IN CORNERS 2011 CXS YOU DON'T HAVE TO BE BIG TO MAKE BIG ACHIEVEMENTS 2011 WCR 1000 MOBILITY IN MINIMUM SPACE 2011 SYSTAINER T-LOC LOCK. OPEN. CONNECT. WITH A SINGLE TURN**

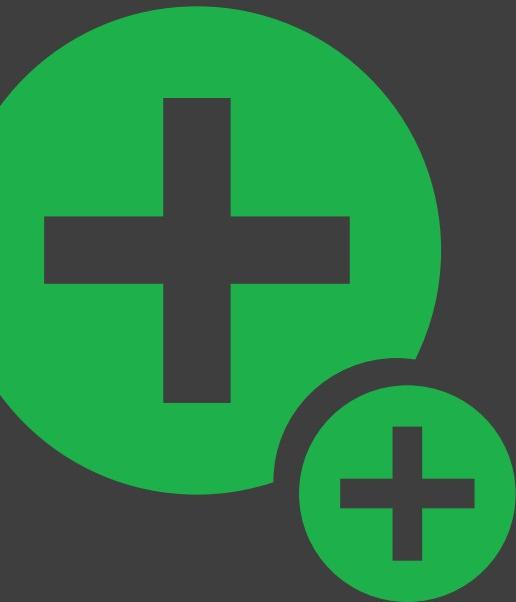


01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

# Service

It's a question of attitude.

During a service you discover the company's standards, its passion for the products that the employees also convey to their relationship with the customer, a contact person for all questions and problems. You are in good hands and feel fully informed, you obtain decisive advantages, you feel your opinion counts. And all this is a matter of course. At Festool at least.



01  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

## Everything starts with 1+2.

### Extended warranty, extended service.



Festool provides a service with the system. With services that extend beyond the general service and offer valuable advantages for our machines. From the money-back guarantee and expert advice on applications to the spare part guarantee. Your key to these service benefits is the 1+2 warranty. With this you not only receive a three-year warranty on material and manufacturing faults but also the added security of an additional one year more than the standard one year legal requirement. Upon registration you are automatically registered for all other Festool benefits\*.

An overview is provided on the next page. Use the online registration at [www.festool.co.uk](http://www.festool.co.uk) or [www.festool.ie](http://www.festool.ie) and return the completed warranty card enclosed with your new power tool within 30 days of purchase to Festool.

\* The service offer applies to all new Festool power tools registered for the 1+2 warranty that have been purchased from 01.01.2010. The service offered may differ for older machines. The Festool Terms and Conditions for Warranty and Service apply and these can be viewed at [www.festool.co.uk/service](http://www.festool.co.uk/service) or [www.festool.ie/service](http://www.festool.ie/service). Please also note the information on usage, maintenance and care in the operating manual.



Equipped for any task.  
Festool Service.



\* The service offer applies to all new Festool power tools registered for the 1+2 warranty that have been purchased from 01.01.2010. The service offered may differ for older machines. The Festool Terms and Conditions for Warranty and Service apply and these can be viewed at [www.festool.co.uk/service](http://www.festool.co.uk/service) or [www.festool.ie/service](http://www.festool.ie/service). Please also note the information on usage, maintenance and care in the operating manual.



#### 1+2 warranty

Register your new device to extend the warranty to 3 years. Benefit from the extended warranty of one year and with this the associated service benefits\*:



#### 7-year spare part guarantee

Original spare parts guaranteed, also after product discontinuation for a period of at least 7 years.



#### Application advice

Questions on applications? Our technical support team is glad to help. Simply call +44 (0) 1284 727 275 or send an e-mail to [info@festool.co.uk](mailto:info@festool.co.uk)



#### 30-day money back guarantee

Risk-free purchasing. In the event of dissatisfaction you can return the slightly used device including all the contents included in the scope of delivery within 30 days.



#### Free transport service for machines requiring repair

Save time the easy way! Our repair transport service will collect the repair devices directly from you and return them again.



#### myFestool

The entire network of the Festool service world. Simply set up your personal area at [www.festool.co.uk](http://www.festool.co.uk) or [www.festool.ie](http://www.festool.ie) and acquire secure access to all offers such as warranty registration access, free woodworking plans and lots more.



#### New tool in the event of theft

Your power tool is insured against theft during the warranty period: Inform the police immediately and present the notice and confirmation of warranty to your retailer within 7 days. You receive a new device after payment of an excess of £100.

Find out more at [www.festool.co.uk/service](http://www.festool.co.uk/service) or [www.festool.ie/service](http://www.festool.ie/service) or at your dealer. Or you can contact us at our address shown on the cover.

- 01
- 02
- 03
- 04
- 05
- 06
- 07
- 08
- 09
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17

**A**

- Abrasive roll ..... 232  
 Abrasive SYSTAINER ..... 347  
 Abrasives ..... 222  
 Accessories for  
     DOMINO jointing system ..... 156  
     Drilling and screwdriving ..... 23  
     Dust extraction ..... 300–311  
     Guide systems ..... 318  
     Planing ..... 168  
     Routing ..... 110, 125, 127–147  
     Sanding ..... 211  
     Sanding with compressed air ..... 248  
     Sawing with jigsaws ..... 40  
     Sawing with portable circular saws ..... 55  
     Semi-stationary sawing ..... 76  
     Semi-stationary work ..... 90, 94  
     Stirring, brushing, carpet and  
wallpaper removal ..... 279  
     Surface finishing ..... 260  
 SYSTAINER, SORTAINER  
     and Systainer-Port ..... 348, 349  
 Workplace  
     equipment ..... 327, 329, 331, 334  
 Adapter table ..... 40  
 Additional clamp for MFT 3 ..... 94  
 Additional hand grip for SYSTAINER ..... 349  
 Additional stop for SYM 70 ..... 79  
 Adjustable stop ..... 76–78, 90, 94, 111  
 Aluminium composite milling  
     machine PF 1200 ..... 102, 124  
 Aluminium cutter ..... 141  
 Aluminium saw blade ..... 41, 58  
 Aluminium V-groove cutters  
     for 135° ..... 125  
     for 90° ..... 125  
 Angle stop ..... 76, 77, 90, 168  
 Angle unit ..... 318  
 ASA boom arm ..... 324, 326  
 ASA-CT ..... 306  
 Assembly extractors,  
     see Mobile dust extractors ..... 282  
 Attachments for cordless drills ..... 23  
 AUTOCLEAN ..... 282  
 AXT 50 ..... 48, 54

**B**

- Base pad for SYSTAINER ..... 348  
 Base runner ..... 110, 112, 113  
 Basic unit CMS-GE ..... 87, 88  
 Basin cutter ..... 146  
 Battery pack ..... 23  
 Battery packs  
     Cordless drills ..... 23  
     Cordless pendulum jigsaws ..... 36  
 Belt sander module  
     CMS BS 120 ..... 85, 86  
 Belt sanders  
     BS 105 ..... 180, 206  
     BS 75 ..... 180, 206  
 Bench saws, see Trimming saws ..... 61

- Bench unit for planers ..... 168  
 Bench-mounted belt sanders ..... 86, 87  
 Bench-mounted router  
     TF 1400 ..... 85, 86, 87  
 Bench-mounted router  
     TF 2200 ..... 85, 86, 87  
 Bench-mounted saws ..... 61, 81  
 Bench-mounted trimming saws  
     PRECISIO CS 50 ..... 64, 68  
     CS 70 ..... 64, 70  
 Bevel ..... 78  
 Bevel/combination bevel ..... 78, 79, 318  
 Bit box ..... 24  
 Bit extension ..... 24, 26  
 Bit holder ..... 24–26  
 Boom arm  
     ASA 2500/5000/6000 ..... 324, 326  
 Boom arm accessories ..... 327  
 Brilliant 2 abrasive ..... 223  
 Brush machines ..... 272, 276  
 Brush sanders ..... 272, 276  
 Brush segment for LHS 225 ..... 221  
 Brush strip for LHS 225 ..... 221  
 Brushes for rotary sanders ..... 218  
 BS 105 ..... 180, 206  
 BS 75 ..... 180, 206  
 Building materials saw AXT 50 ..... 48, 54

**C**

- C 12 Li ..... 14, 18  
 C 15 Li ..... 14, 18  
 Carpet remover blade ..... 277  
 Carpet remover TPE ..... 272, 277  
 Cartridge inlays for SYSTAINERS ..... 349  
 CARVEX pendulum jigsaw ..... 32, 33, 34, 36  
 Case ..... 337  
 Ceiling suspension for EAA ..... 327  
 Centering bit ..... 27  
 Centering mandrel ..... 110  
 CENTROTEC accessories ..... 24  
 CENTROTEC adapter ..... 23, 24  
 CENTROTEC bits ..... 25  
 CENTROTEC HSS twist drill bit ..... 26  
 CENTROTEC tool chuck ..... 23, 24  
 CENTROTEC tool range ..... 24, 25  
 Chamfer flush trim cutter ..... 134  
 Charger ..... 22  
 Chip deflector ..... 110, 112, 113  
 Chip guard ..... 111  
 Chuck ..... 23, 24  
 Circle cutters for jigsaws ..... 40  
 Circular saw blades ..... 56  
 Circular saws ..... 45, 61, 81  
 Clamp ..... 78  
 Clamp ..... 94, 125, 168, 318  
 Clamp ..... 94, 125, 168, 318  
 Clamping collet ..... 110, 112, 113  
 Clamping kit ..... 78  
 CLEANTEX CT 26/36 ..... 284, 285, 290, 292  
 CLEANTEX CT 48 ..... 286, 287, 295, 296  
 CMS bench saw module 55 mm  
     cutting depth ..... 84, 86, 87

- CMS bench saw module 75 mm  
     cutting depth ..... 84, 86, 87  
 CMS BS 120 ..... 85, 86, 87  
 CMS Compact Module System  
     Basic unit CMS ..... 87, 88  
     Belt sander module CMS BS 120 ..... 85, 86  
     Bench saw module 55 mm  
         cutting depth ..... 84, 86  
     Bench saw module 75 mm  
         cutting depth ..... 84, 86  
     Bench-mounted router TF 1400 ..... 85, 87  
     Bench-mounted router TF 2200 ..... 85, 87  
     Jigsaw module CMS PS 300 ..... 84, 86  
     Module mounting CMS ..... 86, 87  
     Module tower ..... 91  
     Router module CMS OF 1010 ..... 86  
     Router module CMS OF 1400 ..... 86  
     Router module CMS OF 2200 ..... 86  
     Sliding table and fences ..... 90  
 CMS module tower ..... 91  
 CMS PS 300 ..... 84, 86, 87  
 CMS routing module ..... 86, 87  
 CMS TS 55 ..... 84, 86, 87, 89  
 CMS TS 75 ..... 84, 86, 87  
 Combination bevel ..... 318  
 ComfortClean ..... 310  
 Compact battery pack ..... 23  
 Compound mitre saw  
     SYMMETRIC SYM 70 ..... 66, 74  
 Compressed air  
     connections ..... 248, 311, 327  
 Compressed air eccentric sanders  
     LEX 2 125 ..... 240, 244  
     LEX 2 150 ..... 240, 244  
     LEX 2 185 ..... 241, 244  
 Compressed air module  
     for extractors ..... 311  
 Compressed air orbital sander  
     LRS 400 ..... 242, 246  
     LRS 93 ..... 242, 246  
 Compressed air orbital sanders ..... 237  
 Compressed air service unit ..... 311  
 Connection  
     Compressed air tools ..... 248, 311, 327  
 Connection sleeves for extractors ..... 304  
 Copying ring ..... 110, 112, 113  
 Cordless drill accessories  
     Battery chargers ..... 22  
     CENTROTEC ..... 24  
     Depth stop ..... 23  
     Eccentric adapter ..... 23  
     Elbow adapter ..... 23  
     Keyless chuck ..... 23  
     Screwdriver and drill bits ..... 25  
     Tool chuck ..... 23, 24  
 Cordless drills  
     C 12 Li ..... 14, 18  
     C 15 Li ..... 14, 18  
     CXS ..... 14, 16  
     T 12+3 ..... 15, 20  
     T 15+3 ..... 15, 20  
     T 18+3 ..... 15, 20

- Cordless pendulum jigsaws ..... 32, 33, 36  
 Counter profile cutters ..... 139  
 Countersinks ..... 27  
 Cover for SYSTAINER T-LOC ..... 349  
 Cover for TS 55 ..... 55  
 Cover inlay for SYSTAINER ..... 348  
 Cover pads for SYSTAINER ..... 348  
 Cristal abrasive ..... 223  
 Crown stop ..... 78  
 CS 50 ..... 64, 68  
 CS 70 ..... 64, 70  
 CT 26 ..... 284, 285, 290, 292  
 CT 36 ..... 284, 285, 290, 292  
 CT 36 PLANEX ..... 286, 294  
 CT 48 ..... 286, 295  
 CT 48 EC ..... 287, 296  
 CT 48 EC/B22 ..... 287, 297  
 CT accessories ..... 300  
 CT boom arm ..... 306  
 CT mobile dust extractors ..... 284-287  
 CT/SR cleaning sets ..... 301  
 CT-ASA ..... 306  
 CTH 26 ..... 287, 298  
 CTH 48 ..... 287, 298  
 CTL MIDI ..... 284, 288  
 CTL MINI ..... 284, 288  
 Cup brush for RAS ..... 218  
 Cutter sets and accessories ..... 110-113  
 Cutter spindle ..... 90, 137  
 Cutters ..... 127  
 CXS ..... 14, 16
- D**
- Deburring countersink ..... 27  
 Decking connectors for DOMINO jointer  
   DF 500 (GB)  
   Angle claw ..... 156  
   Combination claw ..... 156  
   Double claw ..... 156  
   Single claw ..... 156  
 Deep-drawn inserts ..... 349  
 Delta sander DTS 400 ..... 178, 198  
 DELTEX DX 93 ..... 178, 200  
 Depth stop ..... 23, 27  
 Diamond abrasive ..... 223  
 Disc groove cutters ..... 137  
 Disk groove cutters ..... 137  
 Disposal bag ..... 308, 309  
 DOMINO cross stop ..... 156  
 DOMINO cutter ..... 156  
 DOMINO DF 500 joining machine ..... 152, 154  
 DOMINO dowel ..... 153, 156  
 DOMINO handrail fence ..... 156  
 DOMINO jointer DF 500 (GB) ..... 152, 154  
 DOMINO jointing system ..... 149  
 DOMINO trim stop ..... 156  
 Dovetail cutters ..... 117  
 Dovetail joint cutting tool ..... 135  
 Dovetail joint template ..... 117  
 Dowel cutter ..... 152, 154  
 Dowel drill ..... 118, 137  
 Dowel template VS 600 ..... 117
- Drawer SYSTAINER ..... 341  
 Drill bit ..... 26  
 Drill bits ..... 24, 26, 27  
 Drill countersink ..... 27  
 Drilling cutter ..... 134  
 Drills ..... 11  
 Drills ..... 11  
 Dry construction sanders ..... 180, 208  
 DTS 400 ..... 178, 198  
 DUPLEX LS 130 ..... 178, 202  
 Dust bags ..... 307-309  
 Dust extraction ..... 281  
 Dust extractors, see Mobile  
   dust extractors ..... 281  
 Dust extractors, see Mobile  
   dust extractors / Special application  
   extractors ..... 281  
 Dust filters and dust filter bags ..... 307-309  
 DX 93 ..... 178, 200
- E**
- EAA ..... 324  
 EAA energy box ..... 324, 326  
 Eccentric adapter ..... 23  
 Eccentric polisher ROTEX ..... 174, 182  
 Eccentric sanders  
   ETS 125 ..... 175, 190  
   ETS 150 ..... 175, 192  
   RO 90 DX ..... 174, 182  
   ROTEX RO 125 ..... 174, 184  
   ROTEX RO 150 ..... 174, 186  
   WTS 150 ..... 175, 188  
 EC-TEC ..... 11  
 Edge router  
   MFK 700 ..... 101, 122  
   OFK 500 ..... 101, 119  
   OFK 700 ..... 101, 120  
 Edge trimming ..... 101, 119, 120, 122  
 Edging plate UP-OF ..... 111  
 EHL 65 ..... 162, 164  
 Elbow adapter ..... 23  
 Empty Systainer ..... 344  
 ETS 125 ..... 175, 190  
 ETS 150 ..... 175, 176, 192  
 Extension for CMS ..... 90  
 Extension for LHS 225 ..... 221  
 Extension for MFT 3 ..... 94  
 Extension for  
   PRECISIO CS50/CS70 ..... 76, 77  
 Extension handle ..... 277  
 Extension profiles VP-MFS ..... 115  
 Extraction hood ..... 110, 112  
 Extraction set ..... 76, 77, 90  
 Extractor boom arm ..... 306  
 Extractor hoses ..... 249, 302  
 Extra-long magnetic bit holder ..... 24
- F**
- Facing cutter ..... 140  
 FAKIR TP 220 ..... 273, 278  
 FAKIR wallpaper perforator ..... 273, 278
- False joint stop ..... 55  
 Feeler rollers ..... 125  
 Felt polishing pads ..... 260, 265  
 Filters and filter bags  
   for mobile dust extractors ..... 307-309  
   for sanders ..... 212-216  
 Finger pull cutter ..... 135  
 Finish cleaner ..... 259, 244  
 Fleece abrasive ..... 223  
 Floor nozzles ..... 300, 301, 305  
 Flush trim cutters  
   MFK 700 ..... 142  
   OF 1010 ..... 133  
   OFK 500 ..... 143  
   OFK 700 ..... 142  
 Flute cutters ..... 132  
 Foam insert for SYSTAINER ..... 348  
 Foam polishing pads ..... 260, 264  
 Foldaway legs for PRECISIO ..... 76  
 Foot valve ..... 334  
 Forstner drill bit ..... 27  
 FS/2 ..... 316  
 FS-BAG ..... 318  
 FS-RAPID ..... 318  
 Furniture oil ..... 267
- G**
- Gear-driven sanders ..... 176, 194-196  
 Geared eccentric sander  
   ROTEX ..... 174, 184  
 GECKO ..... 319  
 GECKO dual suction pad ..... 319  
 GRANAT abrasive ..... 223  
 Groove cutters ..... 115, 129, 130  
 Guide control black powder ..... 248  
 Guide rail ..... 316  
 Guide rail adapter  
   for jigsaws ..... 40, 318  
   for routers ..... 110, 112, 113  
 Guide rail clamps ..... 318  
 Guide rail for series of holes ..... 316  
 Guide rails and accessories ..... 318  
 Guides and stops ..... 110-113
- H**
- Half-round cutter ..... 131  
 Hand hole cutter ..... 135  
 Hand pad ..... 220  
 Hand sanding block ..... 220  
 Hand stirrer ..... 272, 274  
 Handle ..... 310  
 Handrail cutters ..... 138-140  
 Hinge location cutter ..... 137  
 HL 850 ..... 162, 166  
 Hole series guide rail ..... 316  
 Hole series system ..... 111  
 Hook driver ..... 27  
 Hooks ..... 310, 329  
 Hose adapters ..... 280, 304  
 Hose garage ..... 310  
 Hose holder ..... 310  
 Hose sleeves ..... 304

# A – Z

## Index

I  
IAS 2 hose ..... 249, 327  
Immersion saws ..... 48, 50, 52  
Industrial dust extractors ..... 286, 287, 296  
Inlays for SYSTAINER ..... 347, 348, 349  
Interface pad ..... 211–213, 217, 221, 248  
Iron-shaped sanding pad ..... 215

J  
Jetstream ..... 210  
Jigsaw module CMS PS 300 ..... 84, 86  
Jigsaw unit ..... 86, 87  
Jigsaws ..... 29  
Jointing system VS 600 ..... 117

K  
Keyless chuck ..... 23  
Kickback stop/Limit stop ..... 55, 318  
KS 120 ..... 65, 72  
KS 88 ..... 65, 72

L  
Laminate cutter ..... 137  
Laminate saw blades ..... 58  
LC 45 ..... 23  
Lever clamp ..... 94, 125, 318  
LEX 2 ..... 240, 241, 244  
LHS 225 ..... 180, 208  
LHS 225 harness ..... 221  
Limit stops ..... 55, 318  
Linear sander accessories ..... 217  
Linear sander DUPLEX LS 130 ..... 178, 202  
Lithium ion ..... 23  
Locking slides ..... 310  
Long orbital sander LRS 400 ..... 242, 246  
Long-reach sander  
  PLANEX LHS 225 ..... 180, 208  
Louver pad ..... 212  
Lower frame for KAPEX ..... 78  
LRS 400 ..... 242, 246  
LRS 93 ..... 242, 246  
LS 130 ..... 178, 202

M  
Magnetic bit holder ..... 24  
Manual abrasive ..... 235  
Maxi-Systainer ..... 344  
MFK 700 ..... 101, 122  
MFS 400, MFS 700 ..... 114  
MFS routing template ..... 114  
MFT 3 ..... 85, 92  
MFT 3 cross brace ..... 94  
MIC 1600 ..... 279  
Microfibre cloths ..... 262  
Milling cutter ..... 136  
Mineral material cutters ..... 144  
Mini-Systainer ..... 344  
Mixing centre MIC 1600 ..... 279  
Mixing tools ..... 272

Mobile dust extractors  
  CLEANTEX CT 26/36 ..... 284, 285, 290  
  CTL MIDI ..... 284, 288  
  CTL MINI ..... 284, 288  
Module edge router MFK 700 ..... 101, 122  
Module mounting CMS ..... 86, 87  
Multifunction table MFT 3 ..... 85, 92  
MULTI-JETSTREAM ..... 210  
Multi-profile cutter ..... 138

N  
Natural oil ..... 267  
Needle roller ..... 278  
Nozzles for extractors ..... 301, 305, 306

O  
OF 1010 ..... 100, 104  
OF 1400 ..... 100, 106  
OF 2200 ..... 100, 108  
OFK 500 ..... 101, 119  
OFK 700 ..... 101, 120  
One-handed planer EHL 65 ..... 162, 164  
Orbital sander filter set ..... 214–216  
Orbital sanders ..... 171  
ORBITAL SANDERS  
  RS 100 ..... 176, 194  
  RS 200 ..... 177, 195  
  RS 300 ..... 177, 196  
  RTS 400 ..... 177, 198  
Ovolo edge cutters ..... 131

P  
Paintwork maintenance set ..... 260  
Panel saws, see Sliding compound  
  mitre saws ..... 65, 72  
Parallel stop  
  for guide rails ..... 318  
  for jigsaws ..... 40  
  for planers ..... 168  
  for portable circular saws ..... 55  
Pendulum jigsaws  
  CARVEX PS 400 ..... 32, 34  
  CARVEX PSB 400 ..... 32, 34  
  CARVEX PSBC 400 ..... 33, 36  
  CARVEX PSC 400 ..... 32, 36  
  TRION PS 300 ..... 33, 38  
  TRION PSB 300 ..... 33, 38  
Pendulum stroke jigsaws ..... 29

Perforated board for  
  multifunction table MFT ..... 85, 92  
PF 1200 ..... 102, 124  
Plane cutters ..... 147  
Planer bench unit ..... 168  
Planer blades ..... 168  
Planer heads ..... 168  
Planers  
  One-handed planer Ehl 65 ..... 162, 164  
  Planer HL 850 ..... 162, 166  
PLANEX LHS 225 ..... 180, 208  
Plasterboard V-groove cutter ..... 141  
Plastic putty knife ..... 220, 264

Platin 2 abrasive ..... 223  
plug it ..... 302

Plunge-cut saws  
  TS 55 ..... 48, 50

  TS 75 ..... 48, 52

Pocket StickFix ..... 220

Polish drapery ..... 262

Polisher ..... 251

Polishing ..... 261, 262

Polishing agents ..... 261, 262

Polishing attachment ..... 263

Polishing pads ..... 263

PoliStick polishing accessories

  for Pollux 180 ..... 263, 264

  for RAP 150 ..... 263, 264

  for RAP 80 ..... 263, 264

  for RO 125 ..... 263, 264

  for RO 150 ..... 263, 264

  for RO 90 DX ..... 263, 264

POLLUX 180 ..... 254, 258

Portable circular saw accessories ..... 55

Portable circular saw attachment

  [CMS] ..... 86

Portable circular saw blades ..... 56

Portable circular saws

  Building materials saw ..... 48, 54

  Plunge-cut saws ..... 48, 50, 52

PRECISIO CS 50 ..... 64, 68

PRECISIO CS 70 ..... 64, 70

Precision adjustable square ..... 79

Profile sanders ..... 178, 202

Profile sanding pads DUPLEX ..... 217

Protector ..... 211, 212

PROTECTOR window ..... 211

PS 300 ..... 33, 38

PS 400 ..... 32, 34

PSB 300 ..... 33, 38

PSB 400 ..... 32, 34

PSBC 400 ..... 33, 36

PSC 400 ..... 32, 36

Pump ..... 325, 332

Putty cutter ..... 143

Putty router KF 5 ..... 102, 126

Q  
Quick-action clamp FS-RAPID ..... 318

R  
Rails, see Guide rail ..... 316

RAP 150 ..... 254, 256

RAP 80 ..... 254, 255

Rapid charger ..... 22

Rapid-change bit holder ..... 24

RAS 115 ..... 179, 204

RAS 180 ..... 179, 204

Ratchet box ..... 24

Rebating cutter ..... 134

Reducing sleeve for extractors ..... 300, 304

Replacement bits for

  CENTROTEC HSS twist drill bits ..... 26

Replacement rollers for TP 220 ..... 278

Reversible blades	
Chamfer/Edge-trimming	
cutters	131, 133, 142, 144
Edge-trimming cutters	144
Groove cutters	109, 130, 144
Rebating cutters	134
Roll board for	
SYSTAINER/SORTAINER	349
Roller stand	76, 77
Roman ogee cutter	138
Rotary polishers	
Pollux 180	254, 258
RAP 80	254, 255
SHINEX RAP 150	254, 256
Rotary sander accessories	218
Rotary sanders	
RAS 115	179, 204
RAS 180	179, 204
Rotating adapter – extractor	304
ROTEX	
RO 125	174, 184
RO 150	174, 186
RO 90 DX	174, 182
Roughing and finishing cutter	144
Round nose cutters	133
Roundover cutter	131, 142, 143, 147
Roundover-chamfer cutter	132, 146
Router carriage	109
Router inlay	86, 87
Router table	120, 122
Routers	
OF 1010	100, 104
OF 1400	100, 106
OF 2200	100, 108
Routing	98
Routing aid	111-113
Routing guard	90
Routing template	114
Routing units	86
Rubin abrasive	223
Rustilon brushes	276
Rustofix brushes	276
Rustofix RAS 180	272, 276
RW 1000	272, 274
 <b>S</b>	
Sanding base	219
Sanding belts BS 105	234
Sanding belts BS75	234
Sanding belts for CMS belt	
sander module	91, 234
Sanding block	220
Sanding drum	220
Sanding frame	219
Sanding pad	210-213, 218, 221, 248
Sanding pads	214-217, 248
Sanding roll	91
Sanding sleeves	220
Sandpaper holder for EAA	327
Saphir abrasive	223
Saw blade holder	76
Saw blades	41
Saw blades for circular saws	56
Saw blades for jigsaws	41
Saw guide for AXT 50	54
Screw attachment	23
Screwdriver bits	
Phillips	25
Pozidriv	25
Slot	25
Torx	25
Script cutter	136
Sealant	259, 262
Self-adhesive sanding discs	220
Selfclean filter bag	308
Service	352
Sheepskin pad	259-261, 265
SHINEX RAP 150	254, 256
Side stop	110, 111, 113, 126
Sliding compound mitre saw	
KAPEX	65, 72
Sliding tables	76, 77, 90
Slot joint template	118
SORTAINER	341
Spark trap for mobile dust extractors	310
Special application cutters	
Aluminium	141
KF 5 putty routers	143
MFK 700 edge routers	142
Mineral materials	144
OFK 500 edge routers	143
OFK 700 edge routers	142
Special application dust extractors	
CT 36 PLANEX	286, 294
CT 48 EC	287, 296
CT 48 EC/B23	287, 297
CTH 26	287, 298
CTH 48	287, 298
Special saw blades	
for circular saws	56
for jigsaws	41
Spiral blade	168
Spiral groove cutter	117, 118, 130, 144
Spiral stirring rods	271, 279
Splash-wall cutter	147
Splinterguard	
for guide rails	318
for jigsaws	40
for portable circular saws	55
for trimming saws	76, 77
Spot sander	220
Stands for CMS	91
Star connector for dust extractors	300, 304
Stepped cutter	130
STF abrasives	222
StickFix	
Sanding pads	210-213, 218, 221, 248
Sanding pads	214-217, 248
StickFix hand sanding block	220
StickFix profile sanding pad	220
Stirrer attachments	279
Stirrer holders	279
Stirrer RW 1000	272, 274
Stirrer stands	279
Stirring rod	279
Stopper	76, 77, 90, 219
Stops and circles	40
Storage surface	329
Stripper/Carpet remover	272, 277
Suction hoses	249, 302
Suction nozzles	300, 305, 306
Surface finishing	
Compressed air sanders	237
Polishing tools	251
Sanders	171
SURFIX	266
SURFIX oil dispenser	266
SYM 70 bevel	79
SYMMETRIC SYM 70	66, 74
SYSTAINER	
for Festool power tools	346
with inlay for hand tools	348
with inserts for abrasives	347
with lid compartment	344
with multi-purpose insert	347
without inserts	344
SYSTAINER roll board	349
Systainer-Port	342
System case SYSTAINER	337
System CMS, see CMS	81
 <b>T</b>	
T 12+3	15, 20
T 15+3	15, 20
T 18+3	15, 20
Table lengthener	84, 89
Table widener	84, 88
TC 3000/2	325, 330
TC tool holder	331
Through-hole drill	137
Titan 2 abrasive	220
T-LOC	340
Tongue and groove cutters	136
Tool boxes	337
Tool cover	348
Tool holder	
LHS 225	221
TC	325, 330
Toolcenter rear panel	331
Toolcenter TC 3000/2	325, 330
TP 220	273, 278
TPE	272, 277
TPE extension handle	277
Trammel unit	111
Triangular sander DELTEX	178, 200
Trimming attachment	76-78
TRION pendulum jigsaws	33, 38
TRION PS 300	33, 38
TRION PSB 300	33, 38
TS 55	48, 50
TS 75	48, 52
T-slot cutter	138
Tubes for extractors	305
Turbo filter bags	212-216

# A – Z

## Index

- TwinBox ..... 24  
Twist drill bit case with CENTROTEC HSS  
twist drill bits ..... 26

### **U**

- Underfloor trimming saws,  
see Trimming saws ..... 61  
Universal floor nozzle ..... 305

### **V**

- Vacuum clamp ..... 325, 332  
Vacuum clamping system  
  VAC SYS ..... 325, 332  
Vacuum hose ..... 334  
Vacuum pad ..... 334  
V-groove cutters ..... 125, 136, 141

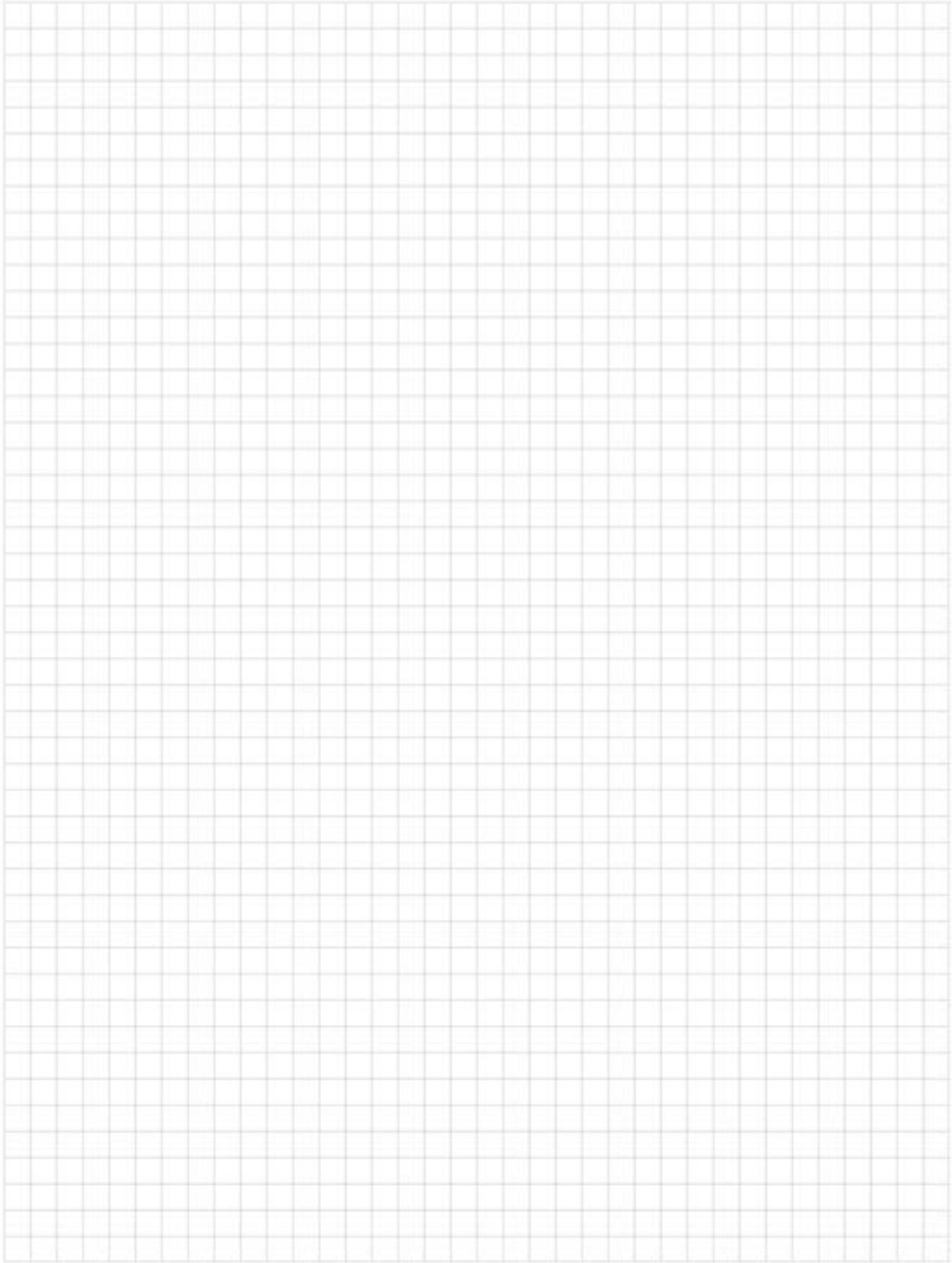
### **W**

- WA angle stops ..... 76, 77, 90, 168  
Wall mounting for EAA ..... 327  
WCR 1000 ..... 324, 328  
Widening for CMS ..... 90  
Widening for PRECISIO  
  CS50/CS70 ..... 76, 77  
Wood oil ..... 267  
Work bench MFT ..... 85, 92  
Workbenches, see MFT ..... 85, 92  
Workcenter ..... 324, 328  
Workpiece clamps ..... 78  
Workplace equipment ..... 322  
Workshop equipment ..... 321  
Workshop trolleys,  
  see Toolcenter TC 3000/2 ..... 325, 330  
Worktop template APS 900 ..... 115  
WTS 150 ..... 175, 188

## **General notes on the catalogue:**

1. Please remember to fit appropriate protective devices or wear personal protective equipment when using Festool products such as compressed air and electric power tools with accessories and consumable materials or when machining hazardous materials. For further information, please refer to the relevant safety documentation or consult the relevant regulating authority if you have questions.
2. Machining specifications included in the catalogue, such as quantity specifications, time savings, coverage capacities, etc., are average values and may differ significantly, depending on the material being processed. The manufacturer does not guarantee that the values will be achieved in each individual case. Your Festool specialist dealer will be glad to answer any queries you may have concerning this matter.
3. All trade mark rights, patent rights and other commercial rights mentioned in this catalogue remain the property of the relevant beneficiary, even in cases where this is not explicitly stated. The use of brand names, trade names, trade marks, etc. in this catalogue (even if not identified as such) does not render these names exempt from trade mark protection and does not therefore authorise anyone to use them.
4. We reserve the right to make modifications, especially to technical data or specifications, without prior notification. Individual features may vary in accordance with country-specific conditions.
5. All illustrations are for information purposes only. In some cases, the components or parts illustrated may not be included in the scope of the equipment series. If you have any questions, please contact your Festool dealer.
6. We accept no liability for any errors or omissions.
7. Please consult the current recommended retail price list including statutory VAT rates.
8. Safety: All electric and compressed air tools listed in this catalogue conform to all valid and applicable IEC or EN safety standards, depending upon the type of tool (IEC/EN 61 029, IEC/EN 60 745, IEC/EN 60335 or EN 792, IEC/CISPR/EN 55 014, IEC/EN 61 000).
9. CE conformity: All electric power tools and compressed air tools listed in this catalogue comply with the conditions specified in applicable EU Directives (Machinery Directive 98/37/EC (until 28 Dec. 2009), 2006/42/EC (from 29 Dec. 2009), Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC and EMC Directive 2004/108/EC).
10. ISO certification: All electric power tools and compressed air tools listed in this catalogue are manufactured in production plants that are DIN EN ISO 9001 certified.
11. Insulation: The electric power tools listed in this catalogue are fully insulated in accordance with regulations.
12. The machine weights specified in the catalogue usually refer to the weight of a machine ready for use and with a standard tool attached, but without a cable, accessories or consumable materials. Please remember that specified weights may deviate from the specifications detailed in the catalogue, depending on the tool, battery pack, accessories or other additional parts.

## Notes



# Festool is at home everywhere in the world

 <b>Albania</b> <p>KAST Rruga "Durresit", N-33, Laprake P.O. Box 97 Tirana Tel. 0035 4 2410174 Fax 0035 4 2410174 <a href="mailto:st_kast@yahoo.com">st_kast@yahoo.com</a></p>	 <b>Bosnia-Herzegovina</b> <p>MAJO D.O.O. Goričica pri Ihanu 2 1230 Domžale [Slovenija] Tel. 00386 17 24 82 16 Fax 00386 17 24 11 07 <a href="mailto:majo.doo@siol.net">majo.doo@siol.net</a> <a href="http://www.majo.si">www.majo.si</a></p>	 <b>Germany</b> <p>TTS Tooltechnic Systems Deutschland GmbH Markenvertrieb Festool Wertstraße 20 73240 Wendlingen a.N. Tel. 0049 (0)7024 / 804-24010 Fax 0049 (0)7024 / 804-29699 <a href="mailto:vertrieb@tooltechnicsystems.com">vertrieb@tooltechnicsystems.com</a> <a href="http://www.festool.de">www.festool.de</a></p>	 <b>Indonesia</b> <p>Festool GmbH Wertstrasse 20 DE-73240 Wendlingen a.N. Tel. 0066 27 44 64 28 Fax 0066 27 44 64 29 <a href="mailto:tnl@tts-festool.com">tnl@tts-festool.com</a> <a href="http://www.festool.com">www.festool.com</a></p>
 <b>Algeria</b> <p>Pro' Distributeur Echangeur Boufarik Nord BP. 61F 09400 W. Blida Tel. 00213 25 47 12 94 Fax 00213 25 47 64 07 <a href="mailto:info@pro-dist.com">info@pro-dist.com</a> <a href="http://www.pro-dist.com">www.pro-dist.com</a></p>	 <b>Brazil</b> <p>Toolsystem Comercial Ltda. Rua Simão Alvarés, 358 05417-020 São Paulo SP Tel. 0055 11 3060 9300 Fax 0055 11 30 60 95 44 <a href="mailto:toolsystem@toolsystem.com.br">toolsystem@toolsystem.com.br</a> <a href="http://www.toolsystem.com.br">www.toolsystem.com.br</a></p>	 <b>Estonia</b> <p>Tööriista &amp; Tehnika OÜ Pärnu mnt 142, 11317 Tallinn Tel. 00372 61 15 702 Fax 00372 61 15 703 <a href="mailto:tooltechnic@tooltechnic.ee">tooltechnic@tooltechnic.ee</a> <a href="http://www.tooltechnic.ee">www.tooltechnic.ee</a></p>	 <b>Ireland</b> <p>TTS Tooltechnic Systems Ireland Ltd C/O McCann Duffy Cleary E12 Calmount Park Ballymount Dublin 12 Tel. 00353 18 64 22 40 Fax 00353 18 64 22 47 <a href="mailto:sales@festool.ie">sales@festool.ie</a> <a href="http://www.festool.ie">www.festool.ie</a></p>
 <b>Angola</b> <p>Iriss-Fast Estrada Antiga da Sonefe km 26 – Viana Luanda Tel. 00 244 933 865 126 Fax 00 244 934 359 419 <a href="mailto:marco.simoes@iris-fast.com">marco.simoes@iris-fast.com</a></p>	 <b>Brazil</b> <p>Ferramak Máquinas e Equipamentos Ltda. Rua Dois de Setembro, 3741 – Bloco C &amp; D 89053-200, Blumenau/SC – Brasil Tel. 0055 47 33235005 / 47 30410515 Fax 0055 47 33233841 <a href="mailto:suellen@ferramak.com.br">suellen@ferramak.com.br</a> <a href="http://www.ferramak.com.br">www.ferramak.com.br</a></p>	 <b>Finland</b> <p>Tooltechnic OY Mäkituvantie 7 01510 Vantaa Tel. 00358 10 22 95 110 Fax 00358 98 25 47 132 <a href="mailto:tooltechnic@tooltechnic.fi">tooltechnic@tooltechnic.fi</a> <a href="http://www.tooltechnic.fi">www.tooltechnic.fi</a></p>	 <b>Iceland</b> <p>ISOL Ltd. P.O. Box 8436 128 Armuli 17 Reykjavík Tel. 00354 53 31 234 Fax 00354 56 80 499 <a href="mailto:isol@isol.is">isol@isol.is</a> <a href="http://www.isol.is">www.isol.is</a></p>
 <b>Argentina</b> <p>Hugo Daniel Valetto Lopardo, 126 Hurlingham B 1686 Mid Buenos Aires Tel. 0054 34 14 61 44 00 Fax 0054 11 46 65 10 01 <a href="mailto:infocomercial@hugovaletto.com.ar">infocomercial@hugovaletto.com.ar</a> <a href="http://www.hugovaletto.com.ar">www.hugovaletto.com.ar</a></p>	 <b>Bulgaria</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems EOOD Boul. Christophor Kolumb Nr. 9 1592 Sofia Tel. 00359 29 60 07 41 Fax 00359 29 60 07 43 <a href="mailto:tts@festool.bg">tts@festool.bg</a> <a href="http://www.festool.bg">www.festool.bg</a></p>	 <b>France</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems France Marque Festool 47 Grande Allée du 12 Février 1934 Noisiel 77448 Marne la Vallée Cedex 2 Tel. 0033 (0)16 00 66 430 Fax 0033 (0)16 00 66 226 <a href="mailto:mccha@tts-festool.com">mccha@tts-festool.com</a> <a href="http://www.festool.fr">www.festool.fr</a></p>	 <b>Israel</b> <p>Abraham I. Sherizly &amp; Son Ltd. 2, Hamelacha str. Northern Industrial Area Lod 71520 Tel. 00972 89 23 37 77 Fax 00972 89 23 44 77 <a href="mailto:sherizly@sherizly.com">sherizly@sherizly.com</a> <a href="http://www.festool.com">www.festool.com</a></p>
 <b>Australia</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems (AUST) Pty Ltd 63-65 Quantum Close, South Dandenong VIC 3175 Postal address: PO Box 4401 Dandenong South VIC 3164 Tel. 0061 3 9799 9733 Fax 0061 3 9799 9766 <a href="mailto:sales@tooltechnic.com.au">sales@tooltechnic.com.au</a> <a href="http://www.festool.com.au">www.festool.com.au</a></p>	 <b>Chile</b> <p>Heriberto Barends Scheu San Martín 225 4780000 Temuco Tel. 0056 45 74 11 11 Fax 0056 45 74 11 00 <a href="mailto:hbarends@surnet.cl">hbarends@surnet.cl</a> <a href="http://www.barends.cl">www.barends.cl</a></p>	 <b>Greece</b> <p>AXXION S.A. Festool Division Thessalonikis Street 28 14342 N. Philadelphia Athens Tel. 0030 21 02 53 37 10 Fax 0030 21 02 58 52 60 <a href="mailto:festool@otenet.gr">festool@otenet.gr</a> <a href="http://www.festool.gr">www.festool.gr</a></p>	 <b>Italy</b> <p>TTS Tooltechnic Systems s.r.l. Marchio: Festool Via Enrico Fermi 36-38 20090 Assago MI Tel. 0039 02 45 78 52 97 Fax 0039 02 48 84 15 28 <a href="mailto:marketingit@ts-festool.com">marketingit@ts-festool.com</a> <a href="http://www.festool.it">www.festool.it</a></p>
 <b>Bahrain</b> <p>Technologia Middle East W.L.L. Building No. P-10 &amp; W-10 Road No. 12, Salma-Bad 712 Postal address: PO Box 21445, Manama Tel. 00973 17 78 58 66 Fax 00973 17 78 56 68 <a href="mailto:techno@bateco.com.bh">techno@bateco.com.bh</a> <a href="http://www.festool.com">www.festool.com</a></p>	 <b>China</b> <p>TTS Tooltechnic Systems (Shanghai) Ltd. 1159 Kangqiao East Rd, No.91-Build 1 Kangqiao Industrial Zone 201315 Shanghai (Pudong) Tel. 0086 21 68 18 28 00 Fax 0086 21 68 18 26 90 <a href="mailto:info@festool.com.cn">info@festool.com.cn</a> <a href="http://www.festool.cn">www.festool.cn</a></p>	 <b>Great Britain</b> <p>TTS Tooltechnic Systems GB Ltd. Saxham Business Park, Saxham Bury St. Edmunds, Suffolk IP28 6RX Tel. 0044 1284 760 701 Fax 0044 1284 702 156 <a href="mailto:info@festool.co.uk">info@festool.co.uk</a> <a href="http://www.festool.co.uk">www.festool.co.uk</a></p>	 <b>Japan</b> <p>Häfele Japan K.K. 14-17, Kami-Shinano, Totsuka-ku 244-0806 Yokohama Tel. 0081 45 82 83 111 Fax 0081 45 82 83 110 <a href="mailto:festool@hafele.co.jp">festool@hafele.co.jp</a> <a href="http://www.festool.jp">www.festool.jp</a></p>
 <b>Belgium</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems (Belgium) N.V./S.A. Agent Festool Rue Colonel Bourgstraat 101 Bruxelles 1030 Brussel Tel. 0032 2 702 32 38 Fax 0032 2 726 98 81 <a href="mailto:info-be@tts-festool.com">info-be@tts-festool.com</a> <a href="http://www.festool.be">www.festool.be</a></p>	 <b>Denmark</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems ApS Postboks 1242 2300 København S Tel. 0045 44 84 20 24 Fax 0045 44 84 20 44 <a href="mailto:info-dk@tts-festool.com">info-dk@tts-festool.com</a> <a href="http://www.festool.dk">www.festool.dk</a></p>	 <b>India</b> <p>Häfele India Pvt. Ltd. Office No.3, Building "A" BETA, I - Think Techno Campus Off J.V.L.R, Opp Kanjurmarg Station Kanjurmarg (E) Mumbai, INDIA Pin code - 400 042 Tel. 0091 22 6142 6100 Fax 0091 22 6702 0531 <a href="mailto:juergen.wolf@hafeleindia.com">juergen.wolf@hafeleindia.com</a></p>	 <b>Canada</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems, LLC 400 N. Enterprise Blvd Lebanon, IN 46052 Tel. 001 88 83 37 86 00 Fax 001 76 54 83 09 03 <a href="mailto:sales@festoolcanada.com">sales@festoolcanada.com</a> <a href="http://www.festoolcanada.com">www.festoolcanada.com</a></p>

# Festool is at home everywhere in the world

 <b>Columbia</b> <p>Pinturas Solvana Ltda. Cr 59C 131-56 Bogotá, D.C. Tel. 0057 613 4023 Fax 0057 226 1609 info@pinturassolvana.com <a href="http://www.pinturassolvana.com">www.pinturassolvana.com</a></p>	 <b>Malaysia</b> <p>Festool GmbH Wertstrasse 20 DE-73240 Wendlingen a.N. Tel. 0066 27 44 64 28 Fax 0066 27 44 64 29 tnl@ts-festool.com <a href="http://www.festool.com">www.festool.com</a></p>	 <b>Austria</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems Ges.m.b.H Markentrieb Festool Lützowgasse 14 1140 Wien Tel. 0043 81 09 55 314 Fax 0043 810 955 312 vertrieb_at@tooltechnicsystems.com <a href="http://www.festool.at">www.festool.at</a></p>	 <b>Romania</b> <p>EET EAST EUROPEAN TRADE Str Principala nr.395 / M 547367 Corunca Tel. 0040 26 52 69 150 Fax 0040 26 52 69 150 eet@eet.ro <a href="http://www.eet.ro">www.eet.ro</a></p>
 <b>Croatia</b> <p>ALAGO d.o.o. Horvati 112 10436 Rakov Potok Tel. 00385 1 653 93 92 Fax 00385 1 653 93 93 kontakt@alago.hr <a href="http://www.alago.hr">www.alago.hr</a></p>	 <b>Malta</b> <p>PIOVE HOLDINGS Ltd. Triq id-Dielja 43 Qormi QRM 04 Tel. 00356 21 44 67 98 Fax 00356 21 44 44 76 piove@usa.net <a href="http://www.festool.net">www.festool.net</a></p>	 <b>Pakistan</b> <p>Crisis management (PVT) LTD. CM Engineering Technologies C-1 Site Manghopir Road 75700 Karachi Tel. 0092 21 25 65 055 Fax 0092 21 25 65 056 crisis@cyber.net.pk <a href="http://www.cmcmet.com">www.cmcmet.com</a></p>	 <b>Russia</b> <p>TTS Tooltechnic Systems 000 Russia, Moscow region Noginsk district, 142400 Noginsk, 'Noginsk-Technopark' area, 13 Tel. 007 49 57 21 95 85 Fax 007 49 56 41 23 72 festool@tooltechnic.ru <a href="http://www.festool.ru">www.festool.ru</a></p>
 <b>Laos</b> <p>Festool GmbH Wertstrasse 20 DE-73240 Wendlingen a.N. Tel. 0066 27 44 64 28 Fax 0066 27 44 64 29 tnl@ts-festool.com <a href="http://www.festool.com">www.festool.com</a></p>	 <b>Macedonia</b> <p>Rosa Dooel st.Kacanicki Pat bb. 1000 Skopje Tel. 00389 22 65 04 00 Fax 00389 22 65 04 01 vlado@rosa.com.mk <a href="http://www.rosa.com.mk">www.rosa.com.mk</a></p>	 <b>Paraguay</b> <p>Renpar S.A. Juan Leopoldo N° 1879 c/ Pedro Peña 2160 San Lorenzo Paraguay Tel. 00595 21 51 13 29 Fax 00595 21 51 13 29 ntopes@renpar.com.py <a href="http://www.festool.com">www.festool.com</a></p>	 <b>Saudi-Arabia</b> <p>Al Jawdah Engineering Co. Ltd. Riyadh - Takhousi St - Rahmaniya 6677 Unit 1, Riyadh 12341-3637 Tel. 00966 14 19 33 99 Fax 00966 14 19 55 11 info@aljawdah.biz <a href="http://www.aljawdah.biz">www.aljawdah.biz</a></p>
 <b>Latvia</b> <p>TTS Tooltechnic Systems SIA Deglava iela 60 LV-1035 Riga Tel. 00371 2928972 kegl@ts-festool.com <a href="http://www.festool.lv">www.festool.lv</a></p>	 <b>Mexico</b> <p>Etapel, S.A. de C.V. California No. 167 Col. Parque San Andrés México, D.F. 04040 México Tel. 0052 55 56 89 50 55 Fax 0052 55 56 89 99 11 mfbrandes@etapel.com.mx <a href="http://www.etapel.com.mx">www.etapel.com.mx</a></p>	 <b>Peru</b> <p>Melquideas Colque Lajo Costa Rica, 513. distrito J. Hunter Arequipa Tel. 0051 54 44 21 27 Fax 0051 54 44 21 27 Mobil 0051 54 95 92 60 346 euroimportacion@hotmail.com <a href="http://www.euro-importacion.com">www.euro-importacion.com</a></p>	 <b>Sweden</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems Sverige AB Sternåldersgatan 3 21376 Malmö Tel. 0046 40 67 01 000 Fax 0046 40 67 01 039 info-se@ts-festool.com <a href="http://www.festool.se">www.festool.se</a></p>
 <b>Lebanon</b> <p>Equipment plus sarl Mkales Street 41 Beirut, Lebanon Tel. 00961 1 692136 Mobil 00961 71 861234 info@equipment-plus.com <a href="http://www.equipment-plus.com">www.equipment-plus.com</a></p>	 <b>New Zealand</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems (NZ) Ltd 27 Greenmount Drive, East Tamaki Postal address: PO Box 258-078 Botany, Manukau 2163, Auckland Tel. 0064 9 272 2220 Fax 0064 9 272 2230 sales@tooltechnic.co.nz <a href="http://www.festool.co.nz">www.festool.co.nz</a></p>	 <b>Philippines</b> <p>Festool GmbH Wertstrasse 20 DE-73240 Wendlingen a.N. Tel. 0066 27 44 64 28 Fax 0066 27 44 64 29 tnl@ts-festool.com <a href="http://www.festool.com">www.festool.com</a></p>	 <b>Switzerland</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems (Schweiz) AG Moosmattstr. 24 8953 Dietikon Tel. 0041 044 744 27 27 Fax 0041 044 744 27 28 info-ch@ts-festool.com <a href="http://www.festool.ch">www.festool.ch</a></p>
 <b>Lithuania</b> <p>UAB TTS Tooltechnic Systems Ašigalio g. 6 LT-49142 Kaunas Tel. 00370 37 32 13 16 Fax 00370 37 32 38 48 info-lt@ts-festool.com <a href="http://www.festool.lt">www.festool.lt</a></p>	 <b>The Netherlands</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems BV Coenecoop 2 G 2741 PG Waddinxveen Tel. 0031 18 26 21 940 Fax 0031 18 26 21 949 info-nl@ts-festool.com <a href="http://www.festool.nl">www.festool.nl</a></p>	 <b>Poland</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems (Polska) Sp. z o.o. ul. Mszonowska 7 05-090 Raszyn, Janki k. Warszawy Tel. 0048 22 711 41 62 do 64 Fax 0048 22 720 11 00 info-pl@tooltechnicsystems.com <a href="http://www.festool.pl">www.festool.pl</a></p>	 <b>Serbia</b> <p>BEO TOOLS D.O.O. Trifuna Pešića 16 11309 BEOGRAD – LEŠTANE Tel. 00381 11 80 31 700 Fax 00381 11 80 31 719 office@beotools.rs</p>
 <b>Luxembourg</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems (Belgium) N.V./S.A. Agent Festool Rue Colonel Bourgstraat 101 Bruxelles 1030 Brussel Tel. 0032 2 702 32 38 Fax 0032 2 726 98 81 info-be@ts-festool.com <a href="http://www.festool.be">www.festool.be</a></p>	 <b>Norway</b> <p>MOTEK A/S Oestre Aker vei 61, Box 81 Oekern N-0508 Oslo Tel. 0047 23 05 25 00 Fax 0047 22 64 00 63 odd-arve.rygh@motek.no <a href="http://www.motek.no">www.motek.no</a></p>	 <b>Portugal</b> <p>Tooltechnic Systems S.L.U. Paseo de la Zona Franca 69-73 08038 Barcelona [Espanha] Tel. 800 240 241 Fax 800 240 242 info-pt@tooltechnicsystems.com <a href="http://www.festool.pt">www.festool.pt</a></p>	 <b>Singapore</b> <p>Hiap Huat Chemicals &amp; Industrials Co. 19 Tanjong Penjuru Singapore 609021 Tel. 0065 67 45 41 11 Fax 0065 67 46 29 77 joseph@hiaphuat.com.sg <a href="http://www.festool.com">www.festool.com</a></p>

 **Singapore**

Alucobond [Far East] Pte Ltd  
300 Beach Road  
The Concourse #20-02  
Singapore 199555  
Tel. 0065 65 01 11 60  
Fax 0065 65 01 11 65  
info.ap@alucobond.com  
[www.alucobond.com.sg](http://www.alucobond.com.sg)

 **Slovakia**

TTS Slovakia s.r.o.  
Jánošíkova 1  
01001 Žilina  
Tel. 00421 04 15 62 64 69  
Fax 00421 04 15 62 47 91  
[festool@festool.sk](mailto:festool@festool.sk)

 **Slovenia**

MAJO D.O.O.  
Goričica pri Ljubljani 2  
1230 Domžale  
Tel. 00386-17 248 216  
Fax 00386-17 241 107  
[majo.doo@siol.net](mailto:majo.doo@siol.net)  
[www.majo.si](http://www.majo.si)

 **Spain**

TTS Tooltechnic Systems, S.L.U.  
Paseo de la Zona Franca 69-73  
08038 Barcelona  
Tel. 0034 93 26 43 030  
Fax 0034 93 26 43 031  
[info-es@tooltechnicsystems.com](mailto:info-es@tooltechnicsystems.com)  
[www.festool.es](http://www.festool.es)

 **South Africa**

TSS Tools Systems Solutions (Pty) Ltd.  
Unit 10, Jan Smuts Park,  
Jones Road, Jet Park 1459  
P.O. Box 275  
Isando 1600  
Tel. 0027 11 39 07 200  
Fax 0027 11 39 07 215  
[sales@tstools.co.za](mailto:sales@tstools.co.za)  
[www.festool.co.za](http://www.festool.co.za)

 **South Korea**

URO Corporation  
52-20 Ogum-dong, Songpa-Gu  
138-857 Seoul  
Tel. 0082 24 03 80 11  
Fax 0082 24 48 95 11  
[shin@uro.kr](mailto:shin@uro.kr)  
[www.uro.kr](http://www.uro.kr)

 **Syria**

I.T.C. Itcan Tool Center  
Trade P.O. Box: 12521  
Damascus  
Tel. 00963 11 62 22 077  
Fax 00963 11 62 29 21 91  
[info@itcan.bz](mailto:info@itcan.bz)  
[www.itcan.bz](http://www.itcan.bz)

 **Sri Lanka**

Hafele India Pvt. Ltd.  
Sri Lanka Branch  
885 ETHUL KOTTE ROAD  
ETHUL KOTTE  
JAYAWARDENAPURA  
SRI LANKA  
Pin code -10100  
Tel. 0094 11 7537 700  
Fax 0094 11 7537 701  
[hector.perera@hafeleindia.com](mailto:hector.perera@hafeleindia.com)

 **Taiwan**

Bestor Trading Corp.  
No.12, Chung-Yang Lane  
Kuang-Fu Village Shetou  
Hsiang Chang-Hua Hsien  
Tel. 00886 48 72 66 97  
Fax 00886 48 72 52 09  
[bestor.steven@msa.hinet.net](mailto:bestor.steven@msa.hinet.net)  
[www.bestor.com.tw](http://www.bestor.com.tw)

 **Thailand**

Hafele (Thailand) Ltd.  
57 Soi Sukhumvit 64  
Bangjak Prakanong  
10260 Bangkok  
Tel. 0066 27 41 71 71  
Fax 0066 27 41 72 72  
[festool@hafele.co.th](mailto:festool@hafele.co.th)  
[www.hafele.com/th/en](http://www.hafele.com/th/en)

 **Czech Republic**

Tooltechnic Systems CZ s.r.o.  
Chelčického 1932  
CZ-470 01 Česká Lípa  
Tel. 00420 48 16 45 161  
Fax 00420 48 16 45 163  
[festool@festool.cz](mailto:festool@festool.cz)  
[www.festool.cz](http://www.festool.cz)

 **Turkey**

Elmas Makine Ic ve Dis Tic. Ltd. Sti.  
Yenimahalle, Aksu Cad. Peugeot Berke  
34142 Bakirköy – İstanbul  
Tel. 0090 212 571 52 01  
Fax 0090 212 572 75 85  
[info@festooltr.com](mailto:info@festooltr.com)  
[www.festool.com](http://www.festool.com)

 **Ukraine**

UAB TTS Tooltechnic Systems  
Ašigalio 6  
LT-49142 Kaunas  
Tel. 00370 37 32 13 16  
Fax 00370 37 32 38 48  
[info\\_lt@tts-festool.com](mailto:info_lt@tts-festool.com)  
[www.festool.ua](http://www.festool.ua)

 **Hungary**

Tooltechnic System Kft.  
Győmrői út 150. V-3 épület  
1103 Budapest  
Tel. 0036 12 97 13 50  
Fax 0036 12 97 13 59  
[info@tooltechnicsystems.hu](mailto:info@tooltechnicsystems.hu)  
[www.festool.hu](http://www.festool.hu)

 **Uruguay**

Luganer S.A.  
Democracia 2090  
Montevideo 11800  
Tel. 00598 24 01 76 08  
Fax 00598 24 01 76 08  
[centrodeventas@luganer.com.uy](mailto:centrodeventas@luganer.com.uy)  
[www.luganer.com.uy](http://www.luganer.com.uy)

 **USA**

Tooltechnic Systems, LLC  
400 N. Enterprise Blvd  
Lebanon, IN 46052  
Tel. 001 88 83 37 86 00  
Fax 001 76 54 83 09 03  
[sales@festoolusa.com](mailto:sales@festoolusa.com)  
[www.festoolusa.com](http://www.festoolusa.com)

 **United Arab Emirates**

Ligno General Trading LLC  
D31, Alserkal Avenue  
191509 Dubai  
Tel. 00971 43 47 08 73  
Fax 00971 43 41 20 95  
[info@ligno.net](mailto:info@ligno.net)  
[www.ligno.net](http://www.ligno.net)

 **Vietnam**

Festool GmbH  
Werstrasse 20  
DE-73240 Wendlingen a.N.  
Tel. 0066 27 44 64 28  
Fax 0066 27 44 64 29  
[tnl@tts-festool.com](mailto:tnl@tts-festool.com)  
[www.festool.com](http://www.festool.com)

 **Belarus**

UAB TTS Tooltechnic Systems  
Ašigalio 6  
LT-49142 Kaunas  
Tel. 00370 37 32 13 16  
Fax 00370 37 32 38 48  
[info\\_lt@tts-festool.com](mailto:info_lt@tts-festool.com)  
[www.festool.by](http://www.festool.by)

 **Cyprus**

K and S Industrial Supplies Ltd.  
P.O. Box 27147  
1642 – Nicosia  
Tel. 00357 22 67 46 64  
Fax 00357 22 67 22 40  
[seraphim@cytanet.com.cy](mailto:seraphim@cytanet.com.cy)  
[www.festool.com](http://www.festool.com)

# FESTOOL

Tools for the toughest demands

**TTS Tooltechnic Systems AG & Co. KG**

Wertstrasse 20  
D-73240 Wendlingen

represented by:

**TTS Tooltechnic Systems GB Ltd**

Saxham Business Park  
Saxham  
Bury St Edmunds  
Suffolk  
IP28 6RX  
Great Britain  
Phone: +44 (0) 1284 760791  
Fax: +44 (0) 1284 702156  
E-mail: info@festool.co.uk

[www.festool.co.uk](http://www.festool.co.uk)

**Festool main catalogue 2012/2013**

Status as of 08/2011; supersedes all previous catalogues

Errors and omissions excepted. Products may differ from those depicted. Prepared for TTS Tooltechnic Systems AG & Co. KG, 73240 Wendlingen, 08/2011

Type no. 061 635 GB/en



4 0 1 4 5 4 9 1 6 9 5 6 8

## Product performance features

The performance features of our various products are indicated by the symbols below. They provide a complete overview at a glance.



### Antistatic function

Mobile dust extractors and tools with the antistatic function to prevent static charge from accumulating when working.



### AUTOCLEAN

AUTOCLEAN automatic main filter cleaning system with infinitely adjustable cleaning intervals



### Electronic

Speed control for adjusting to all types of materials.



### MMC electronics

Modern "Multi Material Control" power electronics with constant adjustable speed and temperature monitor for work on all types of material.



### Jigsaw with precision guidance

Long-wearing carbide jaws guide the saw blade directly over the cutting location. For precise work results.



### Spir-O-Cut

The single-edged planer head offers decisive advantages – no need to adjust the cutting circle diameter after blade replacement as well as a drawing cut for high surface quality.



### Polistick

Fast fixing concept for attaching polishing felt, polishing sponges or sheepskins – for greater efficiency.



### StickFix

Quick, economical fastening system for abrasives – no adhesives, no clamping.



### MPE sanding pad

Sanding pads and sanding discs made from extremely durable materials for long service life.



### Jetstream principle.

The 9-hole principle for reduced dust accumulation, less heat and less clogging. Up to a 30 % longer service life.



### EC-TEC

The EC-TEC drive concept generates an extraordinary amount of power while consuming extremely low amounts of energy.



### MULTI-JETSTREAM principle

Sanding system with integral dust conveying concept. With the patented MULTI-JETSTREAM principle.



### Splinter guard

Patented splinterguard for splinter-free cuts on both sides when sawing.



### Quick-acting brake

For safe work when planing, sawing and routing.



### Guide system

Patented guide system for safe guidance of saws and router bits.



### FastFix

Makes changing routing, sawing, planing, sanding, drilling and screwdriving tools easier



### plug it

Removable, replaceable mains cable with safety lock for quick conversion.



### Dust extraction

Standard connector (27/36/50 mm) for dust extraction to safeguard the operator and the environment.



### Vibration stop

Patented VS balancing so that tools run smoothly during sanding, which makes working less hazardous.



### IAS 2 system

Combines three functions in one hose: compressed air supply, exhaust air extraction and dust extraction.



### Turbo dust extraction

Turbo dust extraction ensures clean, dust-free air and a clear view of the workpiece.



### Groove in saw table

Via lever clamps, a groove in the saw table is used for securely fixing the workpiece and safeguarding it against accidental slippage.



### Dual-line laser

Two laser lines for simple, precision positioning along the scribe mark from the left or right.



### Torque shut-off

Intelligent technology ensures the optimum screwdriving force for every material.



### Lithium ion

Fitted with high-performance lithium ion battery pack.



### FlowDetect

Flow sensor checks for a minimum air speed of 20 m/sec and issues a warning if the air speed falls below this value. For better health protection.

## Product identification key

Product type	Performance class	Equipment variants	Packed in a SYSTAINER	Also included in delivery
RO	150	FEQ	Plus /	Set
Pad Ø, container volume, etc.		F Tool change system <b>E</b> Electronic <b>CE</b> CENTROTEC <b>Q</b> Plug it <b>SG</b> Hose garage <b>EW</b> Electric tool <b>DW</b> Compressed air tool <b>LE</b> Compressed air variant	with a SYSTAINER	Extensive range of accessories included with the product

In self-service display pack Accessory is positioned in the retailer for self-operation